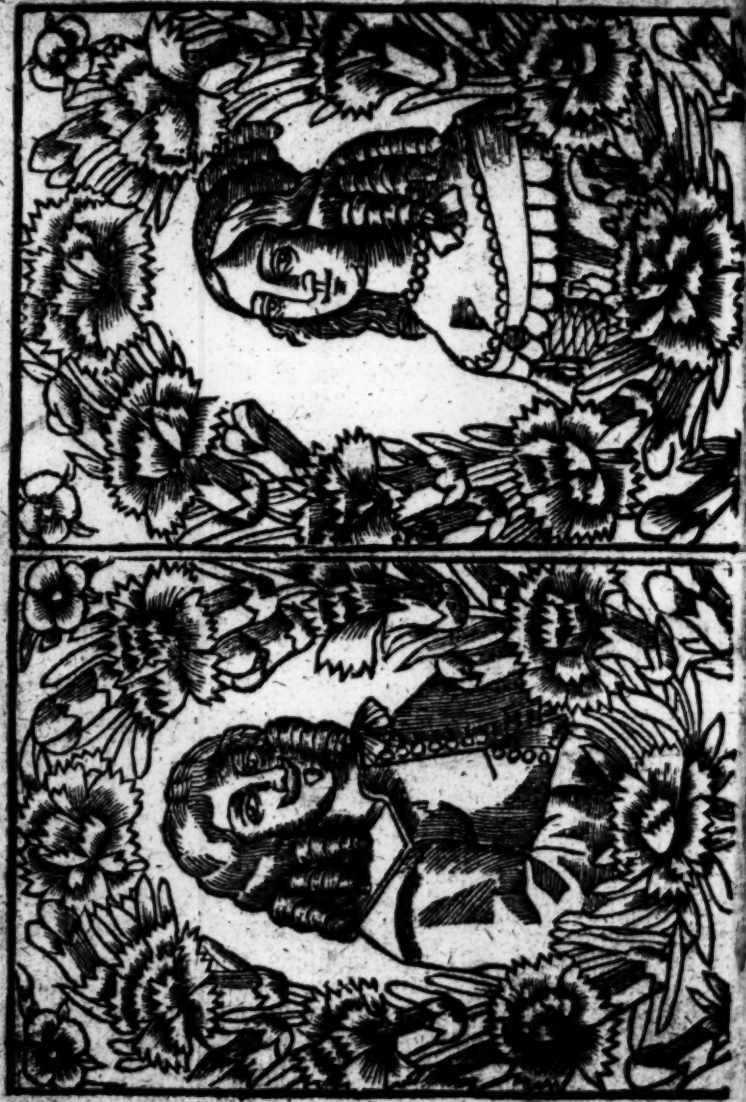


PARISMUS, and LAURANA.



PARISMUS, and LAURANA.



THE MOST
Famous, Delectable,
AND
Pleasant History
OF
PARISMUS,
The most Renowned Prince of
BOHEMIA.

The First Part.

CONTAINING.

His most Noble Atchievements, and Triumphant Battles
Fought against the *Persians*; His Love to the beautiful Princess
LAURANA, the Kings Daughter of *Thessaly*: The great
dangers he passed in the Island of *Rocky*; And of his strange
Adventures in the *Desolate Island*.

The Ninth Impression, newly Corrected and Amended.

L O N D O N,

Printed by A. P. for F. Coler, T. Vere, and J. Wright. 1672.

THE MOST
Famous, Delightful
AND
Pleasant History
OF
PARISMIUS
BOHEMIUS

CONTAINING
His most Noble Achievements, and the many
Toughnesses of the Prisoner; His over-throw, and final
LORD & the Kings Daughter on the 17th of
danger is called in the third of Books; A new and
Advances in the Prisoner's

The third Impression, with Corrections and

Printed by A. F. for P. Collet, T. Kne, and J. P. 1700

TO
The Noble and Courteous
READERS
Of this Pleasant
HISTORY.

EVEN as if an unskilful Pilot (lying in safe Harbour) should in time of foul weather launch into the Deep, and thereby bring his Ship in danger; so I (*Courteous Reader*) have most venturously thrust forth this Pleasant and Delectable Phantasie into the *Ocean of Publique View*, to abide the censures, either good or bad, of all; which (if kindly accepted) (of which courteous favour I can no way doubt, this being the 9th. time imprinted) I have my desire, and shall therewith rest contented; how ever I rely upon your gentle Courtisie, for all that.

Although the Matter procure you not the delight which my Travels did expect, yet may you allow of the *Writers* good intent; and although (possibly) the phrase be not so agreeable to your fancy, (as some may expect) yet my desire is, that you will graciously be pleased to judge favourably thereof, as being the first fruits of my labour. If my self was present to answer all Objections, then those that are any way discontented, should rest the better satisfied; but in the mean time, my self being absent, most humbly crave your

To the Reader.

your kind acceptance, wishing my Book no other shelter
hereunder to shroud its defects, then your gentleness.

This Noble Heroick, and Renowned Prince *PARIS*
US, was brought up in the flourishing Kindome of *Bo-*
hemia, but in *Thessaly* it was where he won all his Dignities
and Titles of Honour, where first began his most Famous
Deeds, which gentle Reader, if they please thy fancy, my
Reward is sufficient.

Expect not the high Title of a Refined wit, but the
plain description of Valiant Knights, & the constant truth
of loyal Friends: Condemn not unkindly, but consider
favourably, and impute the defectiveness to my *weakness*,
not my *will*, that so I may have my wished desire, which is,
To please *All*, and displease *None*, though careless to satisfy
the curious discontented, who condemn *all things*, but
wend nothing.

And thus for my recompence, let me have your kind ac-
ception and laudable favour, which, if you vouch-
safe, I shall ask no more.

FAREWEL.

E. Ford.

T H B



THE
Most Delectable and Pleasant History
of **PARISMUS**; the Renowned
Prince of *Bobemia*.

The First Part.

CHAP. I.

How *Parismus* Son and Heir of the King of *Bobemia*, arrived in *Theffaly*: How he was entertained by *Dionysius* the King, who kept his Court at the City of *Thebes*: And of a strange Adventure that befel one *Ofris*, one of *Dionysius* his Knights.

IN the most rich and famous Country of *Theffaly*, reigned a King named *Dionysius*, whose discretions in Government, and singular Wisdom in Ruling so mighty a Nation, made the splendant fame of his renown to spread it self to the uttermost Confiner of all the World: And most Countries made continual Traffick thither, by reason of the good and equitable Laws he had instituted, for the Peace and quiet of his whole Country.

Among the rest of his external blessings, whereof he enjoyed abundance, his Court was much renowned by the exceeding

ing Beauty, and precious gifts of Olivia his Queen, by whom he has one only Daughter named Laurana, whose rare Beauty is far exceeded all other Ladies, that he was esteemed in those parts of the world, the most Paragon of Beauty; besides the precious gifts of Nature, which with her grace and favour adorned, she is well eyed her high rank, and the many Princesses of the Courties did travel to see her, and the many Nobles, that by continual needs of many strange Knights, the Court of Dionisius daily increased in dignity: who gave most courteous entertainment to all, as best suited their honour, and accorded with his most bounteous bounty.

Amongst the rest of the Knights that came to be eye-witnesses of the beauty of Laurana, it remained the young Prince Parisius, Son and Heir to the King of Bohemia, to arrive in the Confines of Thebes, being accompanied with divers Nobles of his Fathers Court. Who having before heard of the fame of Dionisius, the courteous entertainment he gave to strangers, and exceeding beauty of his Daughter Laurana, determined to travel thither, and try his fortune in purchasing her love, as also to be partaker of his bounty: Being drawn thereunto by a virtuous inclination to imitate his examples. And calling unto him one of his Knights named Orisus, he bade him go to Dionisius his Court, and crave his Majesty that he was desirous to visit him, that he it would please his Majesty to accept of him as a Guest.

Orisus making all possible speed, soon arrived at the City of Thebes, where the King then kept his Court; and being admitted his presence, delivered his Message. Which when Dionisius understood, he told Orisus, that he would very willingly gratulate the Princes kindness: and wished him to receive his Lords, that he should be most heartily welcome: Whereupon Orisus departed, and Dionisius presently commanded his Noble men to be in readiness the next day, for he purposed to meet the Prince himself, and therefore caused all preparations that might be devised to be in readiness, for his more comfortable entertainment.

Early the next morning, Dionysius, attended by his Nobility, rode forth to meet the Prince some three miles from the City; whom having met, he most lovingly embraced, and welcomed with exceeding great courtesie. Parismus marvelling very much at this unexpected kindness in him, said: Most high and magnificent King, I being altogether unworthy of this your exceeding favour, most humbly entreat your pardon to my presumption; desiring you to impute my rashness to my youth, which hath attempted this boldness, without any hope, in the least degree, to deserve this kindness. Dionysius taking him by the hand, desired him to leave off these speeches, for that he esteemed his Court and Country insufficient to entertain him as he deserved: telling him, that he was the most welcome guest to his Court that might be. Wherewith they joyfully departed towards the City.

As they rode by a Wood side, they heard a most grievous groan in the Thicket thereof: whereupon Dionysius commanded his Knights to beset the Wood on every side; himself, Parismus, and divers Noblemen, entered the Thicket; where they found an armed Knight most grievously wounded. At which pitiful spectacle Dionysius alighted from his horse; and viewing his face, knew him to be his trusty Knight Osiris, whom he most dearly loved. Then with all speed he commanded him to be conveyed to the Court, that his own Physicians might look to him, and bind up his wounds. In the mean time the King, Parismus, and divers other Knights, made diligent search in the Wood, but could not find no creature there; whereby to know any certainty how Osiris should be thus wounded. And being thus discontented, on a sudden the King was certified there was great hope of his recovery, who speaking to Parismus, said: Most Noble Prince, I hope this mischance hath not disquieted you: for I should be sorry you should conceive any occasion of sadness thereat, being I trust by that time Osiris be recovered, we shall easily come to the knowledge thereof.

My Lord, replied Parismus, I have no cause to be grieved for my part, but to see your Majesty hereby disquieted. Indeed, said Dionysius, it somewhat grieves me; because Osiris is one that

I love, being well worthy thereof, for his vertues do exceed many mens, of whose faith and fidelity I have sufficient trial, and a more Loyal Knight cannot be found. By this time they were come to the Palace gate, where was the Queen with all her train of Ladies, ready to welcome *Parismus*: which was such a pleasant sight to behold, that the Prince with the sudden view of their beauty was driven into a deep study, from the which he was revived by the Queen, who most graciously came and welcomed him, saying: In all kindness I bid your honour welcome into Thessaly, where we will endeavour to requite your friendship in coming unto us.

Most vertuous Queen, quoth he, for this your honourable favour, both my self and all that are mine shall be continually bound to do you all dutiful service. The great glory of the Palace made *Parismus* to marvel; and the honourable entertainment, the sumptuous Banquets, the rare Music, and gallant Shows, so capacious to rehearse, made him think that Fame had altogether darkned the honour of that place: so that all his senses were greatly refreshed with the variety of several delights.

At such time as King *Dionysius* and the Prince entered the Court, *Laurana* hearing of the Princes coming, standing at her Chamber-window, viewed them well, and knew, or at least thought, that to be *Parismus* that came with her father and the Queen, attended by a gallant train of Knights: and calling her Maid *Leda* unto her, she said: Surely that is the famous Knight *Parismus*, Prince of Bohemia, that cometh along with my father. Worthy, quoth *Leda*, I think so, for a more gallanter Knight did I never behold. Whereat the crimson colour in *Laurana*'s cheeks began to revive: which *Leda* perceiving, said: It would become our Court well to have his presence continually, for by all likelihood it cannot chuse but a Knight of so goodly a proportion must needs be endued with as excellent gifts. But, answered *Laurana*, this Court cannot long continue such Guests. Whereupon she presently going to Dinner, felt on a sudden a kind of alteration in all parts, which seemed very strange unto her: for even then Love began to kindle in her tender heart, which as yet she did not well understand: but suddenly

only it grew to a burning heat, as hereafter shall be declared. She used seldom to go abroad, unless privately for recreation: and such was her chaste disposition, that she delighted in nothing but virtuous meditations.

To relate the Conference the King and Parismus had, were too tedious, and impertinent to the History. But the Prince much marveling he could not see Laurana, so famous for her Beauty, was hereby drawn into many deep cogitations: by which thoughts, and remembrance of the late journey he had passed only to behold her person, and that now he could not be assured he had seen the Beauty he expected, he was fallen into such a sad study, that in a manner he neither heard what was spoken, nor regarded where he was. At last, rebiding his senses that were dulled with passion, he suddenly sighed, and fearing lest his heaviness had been noted, smiling said; Your Majesty may peradventure note my sadness: the remembrance of your Knights injury makeeth me study, how he should be so grievously wounded, and no man found that should act the same. Which words he only speak to excuse himself.

Surely, answered the King, some man by secret treachery hath wrought him that harm, which, without doubt, at more convenient time, we shall find out the truth of: which I would effect with all speed, but that I hope to be ascertained by himself, who my Physicians say is in good estate of amendment. With these, and many other such like speeches, they pass away the time for the present.

Dinner being fully ended, Dionysius, Parismus, and the Queen, walked into a most pleasant Garden: and shortly after he was entertained with a most costly and rare Banquet, provided in an Arbour or Banqueting-house, adjoining to a Grove fraught with many pleasant Birds, whose sweet harmony much augmented the pleasure of the place: all things being artificially contrived for delight: which when Parismus beheld, he then began to think with himself, how he should see the Princess Laurana, for whose sake he undertook his travels: whose amiable presence would have refreshed his tired senses, and likewise expel those inward cares wherewith he was perplexed.

But when he saw none but the King and Queen, he began to
 was much troubled in his mind, to think what might be the
 cause, that he, whose fame had long since come to his know-
 ledge, was not to be seen: that by constrained mirth, he past a-
 way the time in such banqueting and other pastime as the King
 entertained him withal; which was such as he much wondered
 at. Now night being come, with all stateliness that might be
 he was conducted to his lodging; which was most sumptuously
 adorned with most costly and rich hangings, that the place se-
 med a new Paradise, for there wanted nothing that might ei-
 ther delight the ear or eye. As for Lodgings for his Noblemen,
 Knights and followers, they were placed in such manner, that
 they seemed by their situations to be Guardians to their Lords
 person. Having then taken his leave of the King and Queen, he
 betook himself to his rest.

C H A P. II.

How *Parismus*, having sojourned some days in the *Thessalian*
 Court, being frustrated of seeing the Princess *Lamara*, impar-
 ted his mind to *Oristus*, one of his Knights; by whose means he
 came to have a sight of her: and what afterwards hapned.



After *Parismus* was come to his Chamber, he cal-
 led to him *Oristus*, the onely man whom he trust-
 ed, and asked of him, how he liked the Court of
Dionysius. His Lord, quoth he, the continuance I
 have had therein might be sufficient to excite me
 for censuring thereof: but to satisfy your re-
 mand, I do esteem this court as it as a most renowned and
 honourable place. But, said *Parismus*, what if the Lord
 shall here purchase that which shall he would then reach unto
 him, unless he have remedy? What wouldst thou think, I
 would, my Lord, said he, speak my opinion, if I knew
 whence the original of that evil should proceed. From myself,
 said *Parismus*; for thus it is. Thou, I am sure, hast heard of the

Renowned Laurana, and of the honourable report that is spread of her beauty and vertues, which direct me into many thoughts because I cannot behold that beauty; therefore I impart my mind to thee, as the only man I trust; and unless I can by thy means have some hope of comfort, I will both curse the hour of my Nativity and remain hereafter in continual grief: therefore counsel me what I were best to do herein.

My Lord, said Orisus, since it hath pleased your Highness so much to labour me, as to chuse me to be your affiant herein, I will most faithfully and speedily do the uttermost to accomplish your desire. I pray thee then do it, said Parismus, with all speed; for my restless passions require counsel. I have, said Orisus, some acquaintance with Lord Remus, who is greatly favoured of the King, continually resident in the Court, and well beloved of all, by whose means I do not doubt but hath to have some certain knowledge of the Princess, as also soon to bring you to her speech; and according as you have put me in trust, so will I use all the means I can to purchase your Highness content.

Most part of the night being past, Parismus betook himself to his rest, and Orisus to his Languing. In the morning, Dionysius being early up, used his accustomed manner, to visit his guests; and coming to Parismus Chamber, he found him not there, but walking in a Gallery thereto adjoining, and saluting him, said, Noble Prince, if you are not weary with your late journey, I would intreat your company to go on Hunting this day, for that I have appointed to meet a noble friend of mine at the Forrest of Red Deer; for so it is called, by reason of the abundance of those beasts that the Countrey breedeth: where you shall see what passing the Hounds can make. Which Parismus kindly accepted, and Orisus stayed behind, to the end he might effect his purpose; and walking in the Garden, he chanced, according to his desire, to meet with the Lord Remus; and having saluted him, said, he was glad to find him at leisure, to have some conference with him, to renew their acquaintance. So walking into a solitary Arbour, talking of others matters, it chanced the Princess Laurana, thinking to re-

create her self in the Garden, for that she thought all the Nobles had been gone on Hunting with the King her father, chanced to come, accompanied with her Maiden Leda, unto the solitary place where Lord Remus and Oristus were then talking, and espying the Lord Remus, whom she presently knew. My Lord, quoth she, I had thought you had been on Hunting this day: but I see your mind is buſied with ſome other exerciſes. Most Noble Princeſs, quoth he, if I had gone on Hunting, I ſhould have left this honourable Lord, my Noble friend, without company: for that I thought it my duty to keep him from better ſtudies with my homely talk. So the Princeſs kindly ſaluting them, toſt Oristus he was welcome to her fathers Court, and therewith departed.

Quoth Oristus, My Lord, is this the Princeſs Laurana, of whom I have heard ſuch rare commendations in Bohemia? It is, ſaid he, the very ſame, and the moſt delicious and courteous Lady that liberty this day; who very ſeldom cometh abroad, but continually giveth her mind to praife excellent qualities, amongſt other vertuous Ladies. During this their talk, they had walked about the Palace, to the end that Oristus might behold the ſtatelineſs thereof: who having ſeen all things, and knowing which was Laurana's Lodging, was in ſome meaſure comforted by that knowledge.

Thus the day being ſpent, and the King returned from Hunting, Parismus came to Oristus, & enquired of him, if he had heard of Laurana, and what comfort there was for him. My Lord, quoth he, I have beheld her, and heard her heavenly voice, who is able to aſtoniſh any man with her exceeding beauty: relating unto him all the conference he had with Lord Remus: which did greatly rejoyce him to hear. So he betook himſelf to his cell, where he ſpent moſt part of the night in meditating how to come to the ſpeech or ſight of her.

Very early in the morning, taking a Book in his hand, he walkt into the Garden that was under Laurana's Chamber-window: where having walked a while, he eſpied her looking out: whoſe heavenly beauty ſo captivated all his ſenſes, that he ſtood as one half amazed: and though he had never ſeen her before

before, yet his sangle perswaded him it was she: which she percei-
ving, slipping back, called Leda unto her, asking her, if she knew
the knight that walked under her windows: who told her that
it was the Prince of Bohemia. Whereat Laurana blushed so ex-
ceedingly, that her heart seemed to leap within her. Then secretly
looking out, she diligently beheld him, taking such a diligent
view of his comeliness, that presently her fancy began to com-
mend his person, feeling in her self a kind of delight to behold
him. Parisius, seeing her gone, began to reprove himself of great
folly, that by his rashness had deprived himself of her sight.

By that time he had walked there a good space, Oristus came
to tell him, that the King expected his coming into the great
Chamber: which caused him to depart, giving a sad look to the
windows, as unwilling to lose the sight thereof, telling Oristus
how fortunately he had beheld Laurana.

By this time they were come to the King, who saluting Paris-
ius, desired his company to visit Oris. At their coming they
found him very cheerful, which rejoiced Dionysius to see: who
coming to him, told him, that he with the young Prince of Bohe-
mia were come to visit him, and so he certified of the occasion of
his misfortune. I yield my humble thanks, said Oris, to your
Majesty and that noble Prince, for the care you have of my wel-
fare, being sorry that by my misadventure you have all been dis-
quited: but to satisfie your Highness therein, thus it was.

The same day your excellency found me sore wounded, I be-
ing up somewhat early, walking at one end of my Orchard, es-
pied an armed knight hailing & pulling a beautiful young Maid
in most rude and discourteous manner: and notwithstanding the
manifest entreaties she used, would not leave his cruelty, but us-
ed these speeches unto her: Content thy self to be used at my
hands, and take it for a favour that I use thee not worse, for the
injury that thy Brother hath done me, will I revenge on thee.

Why, said she, it was not my offence, nor procured by my
knowledge: he is a knight, and beareth Armes: revenge your
self on him: do not attempt to dishonour me, that am a Maiden,
but rather take my life, that thereby I may be rid from the shame
you intend to my honour. Nay, proud Daniel, quoth he, if thou
thinkest

thinketh the usage I intend a shame. I will the rather do it to vex thee.

I listened as long as I could, to hear her talk, and marking which way they took, I went in, and with all the speed I could armed my self, & followed after them, but could not overtake them before they were gotten into the Wood; where by the cry of the Damsel, I found him ready to accomplish his villany, threatening most grievously to torment her if she yielded not to him. Traitor, (said I) what moveth thee to use this Lady so discourteously, It becometh not a Knight & a Gentleman, as thou seemest to be, to use such rigour to a distressed Virgin. Sir, be gone, said he again, or I will quickly send thee against thy will, and thou tell thee my reason. Wherewith the Maiden desired me I would pity her estate: telling me, that she was daughter unto a Knight belonging unto the King of Sarmatia, and was by that Knight violently taken from forth of her fathers Garden, none being by to aid her, and brought into that miserable estate by the cruelty of that wicked homicide, who meant to dishonour her, desiring me, if I were a Knight, and not bent to be inhumane, that I would release her from his tyranny. Wherewithall his mind being puffed up with villany, he ran upon me, and I defended my self. We had not encountered long together, but there issued forth of the Wood two Knights in Armour, being as it seemed of my Adversaries acquaintance, and violently running upon me, without speaking a word, left me in that estate you found me: but when the two last came forth the Maiden fled away, and whether they found her again or not, I cannot tell. This, my Sovereign, is the true occasion of my mischance.

Parismus all this while stood very sadly musing, having his mind more busied on his Love then to listen to *Ochris* speech, being far enthralled to the beauty of *Laurana*, on whom he placed all his felicity, till that *Dionysius* awakened him from his dumps with his speech: My Lord, said he, how was it possible that those men should escape our hands, we coming so near and besetting the wood presently upon the noise? and I marvel how the Damsel could escape unseen, we having so nearly searched the wood throughout. My Lord, said he, either they have some private

private Cave wherein they hid themselves, or I cannot tell how they should so secretly depart, not knowing there was any at hand to rescue Osiris.

Thus having conferred, and every ones censure liberally given, Dionysius then said: My heart earnestly desireth to know how this should come to pass, and to find out the poor distressed Maiden.

CHAP. III.

How Scircanus, Son to the King of Persia, the King and Queen of Hungary, the Prince of Sparta, and the Lady Isabella, arrived at Dionysius Court. How Parismus in a Mask, accompanied by the Lord Remus, and divers other Knights of Thessaly, Courted the Princess Laurana, and how she became enamoured of him.



When Dionysius and Parismus had visited Osiris, and returned to the Court, they heard the sound of most sweet accompanying Music, which made Dionysius wonder. But it was soon certified him, that there were come to his Court divers Ladies of great account from forth of Hungary and Sparta, whom the Queen had entertained in great Mirth and Royalty, not knowing what they were, because they concealed themselves: and there were also divers Knights hunting in the Forest of Red Deer, who intended that night to come to the Palace: which made Dionysius both admire who these now come Guests should be, and study how to entertain them on such a sudden. Therefore leaving Parismus to be accompanied with others of his Nobles, he gave order for the entertaining that company of Strangers.

When Parismus was alone, he got himself to his Chamber, and began to think that now there being such a company of States, that concealed themselves, coming to the Court, and he so unfortunate as not yet to have made known his Love to Laurana, so one of them might become his Rival, and make first love to her, and so be first accepted, whereupon disappointed of his chiefest Felicity: therefore he determined that, venturing to use all possible means, he might make known his Affection. Having spent

most part of the Afternoon in these and such like Meditations; he was certified by Oristus, that the strange Knights were come to the Court; and that he knew them to be Antenor, the young King of Hungary; and his beautiful Queen, the Kings Son of Sparta, named Turnus, and one young Knight, who concealed himself, which seemed to be the greatest personage in the company; and that the Ladies that came before were the Queen of Hungaria, Lady Isabella, Sister to the Prince of Sparta, and divers other most honourable and noble Ladies of very high account.

Parismus was much perplexed in mind with meditating who that unknown Knight should be, and began to be jealous of that which as yet he had no likelihood himself to obtain. Being in this Meditation, he resolved that night to honour Dionysius his Guest with a Mask; thereby to gain an opportunity (if it might be possible) to court his Mistress: therefore he wished Oristus to make some of the young Nobles acquainted with his intent, and to certifie Dionysius that he was not in perfect health, desiring therefore to keep his Chamber. Which when Dionysius heard, he desired Olivia to see that he wanted nothing, for he was the onely Guest he esteemed.

The Queen coming to Parismus Chamber to visit him, found him very busie with other Knights about their Mask: who espying her, began to be somewhat abashed, saying: Most Noble Queen, I desire your pardon, having taken me thus on a sudden. I did certifie his Highness I was not well, to the intent our Mask might be presented unlooked for.

Noble Prince, replied the Queen, I am glad that you are in this good estate of health, and thus ready to honour us with your vertuous exercises; promising to keep your intent secret to my self: and if you want any furtherance that I can pleasure you withal, it shall be ready at your command. Whereupon she then departed to Laurana, telling her, that she intended to provide a Banquet for the new-come States, and therefore wished her to give order to have the same performed. Which news rejoiced Laurana to hear, hoping there to see the Prince of Bohemia, to whom she bare an inward love and desire of acquaintance: so that

that hastning all things to a readynesse, and adorning her self in most costly Ornaments, she expected the wished time of their coming.

When Supper was ended, the Queen commanded a Gentleman to invite Dionysius, the King of Hungary, the Prince of Sparea, and all the rest, unto a Banquet, in an exceeding stately Gallery, where they were by the Queen most Royally entertained. All in general admired the exceeding beauty and comely Stateliness of the Princess Laurana: and they almost lost themselves as much with her surpassing beauty, as with the Dainties that were prepared.

Laurana on the other side marvelled that amongst all those Knights she could not behold the Prince of Bohemia, which had drawn her into manifold cogitations; yet conceived hope to be assured of the truth.

By that time the Banquet was ended; and all ready to depart, they were stayed by the sound of most harmonious Musick: which unexpected noise made Dionysius to wonder. But to drive him out of those thoughts, the Maskers entered in this equipage. First entered two Torch-bearers, apparellled in white Satten, beset with spangles of gold; after whom followed two Eunuchs, apparellled all in Green, playing on two several instruments: then came Parismus, attired all in Carnation Satten; most richly beset with precious Stones, the glistering reflexion of whom, together with the light of the Candles, did dazle the eyes of the beholders. Next entered two Torch-bearers, and two Eunuchs apparellled as the former, and playing on several instruments: then entered two Knights apparellled in Tawny, being most richly adorned. Next them entered two other Torch-bearers and Eunuchs, apparellled as the first: after whom followed two other Knights, apparellled in Tawny as the other were: and last entered two other Torch-bearers, and two Eunuchs, apparellled and playing on several instruments: after whom followed the Lord Remus, apparellled in Carnation, like Parismus, but not in such gorgeous manner. All marching thrice about the Gallery whilst their Musick sounded.

The Assembly well liked this Mask, especially Dionysius, who

wondered

wondered of whence they were, for that he was altogether ignorant, and nothing suspecting they were of his own Court, said to the Prince of Sparta: There is a young Prince in my Court that is now sick, otherwile I should have thought he had ben the chief amongst them. The eyes of the whole company were busied with beholding their comely persons, and their ears delighted with the sound of the Musick. Laurana advisedly beheld those knights, thinking verily Parisius was one in the company, for she knew not of the Message he had sent the King her father. Whilst she was in the midst of this meditation, Parisius came with great reverence, and took her by the hand to Dance; which she courteously accepted. Lord Remus took the Prince of Sparta's Sister, Lord Oristis another Lady of Sparta; and so likewise the rest.

The first Measure being ended, Parisius reverently saluted Laurana with these speeches. Most vertuous Princess, pardon me for presuming to trouble your sacred ears with my speeches, for the vertue of your beauty hath over-mastered my affections, and my poe life is devoted to your service, desiring you to accept me for your poe Servant, though altogether unworthy. And though the small trial you have of my truth may discourage you to credit me: yet notwithstanding my unworthiness, I desire you to try me any way, whereby to see how willing I will be to merit your favour.

Sir, replied Laurana, I thank you for your kindness, neither can I blame your speeches, if your meaning be good: but as I am unworthy to entertain such a Servant, so would I not willingly trust him I know not: but hereafter when your disguise is vanished, as I see good, I will entertain you.

Noble Lady, said Parisius, I have taken this habit only thereby to be so happy as to make manifest my affection to deserve your favour: and if you will but vouchsafe to conceive aright of my good meaning, you will say, He that profered his service, would refuse to do it to any but your most worthy self.

Sir, quoth she, as I know you not, so I am not ignorant of your meaning: and therefore count me not unmannerly to make no more estimation of your profered Courtship. Parisius being ready

ready to speak, the second Measure sounded, which being ended, Lord Remus began to parley with Lady Isabella, Sister to the Prince of Sparta. Courteous Lady, quoth he, I being unknown, profer my humble service unto your self, unto whose persecutions I am so wholly bound, that unless it please you to accept of my loyalty, I shall consume my wearisome days in sorrow. Sir, quoth the vertuous Isabella, your undeserved kindness I know not how to requite, and I should be very sorry if by my occasion you should be grieved: and this I faithfully assure you, that as occasion shall serue, I will hereafter entertain you. At this time Parismus was walking with Laurana, using these speeches.

Most admirable Princess, because I am disguised, you may think my words to proceed rather of coultise then of true affection: But I assure you, nother did any with more zeal utter his flattering words, nor more abhor unfaithfulness, then my self doeth. Being also unknown, you may think my boldness to proceed out of hope not to be discovered. But to acquaint you with my name, it is Parismus, who have forsaken my Countrey and friends, to serue your vertuous self, and do you service. But since my coming into your fathers Court, I could neuer be so happy, untill this most fortunate hour, as to enjoy your presence, which is the only comfort whereon my happiness dependeth. Therefore, diuine Princess, weigh my intent in the Balance of Equity, and let me by your comfortable answer be rebited.

My Noble Lord, replied Laurana, I heartily thank you for taking so much pains for my sake, being unworthy thereof; and also unable to be sufficiently thankful unto you for the same: and whereas you say your happiness resteth in my power; if I can any way procure your Content, to the uttermost of my endeavour I will do it.

Parismus was so raptured with the heavenly voice of Laurana, that he could haue wished no other happiness then to enjoy her presence; and was by her kind and modest answer so much comforted, that he resolu'd no misery or calamity whatsoever should alter his true affection.

Laurana on the other side, whose mind was neuer before in tranquillity, began now to be so far tied in the bands of friendship

and good liking to *Parismus*, that she was altogether unwilling to leave his company.

By this time the rest of the Maskers having ended their speeches, the sound of the Musick made them remember their third Measure: Which being ended, *Parismus* kissing the Princesses hand, with a heavy sigh left her in the place where he found her: and all being ready to depart, *Dionysius* coming unto them, said:

Most courteous Knights, I know not what entertainment to give you, because you are unknown to me; but request this at your hands, that you will accept of a banquet my Daughter hath provided. Which words caused *Parismus* to be willing to yield his consent, because it was of the Princesses doing, whose presence was the preservation of his life. Your Majesty, answered *Parismus*, maketh us so kind a profer, that we cannot, being bound at your command, deny your request. So unmasking himself, he came with great reverence to *Dionysius*: who knowing him, embraced him, saying, he was glad that he had no worse sickness then that, confessing he was much indebted to him for honouring his Court with his Pastime. So saluting all the company, the Knight that concealed himself suddenly departed the presence. The reason shall be declared hereafter.

All the Assembly greatly commended *Parismus*, being much delighted to behold his vertuous behaviour; who was indeed worthy to be accounted the Prince of Courtisie. The Queen then told him she had been his secret Counsel-keeper: & he humbly kissing her hand returned her thanks. Then being come to the place where the Banquet was provided, *Dionysius* told them, he would leave them to be entertained by the Queen & *Laurana*, whilst he went to accompany his other Guests: which *Parismus* was very glad of, and *Laurana* likewise, who all this while had so surfeited with beholding his comely person, that the deep impression of Love was now fully settled in her heart. But *Parismus* not forgetting to salute the Saint he served, with great reverence kiss her hand, thanking her that she vouchsafed to take the pains to prepare entertainment for such undeserving guests: using many other speeches, which delighted her to hear, & him to utter: and they were so far delighted one in the others company,

that

that it was little better then death to think of parting; he not knowing that his Love was grounded upon such a firm resolution, nor he thinking he would so kindly accept his profered Service. During the time of the Banquet, an indifferent judging eye might discern their love by their looks; that all the Company began to suspect that which afterwards proved true. Every one with kind salutations being parted to their several Lodgings, Parismus told Oristus what kind and undescrib'd favour he had receiv'd at Laurana's hands: which exceedingly rejoiced Oristus, and the very recital thereof affected the Princes heart with much joy.

Laurana making all the haste she could to be rid from the company of Isabella and other Ladies that accompanied her, because her heart was desirous to meditate of her love, went into her Chamber, where being alone, and much troubled in her thoughts, she uttered these speeches: How unhappy am I to be thus disquieted with the sight of *Parismus*, not knowing whether his words proceed of custom or affection! I, that was formerly at liberty, am now become captive to mine own affections, and enthralled to a stranger. What of that? Peradventure he is in the same mind I am. Neither have I any cause to doubt but that his words proceed from the good will he beareth me, and that the intent of his coming to my Fathers Court was only for my sake, as he saith. Might I be happily assured of these doubts, then would my disquieted mind rest highly contented: and until that time I shall but spend my days in endless care and heaviness. If his words proceed from the depth of true affection, then he will still prosecute the sute he hath begun: neither have I any cause to suspect his honourable meaning. This considered, she farther said: I will content my self so well as I can, and seek some means whereby to be assured, and rid my pensive heart of these doubts.

Early the next morning she called Leda unto her, saying, that she had a secret to impart unto her, that did concern her life and honour, and therefore willed her to be secret therein, telling her all that had pass'd betwixt her and *Parismus*, and how that unless she might be certain of his intent, she should consume her self with Care.

CHAP. IV.

How *Parismus* by the means of *Leda* (*Laurana's* Waiting-maid) came to the speech of the Princess: and how they met in an Arbour in the Garden. How *Sicannus*, discerning the Love betwixt *Parismus* and the Princess *Laurana*, fearing he should be disappointed, declared the cause of his coming to the King: and what ensued thereupon.

Dionyſius was early up, as his cuſtom was, to viſit his Gueſts, and buſie in entertaining them with all the Royalty that might be. *Parismus* like wiſe being troubled in mind more then any knew, walked into the Garden, under the window of *Laurana's* Lodging, being fruſtrated of all other hope to ſee his Beloved: where he had not long ſtayed, but was ſoon eſpyed of *Laurana*; who being delighted with his ſight, called *Leda*, and willed her to make ſome excuſe into the Garden where he was walking, to ſee if his coming into that place were for her ſake or no.

Leda thereupon, taking a ſair Cloſe in her hand, went into the Garden, as if ſhe intended to gather ſome Herbs, and had not ſeen him: When ſhe came near the place where he was ſitting in a deep ſtudy, which was under an open Arbour, having a ſight of her, he ſuddenly ſtarted, & knowing her to be ſervant to *Laurana*, kindly ſaluted her, ſaying: Fair Damaſel, if I be not deceived, you are attendant on the Princess *Laurana*. Sir, answered *Leda*, I am. I pray you, quoth he, how farreth your moſt excellent Miſtreſs? for I am in doubt our laſt night's exerciſe diſquickered her: which were I aſſured, I would not hereafter attempt ſuch holdneſs. Indeed, quoth *Leda*, I know not, but I heard my Lady much commend the Princeſs of Bohemia to be a gallant Knight, and that ſhe was much beholder unto him, and uſed many gracious ſpeeches in his Commendations. Do you not, quoth he, know *Parismus*, if you ſee him? No, ſir, replied *Leda*. I am the man, ſaid he; and thou bringeſt me ſuch comfort by reporting that my Miſtreſs thinks well of me, as if thou hadſt ſaved my life: and I earnestly intreat a favour at your hands, which if you grant me, I ſhall reſt bound unto you for the ſame.

Lord,

Lord, said Leda, I humbly desire you to commend me, and I will both faithfully and secretly perform your request. Then, quoth he, this is my request; That thou wouldst commend me to thy Lady, and deliver to her this Paper; certifying her that I have thus boldly presumed to trouble her, being thereunto compelled by her commanding Courtesie, on which I fully rely for pardon. And therewith giving her a rich Jewel, she immediately departed towards her Mistress, promising him to return with an answer the next morning.

Parisus being much quieted in mind with this hope of comfort, went into the great Hall, where he found the King and the rest of his Nobles; and having saluted them, he espied Sicanus, Son to the King of Persia, betwixt whom, and his Father the King of Bohemia, had been long time continual Wars; but of late there was a Peace concluded betwixt them.

This Sicanus was the Knight that concealed himself, who the night before seeing Parisus so much honoured and beloved, could not endure to stay any longer; so that he envied him still as an enemy.

Parisus seeing him, called to mind his last nights sudden departure, but dissembling, as though he had not known him, spent the rest of the day in company of Dionysius.

Leda being returned unto her Mistress Laurana, told her all the speeches Parisus had with her, and delivered her the Letter he had sent: which when she had received, she went into her Closet, and with great Joy opened the same, and found the Contents to be these.

To the most Vertuous Princess *Laurana*, Parisus writes.

Most Honourable Princess,

I presume thus boldly to write unto your Vertuous self, thereby to ease my heart of the care wherewith it is perplexed, onely procured by your Heavenly Excellencies: and I here prostrate my self your Captive, desiring you of pity to mitigate my Martyrdom by your Clemency. I desire your gentle acceptance of my love, who have vowed constantly to continue perfectly to your self: which being grounded upon the truest foundation of sincere

Affection, is not to be blemished with any dishonour. I cannot protest, but will perform the part of a faithful Servant: my loving heart shall not harbour any thing, but do rest yoursto preserve or to deliver by. If your excellency would admit that I might come to speak with you, then would I give you further assurance of my Fidelity, which if you vouchsafe to grant, it shall be no way to your disparagement. And as from your self I first received my wound of Iniquity, so let your Clemency solve my present Misery. Thus committing this poor Paper any my dear friend your self study to read in due time as you shall see fit, I bid you farewell,

When Laurana had read the Letter, she began to meditate with her self, how she should accomplish his request in such sort that it might no way blemish her Honour; nor give just cause to suspect that she was light or ready to be persuaded, for she understood her Credit more then her life, and yet loved more then both. At last she resolved to answer his Letter, assigning a time and place, Leda told her should come to talk with her, and that man should be there to but themselves: and calling Leda, told her, that she should deliver an Answer to the Princes Letter, and to what this Message: That if he would take the pains she desired, he should find her in the Arbour at the farthest end of the Garden, or at a window under her window, about midnight upon condition that her Maid might be with her, and that he should bring no man with him: for that he might easily come thither without danger. Leda being up early, bid her with all speed to Parismus Chamber, where being come she delivered the Message Laurana gave her in charge: which rejoiced Parismus to hear: and wished she answer to his Letter: which when he had received, at the first he was unwilling to tear the Seal her sweet hand had impressed, or to view the Supercription: but hoping the Contents within would bring more ease to his love-sick heart then the outward, he to he opened the same, and read as followeth

Laurana saith unto the Prince Parismus,

My Lord,

Be not a Maidens rash Reply. Neither do you impute any fault to my doubtful care. I was unwilling to answer your letter,

ter,

ter, yet the estate of my disconsolate heart, which much
 to digress from my former resolution; that I could not chuse but
 congratulate your kindnesse. I yield to your request to speak with
 me, presuming your princely mind cannot harbour any ill mean-
 ing, and therefore being assured I find my heart yielding without any
 content, there is no doubt in my self, that your callosity, my idola-
 nous being unblemished, which I trust you will not any way viol-
 late. So relying upon your veracious disposition and good opinion
 of my rash attempt, I cease, as you are pleased I should, and
 give answer to your request in this manner. *Thus, as before,*
 I am, Sir, your most humble servant, and obedient servant.

Parisius was so ravished with this courteous Reply, that he
 esteem'd himself to be the fortunatest man living, who should
 times kissing and reading those sweet lines, that in his fancy he
 never felt any joy comparable to this his Rites meditation. Then
 he shew'd Orinda the letter, which she read with a strange Lau-
 ranas, willing him to be ready, to go with him to the place ap-
 pointed, but which he left that the Physicians should blame him for
 neglecting his command. That spending the day, (which
 seem'd to be longer then two) he again returned to his Cham-
 ber, thinking each minute a year, and a thousand times wishing
 the approach of the appointed time. Laurand in the mean time
 bring not unmiss'd of her parents, and by Leda, was
 gone down into the Orchard, by a way that opened out of her
 Lodgings, where being come, Cynthia was proud to give light
 to her Majestical presence: and by the cleaviness of her splendor,
 (had any beheld her) she might have been esteem'd to surpass the
 comeliness of Diana, walking in her chaste comelines.

Parisius was somewhat before the hour, and himself gone forth in
 his night gown, with his sword under his arm, & coming to the
 Gate he was wont to go in and into the Garden, found it shut, and
 having no other means, got over the Wall, and was gotten into
 a secret place, to entertain love with a forsaking delight. But
 when he beheld his divine Goddess enter into the Arbour, his
 heart was so surprized with joy at her presence, that at his com-
 ing to her he could not utter a word; but with great reverence
 taking her tenderly by the soft hand, which he was afraid to touch
 without her leave, at last he said :

Most vertuous Lady, since it hath pleased you to grant me this exceeding favour, I here vow that I will not speak a word, nor do any thing, which shall not accord with your mind. My Lord, said Laurana, had I not presumed upon your vertue, I would not thus have come hither. Which kind speech so much emboldned Parismus, that he embraced her in his arms and kiss her; and sitting down together, they folded each in the others arms, Parismus began to recount unto her his lobe, and how that his coming into Thessaly was only to do her service, vowing never to depart, if she would not accept him her pay; Seruant, with many other kind protestations, proceeding from his unfeigned affection: that Laurana, being wounded with his encreations, could not chuse but accept of his lobe, uttering unto him these comfortable speeches.

My Lord, so that I am perswaded of the constancy of your Lobe, and so that you touchsafe to proffer such kindness to me that have not deserved the same: I will manifest that which rather I should conceal, for that you may suppose my mistaking to have been doth proceed of light hearted Affection. But, my Lord, I assure you, that at such time as I saw you coming into this Court, my heart was then surprized, procured (as I think) by the Destinies; & ever since I have vowed to rest yours assured to command, so that you no way pretend any wrong: therefore committing all that is mine into your hands, I here give you assurance of my true & constant Lobe. Thus they spent 4 night in kind salutations and courteous embracings, to the unspeakable joy & comfort of them both. Leda all this while walking about the Garden, and carefully looking about her, espied a light in the Queens Chamber, whereof she gave the two Lovers intelligence. Parismus thought that noise unwelcome, but being necessitated to depart, he sadly took his leave, desiring to know when she would touchsafe him her presence again: which she told him should be at his appointment, for that she was now his to dispose of. So with many sweet embraces they parted. Laurana went to her Chamber very melancholy, because she had lost his company, and could not be assured lest any misfortune might befall him; yet was somewhat comforted in thinking of his faithful promise.

Parismus.

Parisius quickly got over the Wall, and was soon safely come to his Chamber; where he told to Oristus his happy success in Love, asking his counsel how he might procure Dionysius his good liking to consummate the Marriage betwixt them: which first he thought to motion himself, then he thought Dionysius would not like thereof without the consent of his father first had; and withal might blame Laurana of unthankfulness, if he knew it were with her privacy. Again, he thought it best to send Oristus into Bohemia, to give his father knowledge thereof, and to entreat him to send Ambassadors to that effect. Contrarily he thought, that in the mean time some other of greater birth than himself might demand her of the King, and so have the first grant: though he were assured that Laurana would never yield her consent.

Being in this perplexity, he could not for the present resolve upon any thing, but walking in the garden to ease his heart with some recreation, he met Dionysius, the King of Hungary, the Prince of Sparta, and Sicanus Son to the King of Persia, though unknown. Dionysius, for the more honourable entertainment of his Guests, made one most Royal Banquet for all in general. The Queen and a gallant train of beautiful Ladies were there likewise, which was not usual. Amongst the rest it so fell out, that Parisius was seated right opposite to Princess Laurana, which agreed to his hearts desire; whereby he had means to satisfy himself with beholding that inestimable jewel, who as far excelled all the rest of the other Ladies, as the Sun doth the Moon, or white his contrary: who with such comely modesty behaved her self, that her looks did rightly resemble a countenance full of mild virtuous pity, able to ravish a multitude; being also not a little glad, that she had occasion to bestow a kind look on her Parisius. Sicanus more narrowly marked Laurana's behaviour than any other, because his coming was only to request her in Marriage of her father: and though both the young Princes were very circumspect, yet Sicanus his curious eye found, or at least suspected, that there was some Love betwixt them: which they little thought of, having their minds busied with more pleasant meditations. And after that Sicanus inwardly envied Parisius in his heart.

Dinner being ended, the Knights spent some part of the afternoon in dancing: which being ended, every man betok himself to what exercise liked him best. *Parismus* and *Lord Remus* accompanied the Princess *Laurana* and the Lady *Isabella* home to their Lodgings: which made *Sicanus* to see inwardly, for to think that *Parismus* (his only enemy, as he thought) should obtain the possession of *Laurana's* love, which might debar him of his wished hope.

Parismus seeing *Lord Remus* talking to *Isabella*, saluted his *Laurana* with these speeches: My dear Lady, although I confess my self far unworthy of that kindness you have already granted me, yet I humbly request one favour more at your hands, which is, That you would vouchsafe to meet me to morrow at night in that happy place where I received the first assurance of your comfortable kindness: for my Passions are so extream, that my life would perish were it not maintained by enjoying your love: where I will impart a secret unto you, that now I have no time to utter.

My Lord, said *Laurana*, you need not use such entreaties to her that is not unwilling, neither hath she power to deny your request. The Queen coming into that place where they were, caused *Parismus* with a heavy sigh to depart, and *Lord Remus* with him, between whom there began a firm league of friendship.

Now *Lord Remus* did bear great affection to the Lady *Isabella*, and had oftentimes solicited his suit unto her, which she in a manner yielded unto: which made *Parismus* the rather chuse him for his Companion, by keeping his company to have the easier access unto *Laurana*. The King of Hungary, the Prince of Sparta, and *Sicanus*, they were encountered by King *Dionysus*, unto whom the King of Hungary began to declare how that the Prince of Sparta and himself had a matter to treat with his Majesty (if he would vouchsafe them Audience) from the mighty King of Persia, who having a great desire to be allied unto him, and having heard manifold reports of his virtuous Daughter *Laurana*, had sent them to entreat a Marriage between her and *Sicanus* his Son and Heir of Persia, who was there then present with them, though until that time he was unwilling to make himself known.

Dionysus

Dionysius then most kindly embraced him, telling him, that he thought himself much honoured with his company; and that since it pleased his Father to treat of Alliance betwixt them, he would willingly give his consent, so he could first see his Daughters good will, whom he would not willingly Match contrary to her liking: promising to use his commandment unto her for the performance thereof. For which Sicannus thanked him. Thus having spent the day in this and like talk, Supper was ready; which being ended, they all betook themselves to their several Lodgings.

CHAP. V.

How Dionysius sent for Laurana, and declared to her the cause of Sicannus coming: and how she made it known to Parismus, and gave him full assurance of her Love.

Early the next morning Dionysius sent a Messenger to call Laurana to come to him. Laurana marvelling at her Fathers sudden sending for her, suspected that he had heard some news of her love to Parismus, otherwise she could not tell what the cause might be: but making her self ready, she presently came to him; and having done humble reverence unto him, he uttered these speeches.

Laurana, my chief care is to see thee married according to thy state, which hath made me send for thee, to know whether thou hast already placed thy affection or not: otherwise there is come into this Country a Knight of great estate and honourable parts, Son and Heir unto the King of Persia, who concealed himself until yesterday, in whose behalf the King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta, are come from his Father, to crave thee in Marriage. Now if thou canst fancy him, thou shalt highly honour thy self, have an honourable Husband, and rejoyce my heart to see thee so well matched before my death, which will come very shortly. I have given my consent, so to be with thy liking: for so dearly I love thee, that I would as well have thy fancy pleased as mine own mind satisfied. Therefore let me know thy mind. Whereupon Laurana made this answer.

My dear Lord and Father, I humbly thank you for the mani-
-folds

told benefices received by your labour, being yet at liberty from all, knowing it my duty to have your consent before I would presume to match myself; trusting that I shall so place my affections, as shall be agreeable to your pleasure. Well, do so then, (said the King) and this was the cause I sent for you.

Laurana departed with a heavy sigh, wishing that the time of Parismus approach were come, that she might impart this news unto him, which grieved her, and she knew would not please him; resolving with her self never to give consent. And after Dinner (by the commandment of Oliva the Queen) she accompanied the Lady Isabella: by means whereof Sicanus had occasion to court her, whom he found to be of so mild behaviour, and yet so far differing from his mind, that he saw no likelihood of attaining her Love.

His importunate demands (which he builded upon her fathers promise, and his own hope of assurance) she answered so wisely and courtously, that his love thereby increased, but his hope was no whit augmented: for seeing such a virtuous resolution, or in a manner absolute denial to his suit, he was persuaded that Parismus was the only man that hindered his Love; which he rather urged him, because he knew his virtues of every man commended, and himself by the beauty of his excellent gifts disgraced; so that ever after he sought all means he could to work his harm. And fearing to be frustrated of his expectation, he began very narrowly to pry into the behaviour of Laurana towards Parismus, that they could at no time talk, if he were in company, but he would be attentive to these speeches; and seldom were they at any time together, but he would be in their company, dissembling a countenance of great friendship to Parismus; having the greater occasion to cross their Loves, because of the motion he had made to Dionysius, and of the Kings speech to Laurana. In this sort he continued his jealous behaviour, yet far from the least hope of procuring Laurana's favour.

The wished time of these two Princes meeting being come, Parismus secretly leaping over the Wall which parted him from his delight, found Leda all alone attending his coming, and asking of her where her Mistress was, she told him that she layed in her

Cham-

Chamber for him, which she thought to be the fittest place for their private conference; for that she was now fully assured of his honourable meaning. So directing him the way, he quickly found Laurana, who was come to the Stairs head to meet him; whom he kindly saluted, and she as lovingly welcomed him, spending their time in sweet greetings, but far from any thought of unchastity, their embracings being grounded upon the most virtuous conditions that might be. And sitting together upon the Beds side, Laurana taking Parismus by the hand, the tears standing in her eyes, told him all the speeches her Father had used unto her, and of Sicanus love, repeating all that had passed betwixt them. Which extremely grieved Parismus to hear: not that he doubted her change, but for that he was thereby disappointed of the first grant from Dionysius, who he was fully persuaded would have given his consent.

Dear Lady, said Parismus, since these mischances are unfortunately hapned, I know not how to remedy them; but it reflecteth only in your power, either by granting him love to destroy me, or to continue your favourable kindness towards me, and thereby purchase the displeasure of your Parents, which will be worse unto me then death.

My Lord, replied Laurana, you need not use these speeches, or any way trouble your mind: for I Promise and Protest, that not the loss or displeasure of my friends, or any other misery or torment whatsoever, shall make me any way infringe that Promise I have made you: for your love is more dear to me then my life: but I desire you to tell me how I may any way worth your content, and I will do it. More she would have spoken, but the Crystal tears that fell from her eyes, and extreme sorrow to see Parismus so sad, stopped her speech, who was drawn into such admiration to think of her kindness, that he could use no words to comfort her, but with his cheeks wiped away the tears that bedewed her face, and bestowed sweet kisses on her Coral-coloured lips: and at last he said, Dear Laurana, dear Laurana, I would desire you not to think that I any way call your Loyalty in question, but onely used these speeches to assure you that whatsoever pleases you I account my greatest bliss: but since you

bought

bounty to grant me that favour, to be content to endure your Parents displeasure for my sake, that am unworthy of that kindness. I will hereafter so fully rest at your command, to do whatsoever lieth in my power, that you shall say, *Parisius* is not unwilling, although unable, to be sufficiently thankful.

Thus thinking too much of their staid time spent about these unpleasant news, they began to use words of more comfort, proceeding from the kindest friendship that might be: for so pleasantly sweet were their lovely joys and true-hearted meanings, that they far surpassed the admirable kindness of *Aders*, but might be termed the true subjects of perfect pleasures: wherein these two harmlesse Soules continued the greatest part of the night with such joy, that had *Sicanus* (who most envied *Parisius*) seen and beheld them, he would never have attempted to part such a pair of faithful friends.

From the dismal hour of their parting being come, by reason of the light which the Sun began to give unto the Chamber, *Parisius*, taking *Laurana* in his arms, drawing sweet breath from her lips, told her, that now to his heartes grief he must leave her to be courted by his enemy *Sicanus*: relating the long Wars that had passed between their Fathers, and the late Peace that was concluded, and how that he knew *Sicanus* at his first coming into *Thessaly*: He desires her to let him understand such news from her as did concern their Love: which she promised him she would, and to that, that she would never yield to love him, that was an enemy to *Parisius*, but would hate her own heart if it should but think a thought to wrong him: Thus with a thousand times embracing one another, they parted, he to his Lodging, and she to her rest.

Now *Sicanus* hired three *Tartarians* to murder *Parisius*, and how he was taken up by certain Out-laws, and had his life preserved. What sorrow *Laurana* made for his loss, and what befall at *Dionysius* his Court.

The next morning *Sicanus* sought all the means he could to solicit his Suit again: but *Laurana* used the matter in such sort, that she kept her Chamber thre or four days, so she had no occasion to speak to her: which made him almost mad.

mad. And seeing himself frustrated of his desire that way, his mind being apt for any impression, began to devise how he might either find out the cause of Lauranas strangeness, or revenge himself on Parismus, who he thought was the onely man that hindered his love. Considering how to bring that about, he began to weigh how greatly Parismus was esteemed of Dionysius, and that his vertues made him so well beloved of all, that to offer him any abuse openly, every one would condemn him, & thereby his honour should be more increase, and he himself be evil thought of by Dionysius, and condemned by Laurana, and yet notwithstanding be nothing the nearer his purposed determination. At length giving his mind over to all wickednesse & cruelty, he thought the best course he had was to murder him secretly: therefore calling unto him three of his Seruants, being Tartarians, he used a long circumstance of kind speeches unto them, promising that if they would devise some means how to revenge him on an enemy that had done him great injury, he would prefer them unto Dignity when he came into his own Country, and in the mean time he would give them a thousand pounds.

These Villains, greedy of gain and preferment, and being at that present poor and needy, swore that they would perform whatsoeuer he commanded them, so they might but know his man. Sicanus then giving them the money, told them it was Parismus, who had of late done him a monstrous injury, (at whose name the Villains stared one upon another, as though they had repeated them of their promise:) and that, when as he rode forth a Hunting, (as his custome was) they might wait an opportunity until he was alone, and then accomplish their intended murder without suspicion. These Villains, fully bent upon their intended mischief, (being Heathens, and therefore the more easily drawn with the hope of reward to any Treachery) continually waited their convenient time with an unmovable resolution.

Parismus all that day being in company of the King and other Nobles, having given his mind to quietnesse, for that he was fully assured of Laurana's favour, nothing doubting the treason of Sicanus, told Dionysius, that he intended to go on Hunting, desiring him to vouchsafe to see his Falcon sit: which Dionysius promised

promised to do, for that his Hawk was esteemed above all others. Likewise Sicanus, the King of Hungaria, and Prince of Spares, would bear him company.

The next morning very early King Dionysius, Parismus, and the rest of the company, addressed themselves to that pastime; & having spent most part of the day, towards the evening Parismus lost his Hawk, which he loved exceeding well, being procured by a tempest that suddenly arose, & thereby being wandred from the rest of his company, chanced to hear the noise of her Wells, as he thought, in the Wood hard by, where because he could not ride, therefore he alighted from his Horse, and got in on foot.

He was not entred far, but those Villains that Sicanus had hired, having followed him secretly all that day, and now thinking and finding, this the fittest opportunity to do their purpose, were come into the Wood, and close at Parismus heels: who espying them look with ghastly countenances, as he thought, and with their weapons about them, (the Villains indeed being amazed at his very countenance) began to call to remembrance the late mischance that Ollris had received in the same place: but that thought was soon extinct, for that he knew them to be Sicanus Servants. At last he asked them if they had not seen his Hawk. They answered not a word, but one of them stared about, as if he had heard her near at hand; which caused Parismus to look diligently the same way. But he in the mean time drawing his Sword, struck Parismus so violently upon the Head, (being bare-headed by reason of the heat) and the blow, having nothing to mitigate the force thereof, so grievously wounded him, that he fell to the earth: then, before he could recover himself, and with all being without a Weapon, (for otherwise those three could not have withstood his force) they had given him two or three mortal wounds; and being now not able to resist them, they began to consult what they should do with his body.

In the mean time Parismus having gotten breath, began to entreat them to spare his life, (for Threats in such a case would not prevail) promising to reward them with great kindness if they would not murder him: persuading them withal that this their deed would be known, for that such wickedness is common-
ly

ly revealed, and always grievously punished; and he that had set them about that villanous action would always hate them in his heart, though outwardly he might pretend a shew of friendship: telling them likewise, that he was a Prince, and able to prefer and pleasure them; promising them that they should not need to fear Sicanus displeasure, if they would save his life; and how all men would hate them for destroying him: but, on the other side, men would commend them for being so merciful as to spare his life. All these persuasions could nothing prevaile, but without making him any answer, they thrust their Swords into his body in divers places: and thinking him to be dead, they covered him with Moss and Leaves, leading his carcass to be devoured by some wild Beast. His Horse they found tied without the Woods: but him they unbridled and let go, to avoid suspicion: their own weapons they sunk in the bottom of a deep Pool of water that was by the Woods side, and so departed, not being discovered or suspected by any.

While they were striving with Parismus in this sort, it chanced that there was a Knight, as he seemed by his Armour, that heard the noise, and hasting by guesse so well as he could to the place, at length he came where Parismus lay covered: and looking about could see no body; but might perceive the earth trodden and all so besmeared with blood, and the Moss torn up and removed from its usual place: whereupon diligently searching about, he espied the lump of Moss and Leaves whereunder Parismus lay covered, which was the only preservation of his life: for the Moss lying close about him, kept the Wind from his Wounds, otherwise he had perished.

The Knight removing off the Leaves, found the body of the goodliest man that ever he beheld, most grievously wounded, and gasping for his latest breath of life: which so mollified his heart; that (though he was of a cruel Disposition) he used all the means he could to restore him: and labouring to recover his senses, he perceived by each to steal forth of his Nostrils; which perswaded him that there was hope of life. Therefore taking Parismus in his arms, he conveyed him to the place of his abode, which was within those Woods. Now you must understand that this Knight

Knights was one of the company of those. But laws that kept in that Island, being driven to live in such an obscure place for fear of punishment for others offences they had committed, and taking a felicity in that kind of life, they continued a great fraternity amongst them: he being the very same that had wounded Oloris, as is before rehearsed. Amongst whom we will leave Parismus, to declare what hapned at the Court.

Dionysius marvelling that when the day was ended, Parismus was not returned, both he and the rest (Sicanus accepted) diligently considered: most thinking that he was gone stray, and being unacquainted, might be gone to the Palace, not knowing which way to return to the place where he left them. Sicanus likewise seemed as careful as the rest. For at last, by the night's approach they all departed towards the City; and at their arrival Dionysius earnestly enquired for Parismus return, but could hear no news thereof.

Being heret much perplexed in mind, he imagined that Parismus might be gone so far in search of his Hawk, that he could not attain to the City that night, and therefore might lodge by the way, and so return the next morning. Thus with this hopeful persuasion, being persuaded for present, they betook themselves to their rest. Sicanus being gladdened with the news of Parismus want, called the Tartarians unto him, & enquired what they had done: who certified him of all their villainous exploit, & how cunningly they carried it to avoid suspicion: to whom he yielded many dishonourable thanks for that their most impious fact.

Thus all continued in good hope until the next morning, which being come, and most of the day spent, there was no successful news of Parismus return, and all his servants were come, only the Prince was still missing. Dionysius being therewith wonderfully grieved and troubled in mind, speedily caused a hundred knights to make all diligent search and enquiry that might be to hear of him: who were all most willing, bearing an inward love to the young Prince above all the knights that ever arrived in Thessaly. The Bohemian knights likewise made much lamentation for their Lord, that it was soon blazed through the Court and City, that Parismus was not returned from watching: which coming

coming to Laura's hearing, at the first report thereof she was so tormented in her thoughts, that she could hardly refrain from discovering her love by extreme complaints: as also by the manifold questions and enquiries she made, with whom he went, how long they mist him, and where, when, and how they lost his company; being driven into a thousand anxious doubts for his safety, and shewing an extraordinary care of his welfare. Which by devising what should be become of him, she could enjoy no quiet nor content: but her greatest comfort was, that she was assured she should hear some news of his return by the way which he was gone in search of him: amongst whom not a few were his friends, whose care she thought would be greater upon his preservation.

Orinus took his want in such heaviness, that he wanted to be stricken with excessive sorrow. And Sicanus, having been acquainted with the thing he purposed, was often times to visit Laura, and earnestly prosecuted his former suit: whereupon Laura was so much grieved, to remember another loss then Parisinus, or to think that any other would offer him so much wrong, that she shewed her self so verily and dishonestly to Sicanus his suit, and seemed so little to regard his words and protestations, that he began to despair of obtaining her good will. For he was not comforted in this, that he had her father's consent, which might be a means to procure her liking: besides, he thought the greatness of his birth would be a chief means to further him in his suit.

So Dionysius, Oliva, and the rest, were much troubled at Parisinus's loss, whom they all deemed to be fallen into some misadventure: otherwise they could not imagine what might be the occasion of his stay: so that the whole Court in general was driven into such sadness, that it seemed not like the same: it was wont to be especially the King and Queen took it so heavily, that all their joy was changed to sorrow, their pleasant countenances into sad looks: but yet all continued in hope to hear some news of him by the return of such as were gone in his search: but most of them returning in eight or four days frustrated all their hopes.

Orinus being yet behind, at last returned, having by diligent enquiry

enquiry found out the Horse whereon *Parismus* rode, who was taken up some twenty miles distant from the place where those *Ulmans* had left him. This augmented their grief, when they saw all that were in search of him returned with no good news; and that *Orillus*, the last of their hopes, instead of joyful tidings, brought farther cause of sorrow. They were fully assured by his finding the Horse whereon he rode, and he by no means to be heard of, that he was either fallen into the hands of such as had murdered him, or by misadventure might be devoured by some wild Beast that had seized on him unawares. And in generall all made such sorrow for the loss of so vertuous a Prince, that it was to be wondered at that a man in so short a time of acquaintance could behaue himself so vertuously as to be so well beloved of all.

Laurana exempting her self from all quiet, and banishing from her mind all mirth and joy, which hearing the news *Orillus* had brought, fell into such an extreme passion of grief, that for a long space she continued as one wholly bereft of life; and notwithstanding *Eoda* and all the rest of the Ladies used all the skill they had, yet could they by no means recover her: whereupon with wringing their hands, tearing their hair, and with grievous exclamation, they made such an out-cry, that the bruit thereof came to the hearing of the King and Queen and all the rest, by which occasion a new sorrow began. By that time the King and Queen were come into the Chamber, the Princess began somewhat to come to her self; and lifting up her eyes, and fetching a grievous sigh, looked upon her Father & Mother with such a pitiful countenance, that at the sight thereof they could not refrain from tears, and still earnestly looked about her to see if *Parismus* were returned. At last being fully recovered, *Dionysius* asked her what might be the cause of this her sudden sickness, telling her, that if it lay in his power to comfort her, he might be fully assured he would not deny her any thing. *Laurana* kneeling down, thinking to have said something, was so overcome with the remembrance of her dear friends want, and extreme sorrow so fully possessed her heart, that her speech was turned into tears, which fell in such abundance from the Chrysal Fountain of her eyes, that the King and Queen not able any longer to behold her

her extasse of Sorrow, left her to the care of Leda and the rest of her Ladies. The King being departed, he dismissed all the rest of her Attendants, except Leda, and began to lament in this manner.

Unhappy wretch that I am! to what a miserable estate am I brought, having lost my greatest comfort, and the onely maintenance of my blisse, without whose presence I neither can nor will enjoy my unfortunate life! Noble and most vertuous Prince, what is become of you? what misadventure hath befallen you? what Tyrant could be so barbarous as to do this insur? What creature so inhumane as to wish the harm? or what mind so malicious as not to wish your good? Alas is me for the losse of my Parismus! Heaviness shall be my delight, care and sorrow my companions, till my Parismus return. Oh, but my heart gives me he will never return: he is surely dead by some untimely accident, or he would not all this while have been absent from me. My dearest Parismus, would I were with you wheresoever you are, then would my heart be at quiet, then should I be happy, then should I be rid of my fear, grief, care, sorrow, and pain, for in you only is my comfort.

In these and such like plaints she would have continued still, but that Leda comforted her with all the persuasions that she could devise, telling her that she ought not to grieve so much, for that he would safely return again, and that he might absent himself for sundry and special causes not yet known to her: using many other devices to draw her from that extremity of sorrow: in which estate she continually remained, but yet somewhat comforted with hope of his return, being thereunto perswaded by the speeches of Leda; who used the same onely to assuage her distresses Sorrow, she her self fearing that she should never see him again.

Parismus remaining all this while amongst the Out-laws, who kept themselves in a Cave, which they had secretly and artificially made under the side of a Hill, in the midst of a Wood: where they could hardly be found by any: therefore there they thought themselves secure. These were the very same that had wounded Oflis, and had with them Dina the Virgin, in whose rescue O-

Paris was hurt : yet by Ogris adventure she was preserved from the outrage the Knight intended to her : for these Out-laws being without a Captain, they therefore thought themselves to be equals, which hapned well for the Virgin : for one of them, that came forth with the noise of Ogris and the others fight, took so good a liking to her, that he reproved the others incivility, telling him, that it was a villainous act to molest a Virgin that had not offended him : by whose persuasion he desisted from farther cruelty, and carried her away to the Cave, where she was appointed to receive such Provision as they brought in : which she willingly did, to defend her self from farther injury. Parismus quickly compassion made him well liked of all of them, who seemed to them to be a man of great account by his Apparel : and in time they thought he might do them many pleasures : therefore they commanded this Virgin to use all her skill and endeavour to cure his Wounds : who within two days by her diligent care had brought him to his senses, and he began to speak to the others, which rejoiced them to hear : he being thus recovered, was brought into what place he was brought, because it was dark, and in a Cave, having in his presence a company of rude and shaghaired fellows, he was half persuaded he was metamorphosed, but retaining his manly courage, he boldly demanded of them how he came into that place, and what they were that had thus preserved his life. At last he that brought him thither told him, that walking into the Woods, being directed by a noise that he heard, he found him covered with Moss and Leaves almost past hope of life, and pitying his condition, brought him to that place, being all the habitation they had ; for that they were such as wanted Wealth, and were driven to take that course of life to maintain themselves : and that he was by the diligent pains of that Virgin brought into the good estate he was in : also that they purposed to elect him for their Captain.

Parismus thanked him, telling him that he was a Traveller, and having lost his way in those Woods, met with some of their company, (as he thought) and was by them left in the case he found him, without any cause of offence that he had done them. Thus ceasing to converse any further with him, he began to medi-

meditate how fortunately the Gods had ordained him to be preserved by them that had destroyed many, and to live in hope to be revenged on Sicanus, that had so dishonourably intended his ruine. Therefore feeling himself in good estate of recovery, he used all the means he could to purchase the good opinion of the Dut-laws, whom he durst not trust, because their minds were adduced to villainy. But most of all he markeded so beautiful a Damsell how to frequent their company. And on a time, when Parismus saw all the Dut-laws gone out of the Cave, and he left alone with Diana, he enquired of her whence she was, and why she lived there. Having also marked her behaviour towards them he did admire her vertue; for she often reproved the behaviour of those rude men. She told him she was Daughter unto a Knight of Salmatia, whom one of those Dut-laws had violently taken out of her fathers Garden, in revenge of a wrong he said her Brother had done him; telling him the whole manner of her coming thither. Whereby Parismus understood, that she was the very same in whose rescue Orlis was hurt.

By this time the Dut-laws were come in, (whereby the virgin left off her speech) bringing in with them great store of Monney, which they had taken from honest Passengers. Parismus, although he lay very weak, yet marked well their behaviour; which made him marvel that men could be so inhumane as by their own report they seemed to be; wishing himself with Laurana, who he thought would accuse him of disloyalty, or that he made choice of some other. If she did not so misjudge him, then the sorrow he thought she endured for his loss, which might some way come to her knowledge, so galled him to the heart, that his inward passion would not suffer his outward Whorick to do him good. The continual care he was in did much hinder his health, being likewise as much tormented with the grant Dionysius had made to Sicanus, concerning the Marriage between him and Laurana, who he thought might now be enforced to yield her consent, being out of hope of recovering him. This grief far exceeded all the rest: and the whole company began to note his sorrow, for he was scarce able to contain himself within the bounds of reason.

In these perplexities he continued the space of three Months; in all which time he could not recover his health. Where too will leave him, to speak of Dionysius, who by tract of time having mitigated the remembrance of Parisius want, (most of his Nobles being returned home into Bohemia, Christos onely excepted, who by no means could be perswaded to leave Thessaly, because there he had lost his Lord) began to confer about the Marriage of Laurana, being often importuned by Sicannus, who caused the King of Hungary, and Prince of Sparta, to be earnest sollicitors in his behalf: at whose instance Dionysius promised to give them answer the next day. Therefore sending for Laurana, he demanded of her how she fancied Lord Sicannus, who was a most honourable Gentleman, and every way worthy to be beloved: telling her, that he had given his full consent, and therefore it did not become her to seem strange, or shew her self undutiful. Laurana hearing her fathers Speeches, being much amazed, stood still and gave no answer a long space: at last kneeling down she began in this sort.

I most humbly beseech your Majesty to vouchsafe to hear me with patience, and not impute any thing I desire at your Majesties hands to undutifulness: I cannot yet fantasie the Prince, though I confess my self far unworthy of the Honour he proffers me, but have presumed, upon your favourable promise, not to Marry me to any contrary to my liking, to refuse the offer *Sicannus* maketh, for my fantasie tells me he will bring sorrow to you and all the Court. And I am also unwilling to yoke my self to my betters, but rather, if your Highness will needs have me Marry, to match me with some Honourable Gentleman of my degree: but most of all my desire is to continue this my happy life, wherein I intend to spend the rest of my days.

Dionysius hearing her answer, began to be very angry with her, and said, it was his pleasure she should marry with him, and he would have it so. My dear Lord and Father, (quoth she) because I wholly rest yours to dispose of, I humbly crave that I may have a months respite to advise my self, and then I will accomplish your demand. To which he consented, and so left her. Laurana being alone, began to think of the sad condition she was in,

Rudping

studying how to avoid *Sicanus*, and keep her promise intolable to *Parisius*; resolving sooner to destroy her self, then be content to marry him she accounted *Parisius* enemy; and with this resolution departed to her Lodging.

Sicanus the next morning attended *Dionysius* answer: who told him, that *Laurana* had given her consent, upon condition that he would give her a months respite to consider of her duty therein; wherewith he was contented, being now fully assured (as he thought) of his desire, and therefore began more boldly to visit *Laurana*; who little esteemed his friendship, though she used him kindly, but far from any shew of Love, to avoid Suspicion in him of that she intended.

CHAP. VII.

How *Sicanus* his Treason being discovered, he fled into his own Countrey. How *Dionysius* departed towards *Bohemia* unknown to any, in the disguise of a Palmer, and what sorrow *Oliva* the Queen made for his absence, who created Lord *Remus* Regent, during the Kings absence.



As these things were a doing, it happened (contrary to *Sicanus* expectation, who now thought all things so buried in oblivion, that his treachery could by no means be revealed) that the Tartarians began to contend about the Money *Sicanus* had given them; insomuch that one of them did strike the other such a blow on the head, that he had almost slain him, & would have struck him again, but that *Orissus*, coming by, reproved the other that had struck his fellow, and defended him that was already wounded from farther harm: and others of *Dionysius* Knights coming together, conveyed him that was hurt into a Chamber, and the other was carried before the King to be examined: who answered *Dionysius*, he would be examined by none but his own Prince: which made *Dionysius* the more earnest to know the cause. He therefore willed Lord *Remus* to entreat *Sicanus* to come unto him, to end a doubt which none but he could decide. *Sicanus* marveling what the cause should be, immediately came: but seeing one of the Tartarians which he had hired to murder *Parisius* standing before the King, he began to misdoubt

misdoubt (according to the guiltiness of his Conscience) that his treason was come out : notwithstanding he demanded why he had so wounded his fellow. The Villain being amazed to see his Master so ready to examine him, and not rather to excuse him, could not tell what to say ; but in that little respite of deliberation he answered, that he had done him injury, and that was the cause he strook him : which words he uttered with great fear, staring upon Sicanus, as if he should have told him what to say. Dionysius noting Sicanus countenance, and the Villains answer, whom Sicanus would examine no further, began to misdoubt that some former mischief had bred this contention; therefore he commanded the other Tartarian that was Wounded to be brought before him : Who feeling himself almost past life, confessed the cause why they fell out, and how Sicanus gave them a sum of Money to Murder *Parismus*, whose want was procured by their means. Sicanus standing by, and hearing his speech, suddenly drew his dagger, and stabbed him before he could utter any more of his Treachery. At this all the company were so amazed, that for a space they knew not what to say. At last *Oristus*, being filled with fury, boldly stepped to Sicanus, and challenged him as a Villain and Traitor for conspiring his Masters death: Who likewise being moved with rage, strook at *Oristus* to stab him also: but he easily avoided the blow, and with his fist strook him with such violence, that the blood ran streamingly from his mouth. His Knights perceiving the same, began to draw upon *Oristus*, who had been there slain, but that many of *Dionysius* Knights (dearly loving *Parismus*, and hearing the Villains confession) likewise drew, and assisted the Persian Knights so fiercely, that many of them were Wounded, and had not Sicanus fled, he had there died. And notwithstanding *Dionysius* laboured all he could to pacifie this uproar, yet before he could do it, three of Sicanus Knights were slain, and the rest fled with their Master.

After the tumult was appeased, *Dionysius* began to examine the matter more strictly, and found by all circumstances that the Tartarian had said true: Sicanus with great hazard of his life, having escaped out of the Court, with some 40 in his company, being ashamed (as knowing himself guilty of the fact) with all the

the hast he could got to the Harbour where his Ships lay, and speedily hoisted Sail, not once taking his leave of the King. Which was a sufficient perswasion to all that the Prince of Bohemia was murdered by his means; the remembrance whereof renewed their sorrow.

The King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta, being much ashamed of Sicanus behaviour, desired Dionysius not to impute his impiety any way unto their dishonour, for that they should ever abhor him for that monstrous act, and rest ready to defend him, if ever he should stand in need of their aid to revenge this injury: determining to stay still with Dionysius, to drive out of his mind, if they could, the remembrance of this misfortune. Dionysius being most extremely overcome with rage and grief, began to take the Murder of Parismus with such sorrow, that he determined to spend the rest of his days out of the company of all men. And the next morning, giving delay no scope to hinder his purpose, disguising himself in Palmers weeds, he departed the Court, and travelled towards Bohemia, to hear whether the King his father had knowledge of his Sons death.

Dinner-time being come, Dionysius was wanting, which made the Queen marvel, for that he was not wont to be absent: but thinking he was got alone to meditate, she made no great enquiry. After dinner, going her self to seek him, she could by no means find him; which made her make open enquiry; but none could hear of him: so that upon the sudden there began such an uproar, (when they had searched all the Palace, Gardens, Orchards, Walks, and every place) such Exclamations, such lamentations, and such out-cries, that all seemed comfortlesse; yea, rather mad and lunatick, some running this way, and some that way; yet all to no effect.

This made both the Queen, the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and all the rest in misdoubt, that they could neither tell what to do, or what to conjecture of his absence, fearing that Sicanus by some villany had procured his death also. Divers of his Knights went in search of him, but could not find him, and saw him, but knew him not; for they oft met with him in his Palmers disguise, and asked him for himself; which made him oftentimes

sentinies in mind to return : but his former determination continued firm.

The news of Sicanus departure, and Dionysius want hapned in two days, yet neither of them was come to the knowledge of Laurana, who absented her self from all company, by reason of the care she endured for Parisius.

Leda, out of the tender care she had of her Mistress health, had all this while kept Sicanus Tresson, and Parisius further from her knowledge : but contrary to Lauranas thoughts, and Ledas expectation, Oliva the Queen came to her lodging, wringing her hands, and making most grievous lamentation : and spying her, said, O Daughter, what shall becom us ? that villain Sicanus having murdered Parisius, hath now likewise destroyed thy Father.

Laurana hearing her Mothers speeches, stood as one amazed, not once sitting, speaking, or moving her eyes : at last, thinking it was strange news to be true, she said, Dear Mother, I hope your Grace meaneth not as you say. Whereupon the Queen told her all that had happened to Parisius by Sicanus procurement.

Laurana not being able to hear out the rest her Mother would have said, immediately fell down dead amongst the Ladies ; who endeavoured to recover her, but could not bring her to her senses again in the space of half an hour : which began a new sorrow amongst them, she seeming to be past all hope of recovery. Thus all being tired with extreme grief, gave their minds no respite to consider the adversity they were in, but still continued making such lamentations, as the place seemed a desolate habitation of sorrow. The Princess at length coming to her self, could not suddenly utter a word ; for the extremity of care had such full possession in her heart, that she could neither ease it by lamentation nor tears : and all the whole company were constrained to employ their best endeavours to remedy this present evil, the last of their hope ; for if she had perished, the Heir of Thessaly had been lost.

Lord Remus being a man of great wisdom and Policy, began to weigh the sickle estate of the People and Countrey, who having been a long time subject unto Peace, therefore were not
able

able to endure the harm of Atlas, and that it was to oblige Sicilians would seek to revenge himself against them; and take, if he could, out of their hands the Princess Laura; and were apparent to the Queen, and thereby get the Kingdom into his possession: which the Theſſalians would never endure. Resolving these thoughts in his mind, he came to the Queen and the rest of the Nobles, and requested her and them together to have some regard to their Countrey, and not to help themselves upposers, to defend themselves from farther mischief. Which counsel was very well approved of by all in general, but especially by the Queen, who with the consent of her Vicers made him Lord Regent of the Countrey. Upon which charge committed to him, he presently gave order for the mustering up of men, and fortifying of Castles and places of strong defence: appointing Captains and Governours, under whose charge he committed those places, and within a short space brought all things to such perfection, that the Countrey was well fortified, and able to resist a potent enemy.

The Queen Oliva being very much tormented in her thoughts, was now ascertained by the return of such as were gone in search of the King her Husband, that he was no where within the bounds of Theſſaly alive, and therefore assuredly thought he was dead: which so inwardly grieved her, that she gave her self only to mourning, not giving her perplexed mind one minutes respite of quiet. In which estate for a time we will now leave her, to speak of Parismus.

CHAP. VIII.

How Parismus in Palmers weeds found means to see the Princess, unto whom he would not discover himself, bearing of Dionysius absence, and of what befel Dionysius in Bohemia.

Parismus having well recovered himself, being able to walk up and down, was desirous to hear some news from Dionysius Court, but could not devise how to bring the same to effect: but thus fortunately it fell out. Those Dut-laws were so far in love with him, that they with one consent entreated that he would vouchsafe to continue amongst them, and be their Captain.

tain, for that the old king wished his sight, they thought so well of him, that about all men they were desirous he should be the man. But he began carefully to, alleging, that being a stranger in the Countrey, and unacquainted with their Customs, he was altogether unfit, using many reasons as excuses. But considering to himself he might much obail him, at their intreaty he was content, and so he began himself, that to him a very short time his word and counsel was an Oracle amongst them; and by his wisdom he kept them from doing much harm, and yet not withstanding (in their secret) he seemed to further them greatly.

Sometimes he was in need to go and make himself known at the Court, and so to enjoy his Doctors sight, which he was gricous to want: but being diversely intreated, this was his resolution. He fitted himself with a very long Palmers weeds, and disguised himself so artificially, that by reason of his long sickness, which had sometimes blinded of his complexion, none could know him, telling the Duke that he was determined to see the Court, which he had heard was so famous, and that he would return at night.

When he was some what near the City, he espyed upon a plain great preparation for a Mass, to which stood him much marvel. At last, coming to the Palace, he got himself to the place where Laurana every morning usually at her coming from the Chapel gave her Alms, and put himself amongst the rest of the Palmers, and being taller then any of the rest, he was noted of many. When the Prince came to give her Alms, (being in mourning attire) he called them all unto her, and began to demand of whence they were, what Countries they had travelled, and whether they had heard any news of King Dionysius that was missing, or whether they heard any body in their travel speak of the dead body of Parisinus, who was murdered by Sicanus: which words he uttered with such sorrow, that the tears ran abundantly down her cheeks.

Parisinus was ravished with the sight of Laurana, to see her live, to see his loss, and to think, hearing from her the heavy news of Dionysius want, could not refrain from letting fall a few tears. Which Laurana perceiving, and blessing him withal, began to feel

not without affection in all her parties, so that she was not quiet until she had found a means to have conference with him, and giving him the red hair she had prepared, but to him she did give nothing, so the intent he should stay. But he taking the red gown, and departing, when then Leda called him back, whom he had left.

Parisius being returned, Laurana demanded of him what was the cause that he wept when he heard her speak of Dionysius loss, and Parisius answered, that Circusius Lady, I wept not to hear Parisius names, but to hear of Dionysius loss: for Parisius I know is at this present living, and in good estate of health, with whom I had some talk within these three weeks in the Country of Sarmatia: which was the cause of my coming thither, being sent by him unto a Lady of this Court, whom I know not how to speak withal, neither must I tell to any her name.

Laurana hearing his words, blushed exceedingly, and increased him to tell out his news: for that it might be she was the party Lord Parisius meant: for I am Laurana, whom Parisius did once think well of. Whereupon Parisius, kneeling down, said: When to your Highness will I do my message, for unto you was I sent. Prince Parisius growing into some good liking of me, and having received my Oath to be his faithful Messenger, willing me to give your Highness this jewel, whereby you should be assured he was living, but constrained to absent himself for causes that he will hereafter let you understand: he desired you to let him, though unworthy, enjoy but the least of your virtuous promises, and he shall ever hereafter account himself to have received his Life and Liberty from you.

Laurana seeing the Jewel, which she knew to be the same she had before given him, and hearing the Palmers credible report that he was in perfect health, being also assured of the truth of that Message by the certain and firm protestation of the most noble Parisius himself in the disguise of a Palmer, she was so surprised with joy, that she could not refrain from kissing the jewel, saying: Welcome sweet token from a faithful friend, and calling Leda unto her, told her the news the Palmer had brought,

rejoicing with such vertuous kindnesse, that Parismus thought himself the happiest man living, to enjoy the Love of so Loyal and constant a Lady. Laurana coming to him, told him that she was so much bound unto him, for bringing her this happy news, that she did not know which way sufficiently to recompence him for his pains: and were it not, said she, but that I stand in some doubt thereof, as being to god to be true, I should rest in such happy content by thy news, that no adversity whatsoever should cause me sorrow, but only his absence, though my fathers loss doth nearly touch me. The Palmer seeing her constancy, after such protestations that Laurana could not chuse but believe him, as also by reason of the jewel which she knew he had given unto Parismus: so taking a jewel from her boosome, she gave the same to him, which he willingly received, and kissing her hand departed.

When he was out of sight, he began to meditate on the vertues of Laurana, and therein took such felicity, that he for the time was aware he met with Orisus, who had been walking solitary abroad in great heaviness. Parismus seeing him, was once in a mind to reveal himself to him only; but being passed by him, he could not chuse but turn back and look after him, his heart being touched with his kindnesse: but the remembrance of the loss of Dionysius did so much grieve him, that making the same with those thoughts, unawares in a heave, by him he suddenly awaked at the Cave: where he was very kindly welcomed by the Out-laws, to whom he used such commendation of the Court, as it pleased them well to hear: and also he told them that the King was missing, and no man could tell what was become of him; and said that he thought there was some preparation for Wars, by the mustering of those Souldiers that he saw before the City.

When he was alone, he began to condemn himself of hard-heartednesse, that seeing the most constant and vertuous Lady living to mourn for his loss, and he being safe and in her sight, would not make himself known to her, thereby to put an end to her grief. But yet his comfort was great on the other side, that he saw her Love steadfast and firm, though she was past hope of ever seeing

seeing him again, accounting himself far unworthy of the favour she had already shewed him, and growing so far in admiration of her constancy, that no thought was so pleasant as the remembrance of her love.

Dionysius, as is before said, having met with many of his own knights that went in search of him, was almost through remembrance of the sorrow he knew would arise by his absence, altered from his former determination, yet remembering Parismus murderer, which he knew could not chuse but come to the hearing of his old friend the King of Bohemia, whereby his honour might be asked in question, of which he was jealous, he resolved to travel thither, and having scoured many ways, he arrived in Bohemia, where meeting into company with an ancient Palmer of that Countrey, he enquired of him what news at the Bohemian Court: who taking Dionysius to be but a Palmer, told him, that the news was chiefly of the Prince Parismus, who being in the Court of Dionysius King of Thessaly, was there murdered, or by some other Treason destroyed, but by whom, or how it was, yet is not known. By means whereof there was such lamentation in the Countrey, especially in the Court, that he thought the like had never been heard of in any place.

This report caused Dionysius to grieve exceedingly, and he was so much tormented in mind, that he resolved there to abide unknown to any, till he saw how the King of Bohemia would bear his grief, and also to hear the general report that would be given of him, because he did not revenge the death of the Prince in Sicabus when he had him in Thessaly; as also to see the event of those Strategems.

Having good store of Money and Jewels, he got him a Lodging in an ancient Burgomasters house, where (for his Money) he was kindly used. His usual custom was every day to go to the Court, where he heard nothing to comfort him withal, but saw the King of Bohemia in most heavy plight for his Sons death. All the joy he had was, that he heard all men, notwithstanding the death of their Prince, report very honourably of him: that he continued, as he thought secure, being not known, or of any suspected for the man he was. But at last thus contrarily it happened.

The

The Burgomaster having diligently observed the behaviour of his Queen, found him far differing from an other *Palmer* in person and qualities; and besides, seeing the party charge he was at, began to suspect him, having such store of Coin to maintain that charge: so that when *Dionysius* went to his lodging, he would often listen at his Chamber door, to hear his speeches, and mark his behaviour: where he oftentimes hears *Dionysius* bewailing his estate, in most heavy plaint, often naming himself and *Parismus*. On a time he declared the same to a Nobleman of the Kings Court, who secretly repairing to the Burgomasters house, and observing his behaviour, did suspect him to be some Spie, apprehending him, and causing him to be cast in Prison without any examination.

This unexpected accident caused *Dionysius* to wonder, fearing lest he should be known: but yet he thought that could not be: therefore with great patience he endured this imprisonment, continuing in that most vile place, amongst Rogues and Vagabonds, being exempt from the clear light of the Sun to comfort him withal, for the space of six days, by reason that the Nobleman whoby laid him there was gone about affairs of his own. But at his return he perceived the King of such a suspicious person he had found.

Upon this *Dionysius* was sent for, who being examined, told the King, That the occasion of his coming into that Country was to no ill intent, but if it liked him to hear him privately, he would declare to him the whole intent of his coming. The King hearing his speeches, commanded all to depart, whereupon *Dionysius* discovered himself.

The King of Bohemia knowing him, being amazed at his strange disguise, suddenly caught him in his arms, and embraced him with great kindness. *Dionysius* then declared unto him the heavy loss of *Parismus*, and his own sudden departure out of Thessaly, requesting him that he would join with him against *Sicanus*, to revenge *Parismus* death, which the Bohemian King did willingly consent to. So with these, and many other like speeches which pass between them, let us leave *Dionysius* to be entertained by the King of Bohemia.

How the King of Persia, at his Sons entreaty, brought a mighty Army of Persians into Thessaly; and how the Lord Remus slew a multitude of them at their landing: also how Persians gained Ambush-Hides and Armour from a Knight of Persia.

Next day Darius sent his Son into Persia, but he fully resolved never to obtain Parada in War: ring, or to take all Thessaly, were continual war. Therefore he came into his Father, & told him, that when he was in Dionysius his Court, he was accused by some of his Nobles, upon some accusation, Dionysius having before promised him his Daughter, & sent her unto him; and had he not escaped by flight, he had been slain in the presence of Dionysius, with three of his Knights that lost their lives in defence of his person. Whereupon, unwilling to stir, he then humbly asked leave of his Majesty to raise a potent Army, to revenge wrongs and injuries he had received.

The King of Persia by his countenance discovered the inward fire of his heart, and without any consideration of the truth of his Sons report, he instantly vowed to revenge those injuries, or else bring perpetual slavery to his posterity: and to that effect commanded a mighty Army to be levied in readiness, which was so innumerable, having called all his Contributaries together, that it was the mightiest Army that ever went out of Persia. He also provided a mighty Navy of Ships, which being rigged and fitted, they with all the host that might be, the Wind favouring their design, hoisted Sail, and made towards the Countrey of Thessaly.

A poor Fisherman of Thessaly that was abroad at Sea, espying such a mighty Navy, with all speed brought word unto the Court, and certified Queen Oliva thereof, who desired Lord Remus to use his person and actions for defence of the Countrey, to whose fidelity the charge thereof was wholly committed. He suspecting, as before rehearsed, such a mischief, of a sudden called fifty thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsemen, being all expert Souldiers, and secretly conveying them to the Haven where

where he knew the Persians would land, there stayed. The Persians thinking themselves secure, and that they might land without controul, had sent some twenty thousand Persians on shore: which Lord Remus and Orontes perceiving, suddenly issued out upon them, who being disordered, were unable to resist the Thessalians, who coming upon them, annihilated the greatest part of them. The King of Persia, seeing this, being full of rage and fury, violently thrust all his Ships into the Harbour, and with all men launched his whole Army, in which time the Thessalians had destroyed of the Persians, to the number of thirty thousand, insomuch that the colour of the Waters was turned into Purple: which so vexed the Father and the Son, that causing a Trench to be made for the fortifying of the place of their landing, without any further trouble they safely landed the remainder of their Army: which was so huge a multitude, that the Lord Remus, though he was a man of invincible courage, and the Thessalians being but a handful in respect of so mighty a host, began to be somewhat discomfited, and therefore retreated to the City of Thebes, to defend that from the force of the Persians, (who were much provoked to anger by the slaughter the Thessalians had already made amongst them) fortifying the same with all kind of provisions, that as long as possible, unless it were destroyed by famine,

The Queen seeing herself thus distressed, nevertheless shewed such a magnanimous courage, as the like had not been seen in a woman: which stirred up such resolution in the hearts of her Subjects, that they had determined to fight it out till the last man, rather than yield to their enemies.

The King of Persia, having landed his Army, began to march into the Country, where they could scarce find victuals to suffice such a multitude, the Country being large and full of Desarts, Forests and Wildernesses. At last they came to the Plains of Pharsalia: where in times past were the bloody wars of Caesar and Pompey, being of such a huge length and breadth that they covered all the Plains in the World for largeness, on the one side whereof runneth the River Peneus from the foot of Mount Olympus; and in the Plain the Persians encamped themselves,

towards

towards the further end thereof, being not above twelue miles distant from the City of Thebes, whither they might easily march and soon return. Sicanus with a hundred thousand Persians made towards the City, which the Watchmen perceiuing, fired their Bracons: but Lord Remus and Oritius gave present command, that there should be no sign of fire made in the City, whereby the enemy might know of their coming. Where we will leave them within the City, making all preparation to withstand their enemies, and Sicanus at the Walls beginning the same, to speak of Parisius.

Parisius being all this while in the Cave amongst the Outlaws, still devised how he might haue further trial of Lauran's constancy, and therefore determined still to conceal himself untill he heard news of Dionysius return, & was also desirous to know wherefore there was such preparation for war. On a day he could endure no longer from beholding his Mistress, but disguised himself in his Palmers Clothes, he departed from the Cave to the City, with intent to see her bestow her accustomed Alms. But no sooner was he come near the City, but he espied a Band of Sicanus Shoulders: which struck such amazement to him, that he stood like one without sense, being intraged with fure to see the City begirt wherein his dear Lady was. The consideration of which struck so near his heart, that sitting down upon a Mossy bank, he uttered these heavy plaints,

Unhappy wretch that I am I into what a distressed estate am I brought, that by my misshoueful mind haue so much wronged the most chaste Virgin liuing, and thereby haue deprived my self of her sight which I might haue enjoyed, but now by my own folly am shut from it by a multitude of enemies that seek the destruction of my beloved: what sufficient recompence may I make for this my monstrous ingratitude? or how may I without shame call her my Beloved, when I haue shewed my self so strange? Being in her sweet sight, & hearing the plaints she made for my absence, yet would I not make my self known unto her, thereby to diuide away such passions from her heart: well, since my unlucky stars haue allotted me this hard fortune, I will either recompence the wrong I haue done her, and purchase her liberty by

chasing

chasing away these Gnomes, on else lose my worthles life in her defence.

In this sort he compleined, until he was wearied with uttering such heavy passions. At last, starting up as one newly raised from a Trance, he ran with all haste towards the Cave, purposing to get some Armour and weapon, wherewith to defend himself; and on the way he met a courly Knight all in black Armour, mounted upon a gallant black Horse, being a godly proportioned man, with all furniture readily appointed for War, making speed towards the City. Parismus, supposing him to be one of their company that besieged Thebes, came holdily to him, and said thus, I pray you, Sir Knight, and let a Palmer demand one question of thee, I may chuse, (said the Knight) and so disdainfully rode on.

Parismus was so enraged with fury at this scornful answer, that catching up a great Stone, with all his force he threw it at this discourteous Knight; and hit him with such violence on the back, that it made the blood start out of his Nose. The Knight turning about came presently to Parismus, and alighting from his horse, pulled a Cord out of his Pocket, wherewith he threatened to bind him, and then drag him at his horse heels; and laying hands on Parismus, thinking easily to have bound him, for that he took him to be a Palmer, contrary to the Knights expectation; Parismus strook him such a blow on the face with his fist, that he staggered as one amazed; and presently catching hold on his Sword, told him, that unless he would declare unto him whence he was, and what Army that was that besieged the City of Thebes, he should there die with his sword upon his back.

The Persian took these words so disdainfully; being assured he was overmatched by a Pilgrim; that with his fist he strook Parismus such a blow on the Wyle, that he with much pain could scarce stand; which caused him to sit the Knight so vehemently with the pummel of his Sword, that he fell down half dead; and seeing himself in that state, desired Parismus to save his life; and he would tell him the truth.

I am, quoth he, of Persia, an attendant on the King thereof (my name Toledo) and now come into this Countrey with his Majesty.

scely, his Son Sicanus, and his Contributory Kings, to revenge themselves on King Dionysius, who falsely accused Sicanus for murdering Parismus Prince of Bohemia: who I think is run away from the Court for some notorious fact he hath committed: also he is come to fetch from hence the Kings Daughter by force of Arms: and therefore my Lord is now himself before the walls of the City with a hundred thousand armed Persians, and the rest of the Forces have encamped themselves upon the Plains of Pharsalia.

Parismus, being moved with extreme choler, could not contain himself, but his mind being overcharged with fury, he uttered these speeches: Traitor, although yet unknown to any but thy self, behold Parismus whom thou hast so falsely belied, and whom that Ullstein Sicanus did intend to murder, though I was preferred by the Heavens to be the death of twenty thousand Persians. And since I see thy graceless mind so far from vertue, that in this extreme perill of thy life thou wilt scandalize that honorable King, of whom thy base tongue is not worthy to speak, thou art the first that shall die by the hand of Parismus. Whereupon drawing his Sword, he soon dispatched him of his life, and pulling the Armour from off his dead corps, armed himself therewith, and mounting on his Horse, set his Spear in his Rest, and rode towards the City.

CHAP. XI.

How Parismus slew three of the Persian Knights in three several Combats; and how they had taken him Prisoner, if he had not been rescued by the Lord Remus and Orissus: all this being done in the sight of Queen Olvina, and her Daughter the Princess Lavinia.



After that Parismus was parted from the Knight, he came to Sicanus Camp, and wavering his Spear above his head, challenged all the Knights in Sicanus company. Wherewith one Angling himself from the Army, came with his Spear couched against Parismus: who setting Spurs to his Horse, ran at him with such force, that his Spear passed through the Knights body, and therewith he fell down dead. Then Parismus

catching (with such nimbleness, that the whole Army stood in admiration thereof) the vanquished Knight. Heer he waved the same the second time above his head: at the sight whereof another Persian ran at him, whom Parisinus so valiantly encountered, that he overthrew both Horse and Man to the ground; in which fall the Knight broke his Leg, whereof he died.

Sicanus seeing two of his Knights thus felled, commanded one Bruster, a mighty huge proportioned man, and esteemed to be (except his two Brethren) one of the best Knights in Persia, to encounter that Knight; who coming forth on a mighty Horse, met Parisinus with such violence, that shivering the spels of their Fances into the Air, Parisinus lost one of his stirrups, and Bruster lay senselesse backward upon his Horse Crupper: but with the springing of his horse was raised into his Saddle: and by that time he came to himself, he saw his Adversary brandishing his sword, which made him start also. Between whom began so fierce a Combat, that their Armour began to lie in pieces, and the blood issued from them in many places, especially from the Persian Knight, whom Parisinus so fiercely assailed, that he gave him only to ward such blows as Parisinus lent him; which Parisinus espying, struck a forcible blow at his Arm, and quise parted the same from his body.

The Persian seeing himself brought to that loose state, turned his Horse, and fled towards the Camp: which so amazed Sicanus, he thought the Black Knight (so so they called him: because he was in Black Armour) to be some Devil in the shape of a man, sent to torment them, who notwithstanding these his Combats, seemed to be as fresh as he was at the beginning, still waiting to encounter the next.

The Queen of Thessaly, Laurana, the young Queen of Hungaria, Lord Remus, Oristas and Osiris, having knowledge of the coming of these forces to the City, were gotten to the top of a Tower to behold their Camp: and at their first coming they beheld the arrival of Parisinus in his Black Armour, and the three noble Combats he had fought: which made them to marvel who that Knight should be, that had so valiantly slain three of their enemies. Whilst they were in this meditation, Laurana having

having well marked the Black Knight, began to imagine that he might be Parismus; but again he thought it was impossible. At last he saw a great Troop of Knights assail him all at once, which made her call and cry help, help, her senses being transported so with fear & remembrance of Parismus, that she neither thought of the place where she was, nor in whose company. Lord Remus and Oristus, seeing this Heroick Knight in such distress, issued forth at the City with twenty thousand Horsemen, and commanded forty thousand of the best Soldiers to come out at another Gate on the back of the Enemy, under the conduct of the Major General. All this while the Black Knight so valiantly behaved himself, that before the Thessalians could come to his rescue, he had slain above forty Persians: but unable to cope a great multitude, he at length lost his weapon, and had there been taken Prisoner, but that Lord Remus suddenly issuing upon the Persians made a great slaughter amongst them, and set the Black Knight at liberty. Having recovered his horse, and being cheered with the sight of Lord Remus and his trusty Knight Oristus, with his sword he made such havoc amongst them, that none durst abide his coming; and wheresoever he went, he made a Lane for the rest to follow him.

The Persians by this time having joined all their forces together, thronged by such multitudes upon the Thessalians, that they were constrained somewhat to retire; but in their retreat the Black Knight sent many of the Persians Ghosts to Hell, and behaved himself with such magnanimity, that all the whole Army was amazed at his valour. By this time the Thessalians footmen assailed the Persians on the other side, which did drive them into such a fear, that thousands of them were determined to flee; but seeing no hope of safety by flight, were so amazed, that their force was quite turned into cowardise: which the Thessalians perceiving, assailed them with such fury, that in a short space they had destroyed a great number of them. The Black Knight still pursued his enemies with such fury, that by the death of many he was gotten into the midst of their Army, where he found Sicanus encouraging his Soldiers, and knowing him by the riches of his Armour, ran at him with such force, that with a mighty blow he

he beat him quite off his Horse; and had it not been for the stout Bastien of Bruster, who attended on him, he had been trodden to death. The Black Knight still rushing amongst the thickest of the Persians, came to the place where Oristus was unhorsed and strongly assailed; who seeing him in that distresse, laid on with such fury, that happy was he that could get the farthest from him: by which means Oristus recovered his Horse.

Thus all the day the Battel continued, to the terror of the Persians, comfort to the Thessalians, and the Honour of the Black Knight, who still behaved himself with such an undaunted courage, that all that beheld him admired his deeds of Chivalry; and the Queen and Laurana, who all this while beheld the Battel, could not otherwise but judge the Black Knight to be the stoutest man in the world.

Thus the day being spent, the Thessalians sounded a Retreat, which their Enemies were glad of; onely the Black Knight departed away discontented, because he thought he had not yet sufficiently recompenced his sweet Loves labours: and afterwards he secretly conveyed himself, unseen of any, unto the wood where in his Cave was. Where we will leave him to be entertained by the Out-laws, and to be cured of his wounds by the Virgin I spoke of before.

The Lord Remus and Oristus having brought their Forces into the City, sought for the Black Knight, but could not find him, which made them marvel what was become of him; whose behaviour had been so magnanimous, that he was taken notice of the whole Army: but seeing their expectations frustrated in seeking him, they gave order for such as were hurt or maimed: and having mustred their whole Army, found but a thousand Thessalians missing: and afterwards with great joy went to the Palace, where they were joyfully received by the Queen and Laurana; and relating the whole circumstance of that days exploit, their chiefest discourse was of the worthy Fortitude of the Black Knight.

Prince Sicanus, on the other side, seeing himself sore bruised with the fall he had received, and all his Soldiers so weakened, and such a multitude of them slain, departed towards the Camp that

that was pitched upon the Plains of Pharsalia, being not able to lodge before the City Walls, by reason the ground was so wet with the blood of the Persians, who lay in such heaps, that had not the Thessalians the next day, conveyed their bodies into a deep Pit, the smell of them would have much annoyed the inhabitants of the whole City.

CHAP. XI.

How the King of Persia removed his Camp from the Plains of Pharsalia, and besieged the City of Thessalon. How Dionysius the King of Bohemia, the Prince of Sparta, and the King of Hungary, landed in Thessaly with several Armies, and what afterwards happened to Parismus (called the Black Knight) in a famous Battle fought between the Persians and Thessalians.



The King of Persia seeing his Son thus killed and sore hurt, with such a number of his Souldiers slain by so small a company of Thessalians, his men being three to one, was so inwardly vexed, that he gave commandment to remove all his forces unto the City, which were so innumerable, that within the space of four days all the City was begirt round with Souldiers. The King of Persia lay upon a Hill hard by the City, in a Tent most richly and rarely contrived, and all his contributary Kings round about him; which made such a glorious appearance, as though a mighty multitude of several Nations had been gathered together to destroy the whole Earth. Which when the Thessalians beheld, they conjectured that unless Providence should send some extraordinary supplies to relieve them, it was impossible for them long to withstand so powerful an enemy: but yet they persisted in their good opinion they had of the King of Hungary and Prince of Sparta, who were gone into their Countries to raise Souldiers; and the time of their promised return was almost come.

The King of Bohemia likewise, having knowledge of Sicanus being in Thessaly; being urged with hope to revenge his Sons death, mustered up all his forces, and gathered out of them a mighty band of expert Souldiers; who were much desirous to fight with the Persians, because of all Nations they hated them most.

most. The one half marched under the command of Dionysius, and the other half he led himself. Thus having all things in a readinesse, within a short space they arrived at the Coast of the City of Thebes.

Dionysius by his Spies being advertized where the Persian Camp lay, conveyed his men into a Wood where *Parismus* Cade was; and the King of Bohemia with his fifty thousand marched over the Plains of Pharsalia, and encamped themselves near unto the City, hard by the Persians: of whose approach Sicanus and his father had soon intelligence. The same day the Prince of Sparta had landed threescore thousand men of Arms under his own conduct, and encamped on the other side of the Persians; also the King of Hungary with fifty thousand men had likewise pitched his Camp on the back of the Persians: so that they were environed round with Bohemians, Hungarians, and Spartans, and before them the City, which much amazed the Persians; nevertheless by reason of their multitudes they thought themselves secure.

Olivia, *Laurana*, and the Thessalian Lords, seeing so many new come Souldiers encamped near the Persians supposed them likewise to be enemies, and being much perplexed thereat, sent out a Messenger to know the cause thereof; who returning with joy, certified them, that onely the White Tents were their Enemies; that the Red Tents were the Bohemians, the White Tents the Spartans, and the green Tents the Hungarians: which news so comforted the Queen, that she could not have refrained from exceeding rejoicing, had not *Dionysius* been wanting. *Laurana* hearing that *Parismus* father was come to defend her, and revenge his Sons wrong, who all men thought had been dead, continually praised the Gods for the preservation of that worthy King: and oftentimes her Prayers proceeded from such fervent virtue, that what with the remembrance of his great kindness, her fathers losse, and her Lords absence, the Crystal tears ran in abundance down her Crimson cheeks like drops of Pearl. The Queen determining to send one of her Gentlemen with a Message of thanks, to the Camps of her friends. *Oristus* desired that he might be the Messenger, which the Queen granted.

After

After he departed out of the City, he went first to the King of Bohemia, and delivered him the Message the Queen had given him in charge. The King, knowing him, and withal remembering he was the man his own most excellent, welcomed him very kindly: the remembrance of whom made the King to trifle down his higher Wrath, being not able to utter his mind for grief. And Oriskus was also so moved to see the King so kind, that he thought good to appease his wrath: but still, taking his leave of his Majesty, he went and visited the King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta, and so returned again unto Olivia the Queen.

Dionysius had so secretly lodged his Forces in the Woods, that the Persians had no knowledge of his being there: but he often disguised himself in Palmers Habits, and viewed the City how it was encompassed with Walls: which when they came to his heart, to see his Country ready to be wasted, his Subjects in distress, his Queen and his fair Daughter like to be surprised and taken by the Enemy; and such a multitude of bloody-minded Persians, unto whom he had never done wrong, ready to destroy all things: that he could not refrain from exclaiming against Fortune and his own Destinies, that had allotted him such mischances: and having diligently viewed the Camp, he espied the Tents of the King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta, who had given him their watchful promise to assist him.

At last he espied Oriskus riding towards the City, who had prepared in readiness twelve thousand Thessalian Horsemen, and had gathered them from some ten miles from the City, and knowing him to be a man of great conduct, this worthy Knight, stay he so bold as to ask you any question, who such a multitude of Mountebanks hath besieged the City. Father, saith Oriskus, those with the black Tents are the Persians: who without any just Quarrell are come to destroy us: and those with the Red Tents are under the King of Bohemia, who come to revenge of his Wounds death against Sicannus and his Father, the Green and the White Tents are the King of Hungaria and Prince of Sparta's, who are come to our aid. Now we are but a handful in respect of the

52 Persians: but our greatest hope is in Divine Providence:

we are also much comforted by the aid of a Black Knight, (so we call him, because he is unknown) who is able to do all that he will. He is already tasted of his invincible strength. For first he slew three of the finest Persian Knights in their single combats; & afterwards defended himself against a multitude of them, who, like Colours, came rushing upon him in abundance: but at last he was rescued by Lord Regius and Orissus, who, seeing his performance, were so much amazed, that they did not know what to say of him, but before they could get to him, he had slain forty of them: at which time, by the assistance of the worthy Knight, there was slain above fifty thousand Persians. Amongst the rest, this Black Knight encountered Sicanus, Prince of Persia, whom at one encounter overthrew both horse and man, that had he not been taken up, he had been known to death. But our greatest care is, that we know not what to become of him: for he secretly conveyed himself out of the field.

Whilst Orissus was telling this news to the King, others were gathered about him to hear his words, by which means the report of the Black Knight came to the knowledge of the King of Bohemia, the King of Hungary, and the Prince of Sparta, so that the whole multitude were filled with a desire to see this Heroick Knight.

Dionysius hearing this news, was so comforted, that he forthwith he went unto his soldiers, and sent a Messenger unto the Bohemian King, that he should have some conference with him, upon the King of Hungary, and the Prince of Sparta, who were giving a great den Orissus upon the Persians, who were mightily troubled when they heard the King of Sparta's Prince of Sparta, who would give the Orissus the name meaning, that he would come against them. The Messenger's name was, that he would give the Orissus the name meaning, that he would come against them.

Parisius by this time had left his country, and was now in the face being still desirous to revenge himself on Sicanus, and to be assured in what estate his children were, and to see himself to such in person, as he promised him, he drew himself in the black Armour, and hastened towards the City: where he was no sooner come, but he was soon taken and conveyed to the

ration.

ration: And so he fortified him to sit the City encompassed with
such a multitude, that he determined without any further con-
sideration to assault the whole Army, and sit nobly amongst them.
But calling to mind the fore-palld Love between him and Lau-
rance, he thought it an ungrateful part to destroy himself whom
he tenderly loved; and therefore taking to himself a more statu-
resolution, he came into the Persian Camp, and well blowed
the same. Next he espied the Green Tent, and thither he
went; and coming to one of the Shoulders, demanded whose
Tent that was; who told him, that it belonged to the King of
Hungaria. From thence he went to the White Tent, and asked
of a Shoulder whose Tent that was; who answered him, that it
was the Prince of Sparta's. At last he espied the Red Tent,
which he well knew to be his Father's, which caused an extream
fear to possess him, doubting lest his Father should be also come
against the Thessalians; and coming thither, he demanded of one
of his Father's knights the cause of the coming of the Bohemian
King into Thessaly. The Knight presently shewing him to be
the worthy Black Knight, of whom such a general commendati-
on had been given, told him the whole cause of their coming, and
withal, that the Hungarians and Spartans were on their side.
Which news so rebited Pacifinus to hear, that his joy seemed to
exceed all his sorrow.

The Persians all this while blamed the behaviour of the Black
Knight, and likewise the knowledge of his being there came to
the hearing of the whole field; which caused thousands to forsake
their Tents, and follow him. The Black Knight riding into
the Plain between the two Camps; waved his Spear above his
Crest, thereby challenging all the Persians; who, beholding
their cowardly runs again to torment them, and starting one upon
another. At last one Brave, a mighty strong Knight belonging to
the Bosphore of Thracia, one of the Contributors, buckled on
his Armour, and mounting himself, came out to meet the Noble
Black Knight; who no sooner espied him, but putting Spurs to
his Horse, he encountered the Persian with such fury, that with
the blow of his Spear, he hit him full in the right of his Heber,
which shivering in several pieces struck into his Brains, where-
with

which he tumbled from his horse dead: which the Persians following, none of them at that time would come forth to rid him: so that the Black Knight departed greatly discontented, that he could make no further proof of his Valour, leaving thousands praising him, some commending his Camellike, some his Person, some his Courtesie, but all his Power. And as he was going towards the City, he espied several Regiments of Mount-ers lie hidden in those Moun-which made him wonder greatly: but he would not enquire of any, because he knew them to be his own Enemies by their Colours. And instantly getting betwixt the City, he declared to the Dut-lane that a multitude of Mount-ers were come into the Countrey.

Which he continued his discourse, one of the Dut-lane came in, and carried them, that there was an Army of men in the Countrey: and without delay that he might see the thing he was telling them: which he proved by so many likelihoods, that *Parisius* could not chuse but credit him. He was now driven forth with an inward fear, that presently on a sudden he was to become unpleasant, that the Dut-lane would be so far from a recreation, having never before in all the time of his being amongst the men him so merry.

Very early the next morning the Bohemians, Hungarians, and Spartans, by the sound of a Drum which they heard within the City, understood that their Forces were in readiness to march forth: therefore they marched all at once against the Persians, being upon a goodly Plain about half a mile distant from the City: and so furiously assailed the Persians, that thousands of their Chiefe were sent to Hell. The fight continued by the space of two hours, in all which time neither party had advantage of each other: And the Persians kept for themselves, that the adverse party could not break their Ranks. By this time the King of Thessaly had joynted with them, and fell stoutly upon the enemy: which so enraged them, that they knew not which way to turn themselves. Dionysius, having been in the Pouth a most valiant and courageous Knight, seeing Spurs to his horse, ran furiously against a Persian Commander, and with his Lance struck him through the body. Then began the Persian

to be somewhat distressed; and there was such gibbering of
 Hances, clashing of Armour, sounding of Trumpe, beating
 of Drums, and neighing of Horses, that all the City was affigh-
 tened with the noise thereof.

Olivia, Laura, Isabella, and the rest of the Thessalian La-
 dies, were gotten to the top of a Tower to behold them, and es-
 pyed the Black Knight come riding with all the speed that might
 be towards the Camp: who hearing the noise of the Battle, was
 come to salute himself with the Wordes, *Perseus*, crying in
 amongst the chieftest. *Thou art he whom I sought to run through
 the body, and cut off another's head.* Then the Persians began
 to throw a shower of maiming, whose strong and invincible
 force they were not able to withstand, he laying such blows upon
 them, that all that came within the compass of his sword per-
 ished. The noise of his coming was soon known, which so en-
 couraged all on the Thessalian party, that they were resolved to
 die or conquer.

The Black Knight having continued on foot as long in this
 cruel fight, having slaughtered many of the Persians, brandished
 his Sword above his helmet: which the Thessalian Horsemen
 perceiving made a shout after him, and by his valour disordered
 the Enemies, and were gotten into the midst of their Baccalia.
 With him were the King of Hungaria, Odisse, and the Prince of
 Sparta, whom he very well knew. Here thousands of the Persian
 Souldiers slain by the unconquerable fortitude of these match-
 less Knights.

At length, these four encountered with four of the Contribura-
 ries: two of them being Bosthon and Braker, being the val-
 lantest Knights that ever were in Persia; the one named Bran-
 dor, and the other called Ramon. The Black Knight encounter-
 ed with Brander, the King of Hungaria with Ramon, and the
 Prince of Sparta, and Odisse fought the other two: between
 whom began such a Battle, that the world was all stained with
 the blood that flowed from them. In this cruel manner they
 continued for the space of half an hour. He exceedingly enraged the
 Black Knight to see himself opposed by one Persian, that all his
 strength was turned into fury: and taking his sword in both his
 hands,

hands, he struck such a blow at Brandor, that with the force it broke: and the latter end in the rebound struck his horse, that he fell down under him: and Brandor fell from his horse as if he had been dead. Which the Black Knight espying, snatched his sword from him, and ran at Ramon with such fury, that had he not avoided his blow, he had greatly endangered his life; and so he left him.

The Prince of Sparta, the King of Hungaria, and Oristus still kept together. These times did the Black Knight rescue: Dionylus: and as often did he mount his father, having his horse slain under him. Such noble acts and valiant exploits did he there perform, that my dull Pen is not able to expresse the same: insomuch that their Enemies lay slaughtered upon heaps, and the earth was dyed into Red with their blood. When it grew towards night, Olinis came in with his twelve thousand horse, which fresh supply made such a massacre amongst the Persians, that they were forced to use their uttermost skill to defend themselves: and on the contrary, the Thessalians were so mightily encouraged that they seemed no more discomfited then at the beginning.

The Black Knight all this while ranged up and down amidst the thickest of the Persians, being driven to and fro by the stroke of the Souldiers: At last he came to the place where Sicanus father was, who ran at the Black Knight with his spear, and burst the same: but the Black Knight would not strike at him, but bowed his body in reverence to him: which made him wonder, then he met with Sicanus whom all that day he had not seen: and being glad he had found him, determined to end his life, or die himself. Therefore brandishing his sword, he struck at Sicanus with such fury, that he made the fire start out of his eyes. Sicanus likewise gave such a thrust at the Black Knight, that lightning near a buckle of his Armour it pierced into his side. But the Black Knight being clothed with Sicanus, caught hold on his Weber with his left hand, and with the Pommel of his sword struck him so violently, that the Buckles burst, and his helmet and Weber fell from his head: and the blow having passage by the weakness of his Armour, bruised his face, that he fell from

black horse, and had two Banners and Rallicks on by, with other
of the Continental forces, he had in his list. Embury is charged for
the Black Knight, that like a man, he killed and hurled up and
down, slaying bearing infinite numbers of Persians, and destroying
all that he met: that his heels and arms were all stained
with blood: and would have continued longer, to the terror of
his enemies; but that the day was tired, and seeing the Persians
were glad and sounded a retreat, having lost so many of their
men, that all the rest fled back to their tents.

The Persians in business, having received their Wench, began to cuse the Black Knight, who had made such a slaughter that all their Army was discomfited with the great abundance of him. Dionysius, because it is a slight, cometh to his Soldiers into the Alamogordo. The Hohenlioz, Hungarians, and Spartans departed to their Tents, the Theſſalians to the City, and Officers both to the place from whence he came: Where I leave them, to fear of the Dutch and Spaniards, who, having all this while been spectators of the Babel, and tumults, and of the Spaniards that was made amongst the Persians, but especially by the Black Knight: they also marvelled what forces they would be that came from the Wood, and wondered much how the Black Knight concealed himself: which made Laurana so desirous for to know, that he sent out a Page to attend his going from the Camp, and so certifying that he should find him to lodge with in the City, that the Dutchmen and Hungarians sent him some part of ammunition, and some shields, and some armour.

The Page a religiously attending his business, slipped the Black Knight hissing out of the field; and calling after him, he made a hand kiss the Page had stolen him: who having delivered the message, and also having described his patron, 'the Black Knight' will admit of no gain his Master's trial: and having referred to his noble Master, he long afterwards he found him willingly fulfil, but he not his in humanity the clergy by a tolerant view, but in a more time he ingenuously admitted his sinfulness, having devoted his life to be spent in her defence, & hoped he would not be less began a public commendation, & a reward now rewarding the Page very handsomely: he turned out to be a man he began in

consider, that if he should now manifest himself, all men would think that Sicanius had been wrongfully accused; and his own honour called in question: therefore yet again he resolved not to manifest himself, until such time as Sicanius had confessed the fact that was laid to his charge: and with this resolution went to the Cape.

Laurea expected the return of her Page with such an earnest desire, that she received no content till his return, who bestowed Parismus answer according as he had willed him; which answered her into a thousand sunny imaginations: And while she thought it was some strange thought that sought her love by his absence, and then she thought again to comfort Parismus himself but that cogitation was soon extinguished by a thousand doubts and fears. Being in this extremity of passion, he bawled forth into these lamentations.

Alas! what a terrible and terror is this that I endure for the loss of my dear Parismus! who I cannot suppose to be living, because he is thus long absent, who I know would not be out of my company, if he might enjoy the same; but the Distance (such by his absence to work my overthrow) has nevertheless, were I him assured he were living, then should my heart be at quiet: for I know he would sacrifice his life for my sake: or were I but assured he were dead, then would I have resolved to follow him, that my fainting blood might enjoy his company: and now he is so nearly I love him, then I am sure he would soon return. But he hath heretofore met with some false Cressida, and therefore he absented himself to make trial of my truth: Alas! I but find this was the cause of his absence, then should I have quite forgot my luckless love, and my dear Parismus, and to my grief I fear he is destroyed by the treachery of that wicked Pandarus Sicanius, who is now consorted with the Turgan, brother of my destruction: Alas! with such sad imaginations I pass, I will live no more, once again I cry, Alas! I will not die: but this the Palmyre, no more, alas! she would be comforted that she would hear Parismus's voice.

In these and such like complaints she spent all that night, the continual tears did bring abundance from her lucky-like eyes:

that

that it would have succed: a long heart is content her voluntary la-
 muncation: *CHAP. XIII*

How *Dionysius* discovered himself to *Queen Olivia*, and of the
 great joy that was made in the City. How *Pericles* determi-
 ning to see *Lairman* in his Palmers disguise, lighted upon a pret-
 ty Adventure, at the first dangerous, but in the end pleasant:
 with the famous Battles he afterwards fought against the *Per-*
sians.



After the next morning after the Battle fought a-
 gainst the *Persians*, *Dionysius* came marching with
 his Souldiers towards the City, from whence the
 enemy were removed half a mile further, and ha-
 ving viewed their forces, found them so much
 weakened by the last days intestine slaughter, & they
 thought themselves unable to withstand another assault, & there-
 fore began to encrench themselves: by which means the *Thessa-*
lians had free access to the City, & by the appointment of *Dio-*
nysius all the souldiers were conveyed thereto: every Band lodg-
 ed severall by themselves, and all things in a readiness for a sud-
 den salley, if need required. The *Bohemian King* requested the
 King of *Hungaria* & Prince of *Sparta*, to accompany him to the
 Palace to visit *Queen*, amongst whom was *Dionysius*, unknown
 to any but *Bohemian King*, who all marched in their Armour with
 drums beating, trumpets sounding, & colours flying, as victorious.
 The *Queen* having knowledge of their coming, came to meet
 them in mounting attire, and with her *Laurana* and other *Thess-*
alian Ladies, the fair young *Queen of Hungaria*, the Lady *Isa-*
bella, and many noble Lords, who had all this while remained in
 the *Thessalian Court*; knowing by their outward habit their in-
 ward sorrow for the want of him that was amongst them. We-
 ling meet, and having courteously saluted each other, the *Queen*
 gave them most hearty thanks for their friendly aid and succour:
 and they faithfully promised never to forsake her in time of need.
Olivia marvelling who that Knight should be that concealed
 himself, whom both *Laurana* also & all the rest diligently observed,
 began to talke her lost Lord in remembrance, & thereupon said
 was followeth:

That moſt worthy King of Bohemia. I am ſorry that the King of Theſſaly is wanting to give your Maſteſty entertainment, whoſe abſence is moſt grievous unto us, beſeiging our only joy & comfort; by which means we cannot give you ſo cheerful a welcome as we ſhould if our Son were not eclipsed; but noſs we are likely by our ſervants to make you partners of our ſorrow. Alas the unſtimely death of that noble Prince your Son, being aſſeſſed in our Court, hath ſo utterly beſeiged us with grief, that you cannot expect ſought from us but ſighs and mourning; and all the entertainment we can give you is to bid you welcome to ſeaſt of ſorrow, and to ſee the and Laurana, whoſe countenances full of wild grief, ſhow weeping and lamenting: inſomuch that the whole company were grieved to ſee their ſorrow: which cauſed an impreſſion in Dionyſius heart, that with the tears ſtanding in his Eyes he unlaced his ſhirt, and coming to Olivia, ſaid, Dear Queen, behold & ſeeke to cure your ſorrow. The Queen and Laurana were ſo amazed, that they could not tell whether they might credit their eyes or not; but at laſt Olivia embraced him with ſuch unſpeakable joy, that it delighted all to behold their kind rejoycing.

Laurana kneeling down at her husbands feet, and Dionyſius ſeeing her kneeling; and with ſhuddering cheeks (as he thought) he paſſing his arms took her up and kiſſed her, which before he had never done unto her: which ſo raviſhed Lauranas paſſionate heart, that her joy for his return and grief for Parismus want might be compared to two mighty forces ſtriving to maſter each other. The Kings of Theſſaly were ſo raviſhed with the preſence of their King, that twenty thouſand Perſians could not diminiſh their courageous ſpirits: ſuch mirth and rejoycing was made throughout the whole City, that ever after they kept that day as a holy and feſtival day: The Citizens cauſed the bells to be rung, the Drums and Trumpets ſounded; and they made Bonfires for joy. The Perſians wondered at this noiſe, and were aſtoniſhed to ſee them in ſuch mirth, ſo little regarding their ſorrows; but their doubts were ſoon over when they heard of Dionyſius return: whom let us leave now in his own Court in great joy welcoming the ſtrangers, & himſelf beloved by his own Subjects.

Parisms the same day was come out of the Cave in Palmers
 woods, because he knew he should have no occasion to use his Ar-
 mour: and coming to the City he found the Persians bloudged, and
 all the rest twixt the Walls: and hearing the howls that were
 made, he marvelled what might be the cause. Early going into
 the City, (for in that habit he was not mistruken) he soon heard
 of Dionysius return. Then he began to think twixt himself in this
 sort: How unkind am I, that do not stand by my self, and my
 dear Laurana, who I have endured much sorrow for my sake?
 She will keep my being alive secret from all men, and why then
 may I not comfort her and my self, by having some private con-
 ference with her? With this resolution he went to the Palace,
 and there walked up and down, and having a sight of Laurana and
 Leda her waiting-maid all the day, knew not possibly how to
 come to give either of them notice of his being there, without
 suspicion.

Thus he stayed until it began to be dark, and having no other
 means, he leapt over a mighty high Stone-wall into the Gar-
 den, where divers times he had enjoyed the sweet presence of his
 beloved Lady, and there hid himself in a little Grove that was
 by Art made for pleasure, whereinto any seldom entered: and in
 this Grove he was constrained to stay most part of the night, by
 reason that the King of Bohemia and the rest lodged in the Pa-
 lace, and it was very late before all were at rest. Yet neverthe-
 less, when he saw that every one had betaken them to their beds,
 he then began to be out of hope at that time to see his most excel-
 lent Mistress: but all things being silent, he espied a Light
 burning in her Chamber Window, under which he got as near
 as he could, and to his comfort heard Laurana sing this Song to
 her Lute.

LAURANA'S Song.

VVhat careful Breast e're hid such bitter Throbs,
 as vex my mind with sorrow's pinching smart,
 Which waste my life with warry Eye-swole Sobs,
 and breed sad Cares that sick full nigh my Heart?

Sorrow's my Food, and Grief my whole Delight;
 Care fills my Heart, sad Thoughts possess my Mind;
 Each Object sweet that counter views my sight,
 Soon turns to frowne, all Pleasures prove unkind.
 The chearful Day renews my endless Cries,
 and Phœbus beams are shadow'd with my Tears;
 The silent Night, that lendeth rest to Eyes,
 yields me no Ease; but Heavens consuming Care
 Thus and I rack'd by doubt to Sleep can finde,
 in the smallest slumber, little no reliefe
 No fortune sweet will my ill Fate unbinde,
 but worse to worse; and Care add to Grief.
 My love is lost by dismal luckless Fate,
 my chiefest Joy hath felt the sting of Death;
 The Bad survives to work me more debate,
 and Vertue sweet can draw no longer breath.
 Fraud conquereth Fame, and Vertue's thrall to Vice;
 Faith stands exil'd, and Treason rules in place:
 The good proves bad, and Trust as brittle Ice;
 Inconstant deeds do constant Love deface.
 My Sun shines dim, and darkned by Despight;
 spight sucks my Blood, yet sueth for my Love;
 Valour lies thrall, despoiled of his Might;
 Vain Flattery doth Constancy remove.
 Base-minded Lust hath Loyalty betray'd:
 False Treachery doth sue and seek for Grace;
 Fraud by his force hath Honesty dismay'd,
 And forced Wrong doth Right with might displace.
 All this and more by proof I find too true,
 By hard Mischance and Absence of my Knight:
 Whose luckless Death my sorrowing Sobs renew,
 Whose Presence pure did breed my sweet Delight.
 He, Valour was, whom Fraud hath brought to Death;
 He, Honour was, where Vertue shin'd most clear,
 In his kind Breast true Loyalty drew breath;
 I am in his Looks and Glory did appear.

Hope

Hope speaks me fair, and tells me Fame doth live,
Which adds more doubts unto my troubled Head,
The Jewel sweet the Palmer did me give,
Breeds firm belief that Valour is not dead.
My friendly Foe that sueth for my Grace,
Hath hemm'd me in with strict Besiege of War,
And seeks by force my Vertue to deface,
And from my Soul all Comfort doth debar.
Had I my Love here folded in mine Arms,
Or might I once enjoy his pleasant sight,
I would him guard from force of *Persian* Harms,
And Love should quail frail Fortunes cankered Spight.
But dismal Woes expell such blisfull Joys,
My luckless Stars such Pleasures do detain:
Carking Distress and Sorrow me annoys:
No ease to care, nor end I find in Pain.

Thus am I tost with endless Misery:
Care is my Bed, exceeding Pain my Rest;
Sorrow's my Sleep, my Ease Adversity,
And thousand Grievs still tumble in my Breast.
Affliction gives me Food, Despair Relief;
Danger hems me in, Death standeth still in sight:
Each day and night, each thing renews my Grief,
And bloody Wars my Senses do affright.

What resteth then for me to put in ure,
But welcome Care in Absence of my Friend,
Who for my sake such Torments doth endure,
As hath, or will, soon bring his life to end.

Parisus hearing the contents of this heavenly harmony, and knowing it to be Laurana's voice, was so contented with the same, that his senses were drawn into a Divine contemplation of her Perfections; wherein he continued a good space. At last, when he heard her harmonious voice to cease, he cast up his eyes to the Window, to see if he could behold her through the glasse; but he was disappointed thereof, by reason the Candle was soon extinguished; which drove him into sundry cogitations how to give

give her notice of his being there, for he saw no means to do it. He was many times minded to knock at the door that opened in to the Garden: from which he was discouraged by as many contraries, lest he should put her in fear with so sudden and unexpected a noise: again, he knew not who might be in her company: which might be a means to bring her name in question, if he should be seen there.

Whilst he continued in these doubtful thoughts, the night was far spent, and the day began to appear: which drove him into another study, how to get out of that place again, for he was unwilling to linger there the next day, lest he should be discovered. And being driven to make any shift to escape, he got to the top of the back Wall which encompassed the Palace, thinking that the best way to escape without suspicion, for if he attempted to have gone back by the same way he came in, he would have been seen: and so adventurously leaping off the Wall, by great misfortune, the same being far higher then he thought, had a most grievous fall; the noise whereof awakened two great Watchmen, which were usually kept for to defend that place, wherein a rich Citizen usually laid great store of Wares and Merchandize: who no sooner espied him, but ran upon him with open mouths: the Dogs in Thebally being so strong and fierce by nature, that they fear not to encounter the mightiest Lions. Which drove Parismus to his uttermost shifts, and having no weapon to defend himself withal but a little Pocket-Dagger, he flew back unto the corner of the Wall, by which means the Dogs could not come behind him, & so with ease he slew them both. Having escaped this danger, being bitten in many places before he could kill them, he did knock at the Merchants door, thinking to make some excuse to pass by that way, through which he must needs go, for there was no other way for him to get out. The Merchants daughter, hearing one knock looked out at the window, & taking Parismus for another, came running down to the door, and having kindly received him in, she shut the door again, and being in the dark entry, she clasped her tender arms about his neck. Sweet friend, quoth she, how escaped you the danger of our Dogs coming on this side the House: But though I wonder, yet I rejoice you have

have escaped their fury: and therewith bestowed a hundred kisses upon him.

Parisius marvelled much at her kindnesse, and willingly dissembled as if he had been the man she took him to be, for her lovely embraces were sufficient enticements to procure his consent. That night she had appointed a young Gentleman, unto whom she bore affection without her Parents consent, to come to her: and with the joy she conceived at his coming, made no doubt how he would come in on that side: which made him to use the like salutation to her, rejoicing in his mind to see how suddenly he was led into the same Labyrinth of Love, having so wisely escaped so imminent a danger.

The Merchants Daughter, supposing it had been her accustomed loving friend, used all courteous and kind welcomes that might be, with great protestations of her constant love, being such as proceeded from deep and well-grounded affection: which made Parisius use the like courteous embracing and faithful congratulations, finding by her speeches and behaviour that she was none of the basest, but might be of better parentage than he took her to be, which somewhat enticed his mind to a wandring delight in her embraces, and he determined with her to taste the fruit of Love. When they had held conference a good space, she desired him to come into her Chamber, whither she led him in the dark. The poor Damself having no other intent but what was chaste and virtuous, and nothing suspecting him to be a stranger, which Parisius well perceived.

As soon as they were come thither, she desired him to sit down on the Bed-side, whist he went to light a Candle; as well to be delighted with beholding his person as otherwise. She was no longer gone, but Parisius kept to the day with purpose to behold his person and beauty were agreeable to her other conditions: and saw her to be a most gallant and beautiful Damself: which sight fortified his mind, that as soon as she approached near him with the Candle, he blew it out, and told her it was not convenient at that time to have a Light, lest it might discover their private meeting, which she allowed for a sufficient excuse. Therewith Parisius began to enter in her with amorous behaviour:

labour; & though she gently rebuked him, yet had she no power to resist. At which time (to both their delights) he deprived her of the Jewel she was unwilling to lose: yet with his pious persuasions she yielded unto him, he using such a liberal attractive device as was able to conquer the chafest. Parisus reaped such sweet content from this Virgin's body, that he was altogether unwilling to leave her pleasant embraces: but remembering his estate, he told her that he would work such means for safeguard of her Honour as she should well approve of. As he (poor soul) with heavy sighs and weeping eyes had him adieu: giving him a sweet Kisse at parting: And Parisus gave to her a rich jewel, which he desired her to wear for his sake: and took from off her finger a Ring, which he promised he would perpetually wear as a token of her labour.

She had no sooner fastened the doors after Parisus, but the appointed Rober came; who having stayed somewhat long, feared her displeasure, yet knockt: which made Violeta (for so she was called) open the door again, marveling he should so suddenly return. But he at his entrance saluted her with a new Complement, and excused himself for his long tardiance; which drove her into such a perplexity, that she could not tell what to say; till at last she said, What need you use such excuses, when you were so lately with me? Dear Love, quoth he, account you it so lately? I protest I thought these three days since I saw you, to be longer then three years. By which speeches she thought some other had heard their appointment, and by that means deceiv'd her: which made her grow so much in loathing of her present suitor, that she after that time she shunn'd his company; bending her mind continually how to meditate and find him out: that had cropt her Virginity, vowing never to love any but him; and resolving never to enjoy any other until she had found him whom he was.

Parisus was no sooner come out of the Merchants' door, rejoicing at his pleasant banquet, but with all speed he hastied to the Cave, where he found the Duke's in sad plight expecting his return; of whom being kindly welcomed, he betwixt himself to his rest; and with the contented meditation of the Merchants' Daughter,

Daughter had not the remembrance of Laurana's virtues somewhat restrained his affection, he has fallen to a loose and lascivious conceit. But calling to mind her perfections, and his uncon-
stant act, he remembered himself with grief, that he had done her so much wrong, that yet it troubled his mind the less, because he knew it was not revealed to any but himself only; and likewise to himself he urged his own ingratitude if he should altogether forsake the Merchant's Daughter, whom he had bereft of her virginity. In which diversity of thoughts he spent the morn-
nings repulse: where he with a while leave him, to speak of Si-
carius and his father.

The King of Persia calling his Contributors together, by the advice of all concludes to send into Persia for more forces, as also to request others of his Allies to assist him in revenge of the injurious wrongs he alleged that he and his Son Sicarius had sustained at Dionysius hands.

This Message was so secretly and speedily dispatched, that the Thessalians had no knowledge thereof, by which means they con-
tinued in great security and joy for the great Victory they, with the aid of the Black Knight, had obtained against the Persians; yea, so secure would they have been, had not the remembrance of Parisius death somewhat calmed their exceeding joy; that the Persians might many times have surprized them: but the Black Knight was such a let to them, that they could attempt nothing against the Thessalians, but he would by some means or other dis-
cover their intent.

Many days continued the Persians before the Walls of the City of Thebes, making great assault, nor once coming forth of their Trenches, which caused the Thessalians to count them half vanquished. During which time Parisius (known by the name of the Black Knight) fought many brave Combats with the Persians; by which means the Charge of Dionysius was filled with exceeding praises made in commendation of his prowess and unconquered Chastity: but most of all they wondered at his strangeness to be known: and the rather, for that none could learn where he made his abode, knowing that it could not be far from the City.

The Persian Messenger made such haste in performing his Message, that in short space there were gathered together of several Nations another mighty Army. First came the King of Natolia, being nearly allied to the Persian, with a great Army of Natolians: the King of Libya with thirty thousand Libyans; and the King of Lycia with forty thousand men at Arms, and of Phrygia twenty thousand: and to repair the decayed Camp of the King of Persia came fifty thousand. These last Armies soon landed in Thessaly, and pitched their Tents on the Plains of Pharsalia: of whose approach both the Thessalians and Persians had knowledge, to the comfort of the one and terror of the other: by means whereof the Thessalians that were before in Fog and March, began to be careful of their state, and therefore sent twenty thousand Horsemen well armed out of the City, that at all times they might succour them with a fresh supply, for that they knew they should need great help: who being admonished by such an order, that the Enemies could scarcely find any Match as other Equals.

These new forces being all joined together with the Persians, beset the City a new with double Trenches and Fortifications round about, so that there could none pass in or out: which caused Dionysius and the King of Bohemia (having made survey of their force) to consider that there was not provision enough in the City for such a number of Souldiers to last one Month, making account that it was their only way to strike back the Enemy, rather then ignominiously to abide their mercy: and therefore they determined the next day to issue out upon them: which they did in policy, not with hope to banquish such an Army, but to let the Enemy know they were not discouraged with the huge multitudes. Which purpose of theirs was furthered by the Black Knight, who early that morning had buckled on his Armour, and was come before the Tents of the Persians, and displaying fifty or mighty multitude of new come Souldiers that had joined themselves to the Enemy, marched greatly: but at last by enquiry he knew who they were, and therefore relating to us his wounded manner of challenge.

The King of Persia seeing the Black Knight, made relation thereof

thereof unto the King of Natolia, and also of the admirable deeds he had performed: entering so far in commendation of him, that the King of Lycia standing by, being of a proud and haughty disposition, began to disdain to hear him so highly commended, thinking himself able to conquer and overcome any, so that he was esteemed to be one of the best Knights in the world: which did make him thus reply unto the Persian King, That he would soon prove there was no Knight in Thessaly able to combat with the King of Lycia. Therefore arming himself, he rode forth to meet the Black Knight: who no sooner saw him, but he set spurs to his Horse, and ran at him with such force, that he overthrew both Man and Horse to the ground. The King of Lycia seeing himself thus killed, soon got up and drew his sword, but the Black Knight disdaining to cope any more with him whom he had already vanquished, turned his Horse, and rode from him, which so vexed the King of Lycia, being enraged to see his own shame, & with anguish of the wound he received in the fall, that he would have murdered himself, but that his Knights hindered him.

CHAP. XIII.
How *Parisius* met with *Pollipus* of *Phrygia*, and knowing the device in his Armour, refused to combat with him: and how a Peace, with certain conditions was concluded betwixt the King of *Persia* and *Thessaly*.

Parisius being ready for the next encounter, there were in the Tent of *Phrygia* two gallant knights esteemed the only men in the world for valour: one whereof had before served the Persian King in his wars against *Bohemia*; whose name was *Pollipus*, the other named *Zollus*, whose match as equal in Arms he had never met withal: being also so unmerciful and tyrannous, that by his treachery in fight he had subdued many thousand Knights in his travels.

This *Pollipus*, desirous to try his force against the Black Knight, soon mounted himself, being a man greatly proportioned Knight. The Black Knight being still ready for any encounter, met *Pollipus* with such force, that both their sides were lacerated in places: the Black Knight not once making in his assault:

but

but Pollipus with the force of his blow lost one of his stirrups. The Black Knight having taken his sword ready to combat Pollipus alied upon his Armour that he would not put up his sword again: which when Pollipus perceived, he was willed thereat, and boldly demanded of him the Combat. But the Black Knight said, Pardon me, worthy Sir, for I am bound not to Combat any that weareth that Armour, and without speaking any further departed.

Pollipus wondering thereat, as last remembered, that when he was with the Persian King in Bohemia, he made a covenant with Parismus never to combat any that had the device of the Branch of Roses upon his Armour, which was Parismus Armour: and Parismus also promised him the same. Therefore he thought that the Black Knight was either Parismus himself, or some Knight whom Parismus had bound to the like oath. The occasion of which fight passed between Parismus and Pollipus was grown through the exceeding love that had past betwixt them from their infancy, being brought up together in the University: where knowing what he might be, and respecting he had to worthy a Knight to his friend, he returned back to the Persians Tent: who had getting to see the issue of this combat, but marvelled that they parted so friendly.

Pollipus, being returned, told the King of Persia and Narolla, that he thought the Black Knight knew him, because he refused the Combat: otherwise, he would not tell the cause. Dionysius the King of Bohemia, Olivia, Laurena, and the rest, all this while wondered at the Black Knights behaviour: especially so for him part so friendly with the Phrygian Knight.

Whilst they were in this admiration, they beheld the valiant Zolus ready to encounter the Black Knight: the Persians now thinking to see his downfall: for that Zolus had sworn never to depart until he had destroyed him, with whom the Black Knight met with such advantage, that he overthrew him to the ground, and himself with the force broke both his stirrups. Zolus well recovered his horse, and with furious rage they both met with their Swords drawn: between whom began a most terrible and cruel Combat, that all that beheld them were amazed at their

valour.

Salour. In which conflict they continued the space of two hours, being both grievously wounded; but neither of them weary of fighting to leave off. At last the Black Knight seemed weary, and easily wounded the furious blows Zoilus gave him. Zoilus not thinking that he had signified, laid on his blows with such fierceness and force, that all the whole Company deemed the Black Knight almost hanged. Zoilus still pursued him with eagerness, and the Black Knight only defended himself. So long did they continue in this manner, that Zoilus began to be tired, and did so suspect the Black Knight's policy, therefore saying his hand, he said unto him, Sir Knight, I give thee leave to ask pardon for thy life; myself be sure before the part thou shalt be a headman, and I shall be a member more called a headman.

The Black Knight casting his eyes towards the Tower, where his beloved Lucciana stood, beholding the Combat, and waving his sword courageously above his head, made this Reply: Ho, Phrygian, (quoth he) I scorn thy proffer, and thereupon so freely sailed him, that in short space he drove him how to devote to take his own life; for he had mingled and cut his body into many places, that his horse was altogether with the blood that ran from his wounds. Altho' he sought Zoilus to thrust at the Black Knight with such force, that he wounded him most grievously. The smart of which, and with the remembrance the Black Knight had to behold the chamber, caused him with both his hands to strike so heavily him at Zoilus, that lighting full on his Wever, the force thereof burst the same, and cut off his right Ear, and wounded him so sore that the pain, that he felt on his horse made him to fall; and then again he struck another blow at him with such main force, that had not the Phrygian horse braced with the glistering sight of the sun rising, he had thrown his horse from his shoulders, and his horse ran loose about the fields. At last the Phrygian recovered himself, and looking about him, espied the Black Knight with his sword put up, and seeing himself without a weapon, with rage and fury he was almost mad.

He was a valiant man, but he was not a knight, but the Thracian Knight by seeing him, was so moved, that he rushed forward

ly upon the Persians, who expected no such matter, and had their minds otherwise busied; so that before they could handle Arms to defend themselves, the Theſſalians had slain a great number of them. Which the Black Knight perceiving, (although he was grievously wounded) made such a massacre amongst the Enemy, that all men deemed him rather to be a Devil than a mortal creature; with whom Pollipus met, but would not once offer to offend him.

Dionysius, the King of Bohemia, the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, Lord Remus, Oristus, and Osiris, likewise issued out upon the Persian Forces in several Troops: which so amazed the Natolians, Phrygians, and other Nations of the Army, that they marvelled from whence the Theſſalians could have such aid. But their coming amongst them on such a sudden made so cruel and mighty a slaughter, that by that time the day was ended the Theſſalians had slain above fifty thousand Persians: which caused them ever after that, to be more circumspect and vigilant of their safety.

All the Souldiers being retired unto their places, the Black Knight likewise withdrew himself to the Wood: Pollipus having all the day secretly followed him, set spurs to his horse and overtook him: who spying him, said his coming, and knowing him by the three Falcons on his Armour to be the Knight with whom he refused to combat, kindly saluted him; and demanded what might be the cause of his coming to him. Who made him this reply:

Worthy Knight, (said he) my humble suit unto you is, that you will let me understand the cause why you refused the combat with me this day.

Gentle Knight, replied he, you needs must pardon me, for that until I know whether you are Pollipus of Phrygia, whom I take you to be by these Arms.

Indeed, quoth he, I am the same: and the chiefest cause of my coming unto you is, the earnest desire I have to be acquainted with you, (though unworthy:) for that I know you could not come to the knowledge of me but by the famous Parisius, who is now dead, in whose defence if you bear Arms, I will fight

judging him for a certain truth to be dead; for otherwile she deemed it could not be: for she knew if the least report of those wars were come to his hearing, he would return to aid her from Sicannos, whom she so much abhorred, that it was a terror to her to hear him named. Altho' remembering in what perill both her father, Countrey, and her self, were brought by his Tyranny, and that this misery, exceeding all the rest, was now fall'n upon her, that she must find Champions to defend her self, or else must be thral to him, which was more griebeous unto her then ten thousand deaths, the remembrance of these extremities caused her to burst forth in these exclamations.

How unhappy and accursed Alas that I am! how can I exclaim sufficiently against my own hard Destinies, that have brought me in danger of him whom I hate most of all creatures, whose very name is odious in my hearing, who by his Treachery hath robbed me of my hearts delight, and continually works my endless torment. Had my unluckie Stars allotted me to some untimely death, or otherwile wrought my misery then I could have endured my Martyrdom with patience, and quietly have suffered the extremest calamity: but my evil Destiny far exceedeth all misery, and hath shut me from all hope of comfort in this my affliction, by the death of my vertuous Lord and dear friend Parismus, whose Ghost is buſſen with Divine Contemplations, and not tormented as I am with Temporal Agitations. I would willingly follow him into Elixium, there to enjoy the fruition of his Angelical company: but my Destinies have likewise allotted me a Cowards heart, not daring to execute my desire upon my self: my forward mind likewise dissuadeth me by many impossible persuasions; that in this extremity I know not whose aid to implore. My Parismus is dead, my fathers Knights mangled for my sake, and all things so contrary to good successe, that unlesse I be delivered from this tyrant Sicannus by some admirable strange means, I must of necessity fall into his loathsome power, whose Serpentine breath doth infect my heart with deadly fear.

Altho' these and such like exclamations, Laurana tormented her self continually.

CHAP. XIV.

How *Parismus*, *Pollipus*, and one of the Out-laws, sent *Dina* the Virgin to the Court at *Thèbes* with a Message : and how they fought a Battle against three of the *Persians*, according to the Peace concluded: How *Sicamus* refused to perform the Conditions of the Peate, and how *Parismus* unknown challenged him the Combat.

ALlast the appointed day of Combat was come, against which time (by the appointment of *Dionysius*) there were most stately Scaffolds erected for the beholders : one for the King of *Persia* at the one end, and the other for *Dionysius* and the *Theſſalian* Peers. The night before the Combattants should meet, *Parismus*, by the advice of *Pollipus*, attired *Dina* the Virgin like a fairest Nymph in rich Apparel, and sent her unto the Court of *Dionysius* with these Verses written in Gold.

In time of need do not despair,

Distressed Wrong shall Conquest have :

Though yet unknown, the Knight is by

That against thy Foes doth Combat crave.

Treasons Reward is open Shame,

The lost from Death may be preserved.

With Patience bear thy crossed fate :

This Knights good will hath trust deserved.

The Damſel being instructed by *Parismus* what she should do, made all haste unto the Palace ; where he was no longer come, but she was conducted into the great Hall, where was *Dionysius*, *Olivia*, the King of *Bohemia*, and King of *Hungaria*, with his fair Queen *Amanda*, the Prince of *Sparta*, and his Sister the Lady *Isabella*, with a number of other Lords and Ladies ; who beholding the Damſel, marvelled what Message she had then brought : who being before the King, humbly reverencing her self upon her knee, told him, that he had a Message to deliver unto the Prince of *Laurana* : who being sent for and come, the Damſel presented her with a rich Scutcheon, wherein was portrayed a Knight wounded by strokes, and a discipline how they covered his body as dead with Mousse, & underneath, how the said

Knight

Knight was found by a Gentleman, and carried to a cave, which was done in most exquisite manner.

Laurana having a while viewed the same, and read the Letters underneath, delivered them unto the King her Father; who when he had perused the same, most kindly thanked the Damsel for her pains, and returned the answer unto his Daughter: who desired the Damsel to tell the Knight that sent her thus; That he did most willingly accept him for her Champion, willing her to deliver unto him a Scarf, which she requested him to wear for her sake. The Damsel, having received her answer and rich reward, departed.

When he was gone, all the Court was comforted by this Message, and prepared to retire themselves in their stateliest Robes the next day to discourage the enemy. The Damsel being returned to Parismus, delivered the Message Laurana had sent him and the Scarf which she requested him to wear as her favour: which he kept and re-kept, because it came from the most virtuous Mistress of his affection.

The next day the King of Theffaly, the King of Bohemia, the King of Hungaria, and the rest, seated themselves on a Scaffold, likewise Queen Olivia, the fair Queen of Hungaria, and the beautiful Laurana, whose splendor so darkened all the rest of the Ladies, that she seemed like Golden Cynthia amongst the twinkling Stars, the Crimson colour shining so fresh in her Chrysol Cocks, and as Claret Wine and Milk mixt together, being so fair and comely, so virtuous and chaste, so courteous and constant, so mild and merciful, as that she was no way to be equalled; and yet bearing a mind so far from Pride, that she disdain'd not the meanest person in Theffaly; whose Majestical and Royal person seemed a glorious Ornament to all the whole Assembly.

The King of Persia, the King of Nacolia, the King of Lycia, the King of Libya, were seated on the Scaffold, and next under them the Persian Contributaries: which when the Theffalians beheld, they thought the greatest part of the World was come to destroy them.

The Persian Knights entered the Lists: the first being the valiant

liant *Zoilus*, attired all in Red, with most rich Caparisons of beaten Gold. Then came the two brethren, *Brandor* and *Ramon*, both attired a like in most rich colours of blew. Who managed their Steeds so bravely, that one would have judged these comelier Knights could not have been found; and riding three or four times about the Lists, wondered that they saw no Enemy approach them; and stared and gazed on one another, as if they thought soon to stay their Adversaries coming. But stare, gaze and stay they might, for the Thessalian Champions came not in an hour after that, which drove *Dionysius* into such a fury, that he could have torn his hair from his head, fearing lest the Message that the Dwarf had brought might be devised by the Enemy to delude him withal: so that he and all the rest were driven into such a sudden labour, that they sat there like men filled with amazement, not knowing how or which way to save themselves from dishonour.

Laurana seeing her expectation crossed, began to doubt the worst, waxing faint with inward grief, and the lively Red began to fade in her Cheeks, that she had fallen from the place where she sat, had she not been revived with a sudden shout of people made, who then espied the three Champions come galloping along the Plains; which so revived the abated hearts of the Thessalians, that they seemed like men newly raised from death to life. This sudden rejoicing somewhat daunted the Persians, because they were before persuaded that they should have the Conquest without Battel: withal they feared that the Black Knight was amongst them.

By this time, *Parismus*, *Pollipps*, and the Out-law, were come to the Lists, their Armour being allbered all over, their Apparel, Plumes, and Horses all white, their Steeds, Caparisons, and Furniture all alike, nothing differing in all their Ornaments: only *Parismus* had on the Scarf *Laurana* sent him, and *Pollipps* in his Crest a fresh branch of bloomed Palm. And having in most gallant manner, marched twice or thrice about the Lists; they came back to the Races end, and there stayed to know *Dionysius* pleasure.

Parismus all this while had his eyes fixed on the Princess *Laurana*,

Laurana, till such time as King Dionysius came down from his Seat of State, and most kindly saluted him: telling him since it was their pleasure to do him so much Honour as to become his Combatants, he would (if it pleased the Heavens to grant them the Victory) not be unkindful of their courtesie, nor ungrateful for their pains.

So soon was the King seated again, but the Trumpets (according to the wonted manner) began to summon these Champions to the Battel. Parismus looking back upon Laurana, (as from thence he had received his being) waved his Spear above his Head; and the Champions met with such fury, that shivering their Lances into many pieces, they passed each other without any harm at all. Then drawing their Swords, Parismus encountered Zoilus, Pollipus fought Brandor, and the Out-law Ramon: between whom began a most terrible Battel, that in short time their Armour flew in pieces, and the blood ran abundantly down from either party: in which most cruel fight they continued together for the space of two hours. At last, Parismus being enraged at the valour of his Adversary, and knowing that it was now no time of dalliance, because he saw the Out-law begin to faint, assailed Zoilus so fiercely, that he could scarcely withstand his fury, and there had died by the unconquered Arm of Parismus, but that the Out-law had received such a wound by the hand of Ramon; that he fell down dead under his Horse, which somewhat refreshed Zoilus; so that Ramon, taking the advantage, also assailed Parismus: who put him to his uttermost shifts. At last he espied a piece of Armour broken from Ramon's Arm, in which place he gave him such a thrust, that he let his Horse reins fall, and his Horse being at liberty ran disorderly about the Lists. Zoilus in the meantime being well refreshed with the aid of Ramon, strook such a forcible blow at Parismus, that it pierced the Armour on his left Arm, and lighted so full on his thigh, that he was most grievously wounded. Which blow turned Parismus senses to such fury, that with all his force striking at Zoilus, he smote him on the Head with such fury, that he fell down from his Horse. At which blow all the field shouted, and Parismus strook

All this while the other Champions continued Combating each other most bravely, and with great commendation: but to the disadvantage of Brandor, who was mighty strong, and a big bon'd Knight: who strook his blows with such force, that had not Pollipus nimbly avoided them, he could not have withstood him. At last Pollipus having espied his advantage; thrust at him with such force, that his Sword lighting on a broken place of his Armour, pierced him quite through the body, that he died immediately.

By this time Ramon had recovered his senses, and seeing Parismus to have vanquished Zoilus, assailed him, weaponlesse as he was, and wounded him in two or three places. But soon Parismus got within him, clasping him in his Arms, and with main force threw him out of his Saddle, and in the fall he broke his Shoulder, whereof he died. Whereupon the whole Assembly gave such another shout, that the Earth seemed to shake.

The Thessalian Potentates presently rose from their Seats, and conducted the Combatants with all solemnity unto a rich pavilion, erected onely for the same purpose: where they were no sooner arrived, but the King most lovingly embraced them in his arms, and with many courtesies thanked them for their pains: desiring them to unarm themselves, that the Physicians might search their wounds. Which they refused to do, until the conditions and covenantes of the Combat were performed by the Persian King: who hearing their just request, could not in that Royal Assembly so much dishonour himself as to break his word, but presently gave order that all his Forces should be removed. And calling unto him his Son Sicanus, he commanded him, upon his Duty and Reverence he bore him, to confesse the certainty indeed, whether he, or any by his procurement, had slain Parismus.

My Lord and Father, (saith Sicanus) by the Reverence I owe your Majesty and the rest of the Kings in this Assembly; I denounce him for a Villain and a Traitor that accuseth me for Parismus murther.

In like Reverence to this most Honourable Assembly (saith Parismus) I return that Villain and Traitor to thy self, Sicanus,

not, for that thou wast; for thou didst hire this of thy Tartarians, with promises of great preferment, who, the same day that Parismus was missing, would have murdered him most treacherously in the Wood hard by: my self found his body cut and mangled. And here I stand to prove it against thee, that like a Villain and Traitor thou didst this deed, in whose behalf I dare thee to the Combat. And soasmuch as thou thinkest that Parismus had no friends to maintain his just quarrel, I charge thee as thou art a Knight, and honourest Arms, not to refuse the Combat. This Challenge Sicanus accepted in great rage, and presently went to arm himself, thinking that he might be easily overcome, by reason he was so grievously wounded. So what Dionysius and the King of Bohemia could, yet Parismus still demanded the Combat of Sicanus, whose constancy and resolution they wondered at, and the whole Assembly were so desirous of his Conquest; that all applauded and extolled his honourable resolution.

Laurana seeing her Champion ready to undertake a fresh Battle, came to him, and gave him hearty thanks for his pains taken in her behalf, and desired him to desist the Combat, for that it might much endanger his person. Parismus alighting from his horse kissed her Hand: the very touch whereof revived his Senses with such joy, that he told her, That if it were her pleasure Parismus to long should go unrevenge, he would desist; otherwise, being vowed her pay, whither he would either at that instant make Sicanus confesse his Treason; or spend his last breath in pursuit of the quarrel: and therefore he most humbly craved her pardon.

The Prince all the time he talked to her noted him with a curious eye; and though he were much altered, and changed his voice as runningly as might be, yet she deemed it like the voice of her dear Parismus: which she was the rather induced unto, for that she espied a Ring on his finger which she had before given unto him: which gave her into such an agony between hope and despair, that had not her Father and many others been by, she had there resolved her self of that doubt whereof, and with the sight of the blood that issued out of his wounds, she endured such inward

Inward affliction and torment of mind, that her spirits were overcome with a tender regard of his estate. But presently (as all the Assembly thought) *Sicanus* mounted on his Horse, so *Parismus* mounting on his, took his leave of *Laurana*, and riding towards his Adversary, began to unbuckle his white Armour, which was so artificially made, that it was but a case to his armour underneath: which was no sooner off, but he was known to be the Black Knight that had fought so valiantly in the behalf of *Thessaly*, and had slain in several combats an incredible multitude of *Perrians*: which so amazed the eyes of the beholders, that they all allotted him the Conquest before that he began the Combat.

The Black Knight at the first encounter broke two of the Combatants Ribs: and in short space with forcible blows he beat him off his Horse, and alighted to have parted his head from his Shoulders. But the *Perrian* King, seeing his son in that peril, ran from his seat, and desired the Black Knight to spare his life: which when he had obtained, he unlaced his Helmet to give him breath, and found that it was not *Sicanus*, but another Knight that *Sicanus* had hired in his stead, so that himself durst not meet so valiant a Knight hand to hand. Which the Black Knight perceiving, in great rage would have slain him, but he was dissuaded by *Pollipus*.

This cowardly feat was so odious, that afterwards *Sicanus* was accounted the unworthiest Knight living, but being of a base disposition, he nothing regarded the same.

CHAP. XV.

How *Parismus* and *Pollipus* were conducted to the Court in Triumph; and how *Parismus* discovered himself; and of the joy *Laurana* made for his return: also how *Onistu* was the cause of his own death.



The Black Knight having ended this Combat (to his unspeakable commendation) was with *Pollipus* in most brave and triumphant manner conducted to the Palace with the beating of Drums, sounding of Trumpets, and Ringing of Bells. The Kings of *Perlia* and *Nacolia* liked the Black Knights behaviour so well, that they resolved to stay some days in

in the Court of Thessaly, to be acquainted with this worthy Champion, and also to do him all the Honour they could, though by his valour they had lost the victory.

The Streets where they passed were by the Citizens strewed with flowers; the Windows, Doors, and House-tops were filled with abundance of People; (that they seemed like Stages) that came to behold these Conquerours: Some presented them with Garlands of Wreaths in token of Victory, some with Roses, some with Gifts, some with Commendation, and every one with exceeding praises of their Chivalry; that it were a tedious toil to rehearse the manifold honours that were done them. As they went by the Merchants house where Parismus had lately escaped the danger of the dogs, he espied Violetta, standing at her Fathers door attended by two Maids, who presented him with a rich embroidered Scarf, so artificially wrought, that it excelled all the curious works in Thessaly: wherein she had most particularly drawn out the whole adventure of Parismus in her Fathers house, which gift he most kindly accepted. By that time he had viewed the same, they were come to the Palace, whither they were welcomed by the Queen and Laurana, with sounds of sweet Music and exceeding joy. After the Queen had used some speeches, Laurana most heartily thanked him for having bought to be her Champion: but her countenance discovered her inward care, and her sad behaviour her mournful thoughts; her mind being drawn to the extremest limits of respect, and the having given over her self to endure the most bitter pangs of sorrowful meditation: so that Parismus marvelled much to see her constant resolution, that she could not be altered by any means of joy, nor once forget him that had been so long missing. Dionysius likewise welcomed thither the King of Persia and the rest of the Kings in his company; whose Royal entertainment was well accepted of, and commended by all.

The Champions (according to the custome) were seated at a Table ordained for the same purpose with great state; and Dionysius and the King of Bohemia came unto them (as the manner was with them) to disarm them, for their more honourable entertainment.

Parismus seeing his Father come to do an office of duty unto him, rose from his seat, and requested a bow at his hands. The King of Bohemia seeing him kneel, wished him to ask what he would. My Lord, (said he) my humble suit is, that you would forgive Parismus enemies. The King of Bohemia, little thinking that would have been his request, wondered what reason he had to ask pardon for his Sons enemies, and said unto him, Sir Knight, I would be glad to know why you ask pardon for those that have Murdered my Son. My Lord (quoth he) because Parismus is living, and thereupon he pulled off his Helmet. The King, knowing him to be his Son, caught him in his arms with such joy, that the tears ran down his white Beard in abundance.

Dionysius and Olivia seeing him, welcomed him with a thousand hearty welcomes, and the whole Court was filled with joy to hear of his return. The King of Persia likewise and all the rest of his party came unto him, and desired him to remit all discontent that had past between them, for that now they did repent them for the injury they had done him. The like honour was used to Pollipus. All admiring the wonderful vertues of Parismus, and recounting the famous acts he had done, seemed to be transfixed in mind with joy that it was he that had so honourably defended himself against all that did combat with him. Afterwards they were seated at a most Royal feast, where Parismus before the Kings presence rehearsed the whole truth of Sicanus Treason against him, and how he was preserved, and how ever since he had lived in the Woods in a Cave amongst certain Outlaws, and also how he came by the Black Armour. Which discourse did so much disgrace Sicanus, and extol his own commendations, that every one rejoiced at his good fortune, and much contemned Sicanus faithlesse.

When he had ended his discourse, he marvelled that he could not see the Princess Laurana to welcome him: but she being delighted in nothing but to hear of his return, little thinking Parismus had been her Champion all that while, absented herself from their company, for that her fancies were otherwise busied, and had withjoyed her self to her Chamber, only accompanied by Leda her Maid.

Dionysius

Dionysius seeing that Laurana was not there, wilked one of his Gentlemen in the hearing of Parismus to go and tell her that her Champion stayed her coming. Parismus hearing his pierches, desired so much favour that he might go and visite her himself, and her father was well contented therewith. Parismus and Pollipus being unarmed, presently went to the Princesse Chamber, whither being come they found it fast shut: but Parismus, longing to see her person, by whom his life was maintained, knockt at the doo; whereupon Leda opened the same, who, seeing him, was so surprized with joy, that without speaking a word she ran in again, and told her Parismus was at the doo. At which word Laurana starting said, I prophesie to ment me no more, for I know it cannot be true; for thou hast too often thus deceived my expectation. Dear Mistresse, (said she) indeed it is most true; and again ran to the doo, telling him; her Mistresse would be very glad to see him.

Parismus having entered the Chamber, with such serbeny he delighted himself to behold her presence, that his wits were ravished with a Heavenly joy: and Laurana seeing him, was so surprized with a vertuous amazement to behold his person, that the tears stood in her eyes, and her heart leapt in her breast. They being most lovingly met, kindly saluted each other, so much surprising in delight of each others presence, that their speech was turned into a delightful embracing of hearty content, not to be expressed: which being ended, Laurana came to Pollipus, and welcomed him with so sweet a kisse, that had she not been belov'd of Parismus, he would have bow'd himself her servant. Laurana being ravished with beholding her dear Lord, taking him by the hand, said:

Most vertuous Prince, your presence and preservation hath brought me more content then I am able to expresse. Your welcome is a Maidens humble and hearty thanks for your pains taken in my behalf, which is all the reward that I can make you: for I do acknowledge my self so far bound to your Vertues, as I shall endeavour during my life to requite your kindness according to my power. I count I have receiv'd my life at your hands; &

preservation of my Parents, and welfare of my Country, and all that may be ascribed unto happiness, is mine only by your vertuous power: so that I protest, wherein for ever I may be in my degree thankful unto you, I here offer to be ready at your dispose. I had entertained sorrow, but you have banished the same from my heart, and brought me that happy content, that I account my self so far indebted unto you for the same, as I shall be never able to requite you. Which words he sealed upon her lips with many kisses.

Dear Lady, quoth Parismus, whatsoever I have done I reckon on as nothing: in respect of that my willing heart would have attempted for your sake, and my desires are anything worthy the thanks you render to me for the same: being so far bound to you in the bonds of perfect duty, as I account my life and all that I have worthy to be spent in recompence of the least of your favours: humbly thanking you for retaining so good an opinion of my unworthiness.

Laurana, knowing that her Father and the King of Bohemia, stayed for Parismus return, with a joyful countenance accompanied them down into the Hall: and being come to the King, he said: My Lord and Father, I desire your gracious Majesty to let these worthy Champions be delivered unto my charge and custody, to have their wounds cured, which they have received in my behalf.

Daughter, said he, I commend the request thou hast of their health, and commit them into your hands: being a charge of a high account: praying thee to use them in the kindest sort, for they have worthily deserved to be esteemed. And, my Lord, quoth Dionysius to Parismus, since it is my Daughters request, I hope you are contented to be her Guest. Else, replied the Prince, I were ungrateful.

Laurana then presently conducted them unto two fair Rooms, which she had most richly adorned and set forth with Jewels and costly furniture, wrought of the most richest stuff in the world, all of green and crimson satin, bordered with Gold and Azure. His Bed was framed most curiously, standing in the manner of a Pavilion; and the Posts that bare it were framed of

of Ivory, beset with Rubies, the Cords of Green Silk, the Cover of rich Arabian Silk, beset with Pearls; the Curtains of the same, and the Walls hung with most beautiful Pictures to delight the eye. The Racelike of this Lodging seemed in riches nothing inferiour to the Monument of Mausolus, one of the Assyrian Monarchs.

They had not long remained there, admiring the beauty of the place, but their ears were delighted with the sound of most pleasant Musick; to which having a while listened, Laurana desired Parismus to accept this for his Lodging, and told him Polipus Lodging did adjoin unto his, that as their pleasures they might enjoy each others company: whither Polipus was honourably conducted.

Parismus most kindly thanked her, whose heart was exceedingly ravished with beholding her presence. By this time the Kings Physicians were come, which caused Laurana with a kind farewell to bid Parismus adieu for that night, whose heart was sad at her departure.

The Physicians had soon dress'd his wounds, which were many, but none mortal; and being wearied with that days exercise, these two worthy Knights willingly gave themselves to rest: where for that night let us leave them.

Orissus hearing that his Lord Parismus was returned, (being then in the extreamest danger of his life, by reason his wounds were then fresh) could by no means be perswaded but that he would go in to him: and therefore the next morning very early (without the knowledge of any) stole down to go to his Masters Lodging: and being weak and feeble he received a fall, which made a Rupture in his wounds in such extreame sort, that they fell again to bleeding afresh: but having a strong heart, with much doe he recovered his feet, and got to Parismus Lodging. By which time the Physicians that attended him mist him, and suspected the truth, followed him by the train of blood unto the Princes Chamber: where although the Physicians used the best skill they had, they could not possibly stanch his blood, so that there he died in his Lords arms: whose death struck such a passionate sorrow to Parismus heart, that in many days he could not banish the remembrance out of his mind.

This

This knowledge was soon come to the King of Bohemia and all the rest, who generally lamented his death, for that he was a Knight of god and honourable qualittes. *Parismus* continued many days in the Heavenly Paradise, where he wanted for nothing that might bring comfort to his disquiet heart, being carefully tended by the Princess *Laurana* until he had fully recovered his health. During which time he often enjoyed the Princess presence, and told her the whole truth of all that had hapned since his absence from the Court; (onely he left out the discourse concerning the Merchants Daughter;) which did much rejoyce the Lady *Laurana* to hear the same, who with most kind and loving kisses blamed him for that he would not make himself known in the *Palmer's* words; with many other affectionate speeches.

CHAP. XVI.

Of *Sicanus* death; How *Parismus* wedded the Princess *Laurana*, and of a general Triumph that was held for seven day.

MAny days continued the King of Persia & the other Potentates in the Court of *Dionysius*, in which time many were ensnared with the beauty of *Laurana*, which was such as it dazzled the eyes of all beholders, and astonished the hearts of no simple judgements with divine conceits: insomuch that the King of *Natolia* was determined to require and demand her of her father in Marriage, had he not been kept back by *Sicanus*, who desired his father the Persian King to sollicite *Dionysius* to that effect. But he told him, that his promise rested upon his Daughters choice, (though indeed he intended she should never marry the Persian, for that his behaviour and treachery had made him hated in all mens sight.)

Parismus being now determined to work his own and *Laurana's* content, and walking very solitarly in the Kings Garden, studying how to move his fathers good will to this match, in the midst of his dumps he was encountred by the Princess *Laurana*, who, only attended by *Leda*, was come down into the Garden to take the Air, who awaked the Prince out of his study, with a courteous greeting said:

My dear Parisius, (quoth she) may I be so bold as to bear your company in this your Solitariness? or would you but vouchsafe to impart your sadness unto me; that I might be partaker of your sorrow, then should you soon perceiue that whatsoever can procure your discontent will likewise purchase my disquiet. The Prince then, taking her by the hand, said unto her, Most vertuous Lady, I acknowledge my self so far bound unto you for many worthy labours undescribably bestowed upon me; that I know not which way to yield you sufficient thanks for the least of them; much lesse to requite them; and if I should deny so full your request herein, unto whom I am perpetually bound, I should shew my self altogether void of Manners: therefore know, courteous Lady, that my supposed discontent was a pleasant and delightful meditation; and calling to remembrance your manifold Vertues and undescribably favourable assistance you have giuen me of your affection, I was now determining to speak to the King my Father, to request a confirmation of our happiness at the King your Fathers hands, so it may stand with your good liking.

My Lord; (said Laurana) I wholly commit the matter unto your wisdom, whom in obedience I am bound to obey, by the choice I have made of you to be my Lord & Husband: therefore I desire you to use that prerogative over me that by right belongeth unto you.

In these and such like kind conferences they continued talking in the Garden, (to both their unspeakable joys) being so united in the bonds of Amity, that it was impossible to remove their settled friendship. Dinner-time being come, they both departed their liberal ways, each being contented with the others faithful promise.

Parisius no sooner found opportunity, but he made his love to Laurana known to his father, who was glad of his Sons vertuous choice, and promised him to motion the same to Dionysius: which he presently did on this occasion. As he was walking alone, he was encountered by Dionysius & Olivia, none being with them; and having kindly saluted each other, Dionysius began to talk of the worthinesse of Parisius, and told him, that he was

wed him the fortunacest man living, to be the Father of such a Child; entering so far in commendation of him, that the King of Bohemia thought he could have no better time to motion the Marriage then that, and thereupon returned this answer:

My Lord, I thank you for having so good opinion of my Son, whom I cannot discommend, for that he hath well deserved Honour: but I have an humble suit unto you and the Queen here present in his behalf, which if you will vouchsafe to grant, both he and I shall be bound unto you for the same. Dionysius and Olivia earnestly requested him to manifest the same. My Son, saith he, intreated me to request your Honourable favour to contract a Marriage between him and your vertuous Daughter, unto whom he hath so dedicated his affections, that I am become an humble suiter in his behalf. Dionysius and the Queen, hearing his request, were so exceeding glad thereof, (being the onely thing they desired) that taking the King of Bohemia by the hand, they told him, that they were highly contented it should be so. Thus all things falling out according to their minds, they parted for that time.

The next day Dionysius assembled all his Council and Noblemen together, and there mentioned the Contract unto them, who most willingly consented therunto: by means whereof the news of this Marriage was soon published, so that it came to the hearing of Prince Sicanius: who being enraged with grief and shame, abandoned the company of all Knights: and in short time grew to such a desperate conceit of his impaired Honour, that with grief thereof he died: which brought some heaviness to the King of Persia and the rest. But his death was soon forgotten, for that his Father esteemed him not worthy the name of a King, and had lately grown into great dislike of him, and altogether favoured his next Son Leopalus, who far exceeded his Brother Sicanius in Vertue.

The appointed day for the Marriage was to be within forty days, (to the unspeakable joy of Thessaly, but especially unto the two young Princes), in which time Dionysius sent Messengers to invite thither many Kings and Potentates, by means whereof the fame of these Nuptials was spread in several Parts

ons, many hundred Knights determined to be there to do honour to Dionysius, whose vertues by report had been made known to them.

To this Marriage came the Emperour of Constantinople, with many other Knights; the Emperours Son of Greece, named Sicheus, with many other Knights; Ptolomy the Kings Son of Egypt, the King of Frize, and the most famous Champion in the World, Guido of Thrace; with many others, too tedious to rehearse: who on the appointed day were Royally entertained by Dionysius.

Parisus and Laurana were with all solemnity brought unto the Temple of Diana, where their Rites were performed with admirable Pomp; the Bridegroom being accompanied by eight Kings, and the Bride being led by two Emperours, and attended by two Queens: the Rites and Solemnities being performed with such dignity, that it excelled the Stateliness of Hecuba Queen of Troy.

Thus all things being ended for that day, the night approached, most part whereof was spent in Masks and other Courtly pastimes, needlesse to rehearse. At last, the Bride was conducted unto her Bed-chamber by the two Queens, where she will leave her in all content to entertain her dear Parisus, who behaved himself so kindly, that Laurana's Fortresse of Virginitie was beaten down, and he had the scaling of that sweet Fort and spotlesse Purity, of a chaste Virgin he became a vertuous Wife, and that night he made her the happy Mother of a goodly Boy, as shall be declared hereafter.

Dionysius, for the more Royal entertainment of the States there assembled, caused a stately Tilt to be created on a Green before the Palace, the Stages being most cunningly made by expert workmen, and proclaimed a Triumph to be held there seven days against all comers. The first days triumph the Prince of Sparta and his Knights held as chief Challengers, who appeared before the whole Assembly of States that were seated on the Scaffold, in such Royal manner, that the glory of them seemed to exceed the stately Pomp of that mighty Monarch Alexander the Great.

Laurana was seated in the midst of them in a Chair of State, with a rich Diadem on her Head, (as Lady of the Rebels, who had prepared several gifts for the Conquerours) shining like golden Phoebus, & her eyes twinkling like Stars, insomuch that her surpassing beauty made all the strange Knights to admire the excellency thereof. The Prince of Sparta had his Tent pitched at the first entering into the Lists, being as white as Milk, & having his simple estate; on the top whereof was artificially framed a Golden Sun, the splendor of which beautified and adorned all the Lists.

This day Triumph was performed by the Prince of Sparta and his Knights with great Valour, himself having unhorsed a brave squire Knight of strange Country; whom the Bride presented with a pair of Silver Globes, made by the cunningest Workman in the World.

Thus in great Rapacity, to the exceeding pleasure of the beholders, the first day was spent, till the dark evening caused the Knights to give over; and then they betook themselves to their Rights repose.

Early the next morning the Knights were summoned to the Lists by the sound of Trumpets. The first that entered the List that day was the Lord Acus of Thessaly, gallantly mounted on a Thessalian Horse of Iron gray: his Tent was pitched next unto the others, being of several rich Colours; on the top whereof was artificially framed a swift running Hart, for to that the Country of Thessaly was famous. He was him went four Pages richly attired, carrying four several Branches: on the first was drawn forth his Divellish Picture; on the second three white Doves, signifying his Innocency; on the third a burning Hart; and on the last a man sewing drapery: he behaved himself with no less Valour than the Prince of Sparta, to the great joy of the Lady Nabella.

The third day Rollins was chief Challenger, who had his Tent richly pitched over against the Stage, being all the colour of Blood; on the top whereof stood a Lion rampant: his horse was garnished with such habiliments of beaten Gold, and his Armour after a Phrygian manner: whose matchless Chivalry the

day unhorsed a hundred Knights, and he killed all that encounte-
red with him.

The fourth day Lord Otho of Thessaly was chief Challenger:
whose Tent was pitched in the manner of a hollow Tree,
from whence he issued so artificially overspread with smoke,
that he seemed to be nothing but a lump thereof, running up and
down the field: but so honourably he behaved himself, that he
was allotted that day Conquest.

The fifth day Prince Lennus, Son to the King of Persia,
was chief Challenger, whose Tent was of the colour of the sky,
his habiliments of the colour of Azure, beset with towers of Gold.
He behaved himself with great honour most part of the day; but
at last he was encountered by the valiant King of Frize; by whom
he was unhorsed, by reason that his Horse stumbled, and so the
Conquest returned to the adverse party. The King of Frize after-
wards unhorsed many worthy Knights, to his exceeding commen-
dation.

The sixth day the King of Frize was chief Challenger over the
adverse party, who had not continued long, but he was unhorsed
by the King of Libya, who most part of that day bear away the
prize, until he was encountered by Guido of Thracia, and by him
unhorsed. Guido so; that day did bear away the prize, having
adversed many hundred Knights, and was likely to achieve
the greatest honour at the Tournament.

The seventh day Guido of Thracia was conducted to the Lists
in great Triumph, having his Tent pitched in the full view of all
the whole Assembly, shining like Gold, and supported by four Ele-
phanes, himself being mounted upon a black coloured Horse,
most richly be hung with habiliments of beaten Gold. He beha-
ved himself so valiantly that day, killing many of the Thessalian
and Persian Knights, that the whole Assembly admired his Chi-
valry. Alcibi Polipus seeing, notwithstanding his last days
Triumph, yet he armed himself, and encounters Guido most
bravely. The first career they met they broke their Beates on-
ly, and afterwards had four the by by courses more, in which
all Guido's skill and force could not once disadvantage Polipus.
Polipus being enraged that he could not unhorse Guido, both of
them

them being sufficiently stirred to wrath, addressed themselves for another encounter, and met with such fury, that they unhorsed each other: which Guido seeing, forgetting where he was, and disdaining to be encountered by Pollipus any longer, drew his sword, and he did the like, whereupon they began to combat: which Dionysius seeing, commanded the Heralds to part them; but in fury they both mounted themselves presently again. The Judges considering the mischief that might arise, (for that there began to be a tumult in the field) sought to appease the Champions, and persuaded them to give over, and to let the honours of those Triumphs rest to both of them; which the Thracian in great disdain refused, without hearing what answer his Adversary would make.

Layana by the advice of Parismus, sent Messengers to Pollipus, to desire him for her sake to let Guido end that day's Challenge, for that himself had sufficiently shown his valour; which she sent him one of her Globes. Whose command Pollipus presently obeyed, for that he was a knight of exceeding courtesy; whereby he won more honour then Guido could achieve by the conquest.

The rest of the day Guido unhorsed many knights, and was like to bear away the honour of the Triumph, and sought all the knights that afterwards encountered with him: which grieved Parismus to behold; and noting his pride, he secretly got from the stage, and presently went and armed himself in Armour which he had caused to be made for the same purpose, feeling to be old, torn, and rusty, but yet of as good proof as might be, being made of the purest Lidian Steel: his Habilliments and Furniture seemed to be such as had been laid up, and not used in ten or twelve years, and all to be laden with Moths: his Horse he made to trot like a Country Cart-horse, and his Plume was of Ruffe feathers. Accompanied with some thirty of his knights, dressed like rude Country fellows in filthy Bards and Shirts on their backs, in the midst of the Thracians' Nobles he entered suddenly and rudely into the Lists: feeling indeed to be a very natural Country peasant, seconded by a company of rude fellows to make pastime, and being thus by the people, he was welcomed

welcomed with exceeding shouts and laughter, so that the Eyes of all the beholders were fixed upon him. When he came to the Lists he offered to run: but Guido disdained to come thither so base. Which Parismus Knight seeing, came to him and told him, that their Master came to run with none but himself: and therefore he should either break a Lance, or else they would beat him out of the field.

Guido then, (with a scornful laughter) taking a Staff, ran at this Rustick Knight: who notwithstanding his outward shew encountered Guido so valiantly, that had he not been an approved good Knight, he had measured his length on the ground: which so vexed the Thracian, that he ran at him the second time, thinking then verily to overthrow him. But it fell out contrary to his expectation: for he could not with all his power move the Countrey Champion in his Saddle: but at the third course he was unhoisted himself with such violence, that man and horse lay tumbling on the ground.

Guido, having received this foil, in a great rage departed the field: and none of the contrary party encountered this Knight, but they were all foiled and overthrowen, so that at last there was none would run against him any more, which he perceiving, alighted from off his horse, and went up the Scaffold whereon the Bride sat, and rudely offered to have kiss her: but the courtously reproved his boldness: whereupon all began to laugh at his rude behaviour, and some began to thrust him away. At last he discovered himself, and Laurana knowing him, wonozed to see him armed.

Thus the whole honour of the Triumph rebounded to Parismus, as most worthy of the same, whose behaviour was so highly commended, that all men applauded his last device: and Guido, knowing him, was not much discontented to be foiled by so valiant a Knight.

By this time the nights black mantle began to overspread the whole Earth, which made Dionysius with the rest of the Possentates, conduct Laurana unto the Palace: where after Supper was ended, they spent a good part of the Night in Dancing and other Courtly pastimes: their entertainment being so honourable,

ble, that they abode in the Royalty of the Court, where they afterwards continued many days, spending the time in many Martial exercises.

CHAP. XVII.

How *Parismus* rewarded the Out-laws that preserved his Life; How *Pollipus* fell in love with *Violetta*; and how *Violetta* forsook her Fathers house in the disguise of a Page, and was entertained by the Prince *Parismus*; and of the care *Pollipus* took for her Absence.



During time the Out-laws continued in great penitence for the want of their Captain, marveling what was become of him; but at last they were eased of their care, for *Parismus* remembering the benefit he had receiv'd at their hands, desired *Dionysius* to remit their Offences: who willingly granted his request, and therefore *Parismus* sent for them: who before having knowledge that he was the man whom they had preserved, willingly came, and at his hands received their Pardons, with large and bountiful rewards. The Damsel also coming along with them, *Parismus* caused her to be well used, reporting very honourably of her virtues. The Emperours and Kings of *Perfia* and *Natolia* being present at the Out-laws coming, greatly commending *Parismus* for the tender care he had of those poor people.

Amongst the number of Brights there assembled, the Father of the Damsel chanced to be present, who very diligently beheld his Daughter, but knew her not, for that he was mightily altered: but at last, hearing *Dionysius* make mention of her loss, passed misadventures, and how that *Osiris* was wounded in her rescue by circumstance, and comparing the time of her departure with the time, he knew her to be his own Daughter, and in the presence of them all with weeping eyes for joy embraced her: and she was much comforted with his presence. *Parismus* ever after that used her Father most kindly, and much esteemed her, for that he had taken great care to heal his Wounds.

During the time of *Parismus* above in the County of *Theffaly*, (after that the two Emperours of *Constantinople* and *Greece* were

were departed, with the rest of the Knights that came to the solemnization of the Wedding, and likewise the Persian King, and the rest of the famous Potentates on his party, had taken their leave, (only Pollipus accepted) the chief Governours of the City of Thebes invited their King and Queen, the King of Bohemia, the two new Married Princes, the Prince of Sparta, the King of Hungaria and his Queen, the Lady Isabella, Lord Remus, Pollipus, Orlis, and many other Nobles, unto a great Feast, which they had prepared in a large Hall, called the Court-house; whose gentle courtship was kindly accepted: and at the appointed day they went thither in great Royalty; where they were so heartily welcom'd, and honourably entertained by the Citizens, as it were a tedious thing to rehearse: such Pageants, such delightful Shows, such Games, such general rejoicing, and such Gifts and commendations given to the young Princes, as the like was never presented to any Prince before by Subjects in those Realms. Amongst the rest of the Citizens, the Father of Violetta (the Damself whom Parismus had kindly us'd, as is said before) was one of the chiefest that ordained this Banquet, with whom also was his Daughter: whom as soon as Parismus spied, a Ruddy blush began to overspread his Cheeks, being touch'd with the remembrance of the injury that he had done her.

This Damself Violetta behaved her self with so much modesty in this Royal Assembly, that she was generally noted; insomuch that Laurena having view'd her comeliness, began greatly to covetise her to the Queen her Mother, who offering occasion call'd Violetta unto her, demanding of her whose Daughter she was: Violetta, humbling her self upon her knees, made answer, that she was the Daughter of Brigniaz Andrugio, an ancient Gentleman.

As soon as she knel'd before the Queen, Pollipus took such a view of her Perfections, that he was suddenly stricken with Cupid's Ray: Part of love, and began to vehemently to affect her beauty and person, that his heart was enflam'd in the intricate labyrinth of Love: and seeing her depart, he thought his vital Spirits began to decay, & with a heavy sigh he breath'd out his longing desires.

desire to be acquainted with her. Parisinus likewise stood in a study, devising how he might make some amends to Violetta; and therefore seeing her talk with the Queen and Laurana, he came to them, and asked what Damsel that was that talked with them. My Lord, (quoth Laurana) it is a Merchants daughter; whose behaviour so well pleasech me, that I could wish her to spend her time in some honourable place of Preferment. If you please, (said Parisinus) I will speak to her father, that she may attend on you. Whereupon he came to Pollipus, who stood like one Metamorphosed, and desired him to enquire who was the father of that Damsel, and tell him he would request him to come and speak with him. Pollipus being glad of such an opportunity, soon found out Violetta, and greeting her with a kind kiss, told her he was sent by the Prince of Bohemia, to entreat her father to come and speak with him. She replied that her father was hard by, and she would presently let him understand his pleasure: who having knowledge thereof, immediately went unto the Prince; who used such entreaty, that (although very unwilling) he yielded to his request: and when he came back, he told his Daughter to what effect he was sent for; which she was very glad of, though outwardly she made a shew of unwillingness.

Pollipus having understood the cause why the Prince sent for her father, (Parisinus loving him so dearly that he could conceal nothing from him) revealed to the Prince the love that he bare to Violetta: who promised to further him what he could. By this time the Banquet being ended, and the King departed to the Palace with great joy and exceeding triumph, they soon took order to have Violetta sent for. But her father, seeing the Messengers come, began to make such sorrow for her absence, that it would have melted a heart of Admiant to hear his plaints; so that the Messenger, pitying the sorrows old Andrugio made, returned without her: which drove Pollipus to such an extasse of sorrow, that he seemed altogether impatient to endure her want. But seeing another furtherance to his love, he often repaired to old Andrugio's house, & manifested his suit unto her; who used him most kindly, but delayed him with such excuses, that he was cho-

more entrapp'd in the snare of Love, and yet nothing the nearer of obtaining his suit.

At last it was concluded between Parismus and Pollipus, that the Prince should accompany him in some disguise, and make himself known to none but Violetta, thereby to procure the sooner her good liking to Pollipus, which he was the more willing to do, for that he thought upon manifesting himself unto her, he would not deny Pollipus request; and therefore finding a convenient time they went to old Andrugio's house, where they were kindly welcomed by them both, who used them better then ever he had done before, being drawn thereto by an inward forwardness, which she felt contrary to her former disposition, where they had not long continued, but Parismus found opportunity to greet Violetta in this sort: Fair Damsel, quoth he, I am come an humble Petitioner unto you in the behalf of my friend Pollipus, whose love is so fervent towards your self, that unless you pity him and yield some comfort to his case, you will be the death of the worthiest Knight living; therefore I beseech you that I may be the happy Oracle to declare unto him his good fortune, pronounced from your Sacred Lips.

Violetta stood all this while as one amazed, feeling such an speaking throbbing at her heart that she could not tell what to answer: at last, being couched with the remembrance of his love that had cry'd her Virginity, she replied in this sort: Gentle Knight: I would not willingly be any Mans death, if I could otherwise chuse, but I cannot grant to his suit, I have already placed my affections, and vowed never to alter, whilst life doth last in me.

This sudden and resolute reply of hers Parismus much commended, yet used many persuasions in the behalf of Pollipus, and began to demand of her to whom she had bestowed her love: using many intreaties, that at last she said: It was but folly to ask that question. But, said Parismus, what if I should name the man? wherewith Violetta blusht and he pulled out of his Bosom the Scarf, which she before had given him. Behold (said he) your self hath set down a description of your Lovers: But coming unto you, which was the Prince of Bohemia himself,

unto whom you presented this, who leaping down the Palace
 Adall slew your Fathers Dogs, what kindnesse he receiv'd at
 your hands, your self knows best: and since it is impossible to
 obtain any recompence at his hands (being wedded to the
 Princess Laurana) let Pollipus, who in Chibaly is inferiour
 to none, be the man that shall possess the second room in your
 good liking.

Violetta hearing him make so true a rehearsal of that Adven-
 ture, and hearing him affirm by so many reasons that it was Pa-
 rismus, was struck with such a sudden fear and shame to see her
 secrets disclosed, that she was ready to sound with grief, and
 kneeling down with the tears standing in her eyes, she desired
 him not to reveal the same to any, for she was fully resolved to
 love none but him, although he were a Prince, and unlikely to
 attain any favour at his hands. I will not, quoth he, reveal it to
 any, for none but Parismus knoweth thereof, who is here present
 with thee, wherewith he tolde her in his arms and kissed her;
 she yet being in some doubt that it was not he, until at last Pa-
 rismus made himself known unto her, and by such private tokens as
 she both certainly and assuredly knew that it was he, which so
 rejoyced her heart, that she most humbly upon her knees entreat-
 ed him to pardon her boldnesse, and to wed her to love any but
 himself, which proclamation so grieved him, that he began to per-
 swade her not to wrong her self so much: for that he was no way
 to make his conquest worth to pleasure her.

My dear Lord (quoth she) if I had a thousand lives, and every
 life ten thousand times dearer than this my life, I would most
 willingly spend them in meditation on the first fruits of your
 kindnesse towards me. He seeing her firm love, could not
 tell what means to use to alter her obstinate resolution, but passed
 some time with her in private talk, till he saw Pollipus with her,
 by sighs expect his happy or unhappy news, therefore he left
 her, and coming to him did tell him, there was some hope of ob-
 taining her love, upon which comfortable speech, Pollipus still
 prosecuted his suit.

Violetta hearing that Parismus was departing towards his
 own Country, determined to venture her life and credit to go
 with

with him; and on a convenient time, He attired her self like a Page, which habit she became so well, that she seemed to be the best Workmanship that ever Nature had framed; her suit being Green Satin, her Buskin of the finest Spanish Leather, fastened to her dainty Leg, with Crystal Buttons, her Hair dressed with a Carnation Ribbon, and all things else so neat and decent upon her comely body, that it was pleasant to behold her. In this changeable apparel, she stole secretly from her Fathers house, and got to the Palace; where although there was a general search made by Andragio's Servants, yet she was not suspected in that habit, where she continued many days together, in which time she laboured by all means to be entertained by the Prince of Bohemia.

It so chanced that Violetta on a time espied Parismus talking to Laurana privately in the Garden, and coming towards them, they deemed her rather a Divine than a Mortal creature; that at last Parismus demanded whose Page she was? My Lord, (said she) as yet I have no Master, but would be gladly entertained. Will you then, (quoth the Prince) give diligent attendance on the Lady Laurana and my self (if it please her to like of you?) I am (said she) in all humble duty ready at your command.

Many questions Laurana asked the Boy (as she supposed) demanding of him his name, Country, and Parentage. My name, said she, is Adonius, my Country Greece, my Parents are dead, and the fame of this Court made me travel hither with the Emperor, with a determination to get my self some good service, which you have vouchsafed me, and herein my duty and endeavours shall be such, as I trust you will hereafter well like of; which speech Violetta uttered with so sweet a grace, that they both took delight in her behaviour, whom we will now call by the name of Adonius.

CHAP. XVIII.

How *Parismus* and *Laurana* with divers others in their Company departed from *Theffaly*; and how they were disperfed from the King of *Bohemia*, and how they were fet upon by Pirates, whom they vanquished.



As a long time *Parismus* and *Laurana* continued in such happy estate and contented love, every day increasing of affectionate kindnesse, as though the one could not live without the others presence, he still growing into greater favour in the *Theffalian* hearts; that when the day of his departure was come, the *Citizens* much bewailed the same, all being so few and heavy, as though their departure were a sign of some ill successe to ensue.

Laurana with many a salt tear took her farewell of her countrymen, and *Violenta* seeing her father stand at the door comfortless for the losse of her, uttered such passionate & heavy lamentations, as it would have caused a heart of stone to have pitied her.

The two Princes being conducted by *Dionysius* and *Olivia*, the King and Queen of *Hungaria*; the Prince of *Sparta*, the Lady *Isabella*, and most of the *Theffalian* Peers, unto the Haven where they should take shipping, their parting being in a heavy sorrow, and with abundance of tears; at last *Parismus* uttered these words.

Most Noble Prince, these tears which you shed at our departure sheweth your unwillingness to leave us, whose company you shall not long want, for your Daughter and I will shortly return again, that she may be a comfort to your Age, therefore I humbly beseech you to cease your grief.

Noble Prince, said *Dionysius*, your grief must needs be great to lose the company of such assured friends as your Royal Father and you have shewed your selves to be; therefore for our last farewell, we pray, That the Gods would prosper you in this your journey.

Parismus and *Laurana* having received their blessing, with most heavy hearts they committed them to the mercy of the Seas, where hoisting Sail, with speed launched into the Main, where they were soon out of sight, and *Dionysius* and the Queen safely turned to the City.

The

The Bohemian King had not sailed above two days space, in great hope to recover the Coast of Bohemia, but the Winds began to blow aloft, and the Seas to rage and swell, and such an exceeding tempest arose, as if the Gods had conspired their utter overthrow; so that the Ships were dispersed from one another, and the Mariners expected nothing but death: Parismus, Laurana, Pollipus, and Adonius, were severed from the rest of the company, all being in despair of ever seeing each other again. The cruelty of this tempest continued for the space of three days in such raging and extreme sort, that the Mariners were compelled to cut their Boats, and throw their Masts over-board, and by the violence of the Wind were driven past their knowledge, but when the storm ceased the Mariners espied afar off an Island, whither they sailed with such provision as they had.

Parismus being glad that they had so well escaped the fury of the Seas, with most comfortable speeches he revived the fearful spirits of his Princess in this sort: Dear Laurana, since the Destinies have allotted us this mischance, to be thus disasterously parted from our company; and driven into an unknown place, comfort your self in these extremities with hope of better success; for I doubt not but we shall recover the company of my Lord and Father, and I hope the Seas will not be so unmerciful as to drown his aged years in their spacious gulphs: But, oh my dear Lady, were thou safe on shore, then would my heart be at rest.

Many other speeches he also to comfort her in her sadness; who was the more comforted with beholding him. They had not long continued in this good hope of recovering Land, but they espied a Ship making towards them with all speed, and being come near unto them, they presently knew them to be Pirates, and they began to board the Ship where the Prince was, but were valiantly resisted by the Mariners. Parismus being under Hatches soon armed himself, and made such a slaughter amongst the Pirates (most of his own men being slain) that he with the help of Pollipus had soon destroyed the biggest part of them, and the rest yielded to their mercy: Afterwards boarding the Pirates, (who belonged to Andramart of Tartaria the Scythian

Scythian Pirate, who had filled the whole World with report of his Tyranny, and beltebing them upon such Darts and Potestations as the Villains made, they conveyed all such Riches, Jewels, Provision, and such as they had aboard the Pirates Ship, for that their own was shrewdly Weather-beaten; and having put Laurana, Loda, and Adonius, into the same, sunk their own, and placed those few Partners which they had left alive, Governors over the Pirates, making towards the Island they saw before them: Being landed, they found the Country waste and desolate, and not inhabited, but well replenished with Deer and Wild fowl, of which they got good store, furnishing themselves likewise with fresh Water and other Provisions.

Parismus demanded of the Pirates if they knew this Island: Who told him, they gave it the name of The Desolate Island, because they never saw any man living there: and said that there was a most beautiful Castle that stood upon the top of a mighty Island, inhabited as they thought by Devils, for that many of their fellows had oftentimes gone thither, but none of them ever returned, which made them to wonder, where in this place they continued two days.

In the mean while Parismus and Pollipus, onely attended by Adonius, straying from the Ship to kill Uentison, leaving Laurana aboard, little mistrusting any Treachery, and trusting too much to his own men; now the Pirates having before watched such an opportunity, by policy conveyed most of the Bohemian Partners under Hatches, saving some two or three whom they slew, and fast bolted down the same, and before the two Knights were returned from killing Uentison, they had hoised sail and launched quite out of sight: they under Hatches not knowing yet they were so betrayed.

CHAP. XIX.

How *Parismus*, *Pollipus*, and *Adonius* the Page, going on shore in *The desolate Island*; were betrayed by the Pirates: and how *Laurana* was conveyed to the Castle of Rocks, under the custody of *Andramart* the Tyrant.



Parismus and *Pollipus* having stozed themselves with fresh Victuals, returned towards the Ship, which they found gone. The Prince missing his beloved Lady (now too late suspecting the Pirates treachery) fell into such an extreme rage of sorrow and vexation for his own carelesseesse, that he tore his hair, stamped on the Earth, cursing the day and hour of his birth, and was so overcome with grief and passion, that he fared like a mad man, oftentimes being disposed to leap into the Sea and drown himself, and oftentimes attempting to destroy himself: all these insupportable passions so overcame his senses that he fell into trance.

Adonius seeing his Lord in this extreme case, used all skill possible to recover him to his senses: and seeing it nothing avail began to make such lamentation as would have forced a heart of *Andramart* to pity him; where she continued rubbing his pale Cheeks with her soft hand, a thousand times kissing of his cold lips, and washing the same with her brinish tears, that *Pollipus* seeing his friend in that sort raging against fortune, and seeing the mean the poor Page made, (little thinking who it was) by viewing their infirmities most prudently governed himself, and did what he could with *Adonius* to recover him, but all was in vain; then he began to meditate on his affliction, thinking that if he should rage so excessively as the Prince did, he should be no whit the nearer of any hope of remedy, but should thereby give example to him to continue in his sorrow, which was beyond the compass of compare. But seeing *Parismus* come to himself, looking like one over-mastered with care, he uttered unto him these speeches.

Woe worthy Prince, since it is allotted to you to be crossed in your happiness, I beseech you bear the same patiently and submit this extreme care, which so over-masters your vertue,

that

that it cannot shine in such splendour as it hath done formerly : What can helpelesse griefe abail you? What can care herein pleasure you? or how can this distemperate sorrow picture your lost friend? then do not thew your self so inconsiderate as to waste your self in this sort, but let us consult which way to recover her, for sorowes in this case will do no good : It will beleave your Honour at this time to cast your self down, but rather with quietnesse bear your afflictions, and with wisdom devise how to ease your self of this grief.

Pollipus uttered these words with such fervency, that it made Parismus somewhat remember himself, and beholding his Page kneeling by him with blubbered Cheeks, sorrowful to see his sorow; he uttered these speeches :

How can I contain my self within the compasse of reason, when my losse exceedeth the bounds of reason? How can I with patience bear this affliction, when all the Worlds wealth cannot counterbail it? How should Wisdom bear sway in me, when she was my only Wisdom, and with her precious life, all that was mine is departed from me : Why should I not torment my self, when through my means she is perished? Why should I not rage, sorrow, and lament her losse, procured by my negligence? Accursed Emptor that I was to leade my dear Laurana. Poes the most herowous Lady living upon the Earth, so lightly in the custody of Barbarous people : What will the say of me, but that I regarded her not? How may she condemn me of inhumanity, that have suffered her thus to be taken from me? Can there be any limits given to this my sorrow? Can I ever recompence this extreme wrong I have done her? Is there any hope that I shall see ever her again? No, Pollipus, no, What know I how those Villains will use her? Where can I tell as they will convey her? or what know I the grief she will endure? This, this, torments my heart, that I am past hope ever to see her again : How then can I swage my grief, but rather encrease the same? What sufficient torment can I add upon my cankered earles head, that left her in their custody, and by that means have lost the fruition of her Divine presence, where by my life was maintained? No, no, worthy friend, my sorrow

in such as can no way be salved, therefore it were but in vain to perswade us that there is any hope left to redeem this incomparable loss: Here you see we are left in an unsequented place, environed round with the Sea, and no means to escape a miserable death, by familiarity upon this accursed Land, which was ordained to be my Grave.

My Lord (quoth Pollipus) let us do the best we can to get out of this solitary place, which once attained, there is no doubt but we might in continuance of travel, meet with some that can give us knowledge of whence those Pirates were; which, if by happy chance we can once find out, then we shall soon hear what is become of her; and in the mean time let us search diligently for her; for I vow, that if she be to be found, I will never desert travel, till I hear of her abode.

These speeches so revived Parismus, that he abandoned his effeminate grief and lamentation, and with a mind full of sorrow, kindly thanked Pollipus: and with this resolute determination, these two worthy Knights unarmed, save only their good swords, having no company but the Page, travelled along the Coast side, tiller if they could happily find any shipping that lay there in harbour.

In which travel we will leave them a while, to speak of the Bohemian King.

As soon as the storm was ended, the King missing the Ship where his Son was, began to take the same most grievously, fully assuring himself that they were perished; but he himself was withen upon the Coastes of Phrygia, where he peaceably sojourned until he had scanted his Ship with all things needful, and in short space landed in Bohemia, where he gave himself to a solitary life; and such sorrows was made there for the loss of their Prince, as is not to be ascribed: the news thereof was soon conveyed to Dionysius Coast, where they all endured much sadness.

The Tartarians very joyful of this dooty, made all the hast they could into their own Country, not any under Hatches for a good space, misdoubting their Captivity, the Princess her self being sold into a stock and stout Lumber: Leda being with her,

marvelled why the Prince staid so long, and seeing her Mistress fast asleep, stole out of the Cabbin, and found the Warriners all carelessly drincking and quaffing, which she perceiving would have gone up above hatches, and finding them fast shut, she called to the Warriners aloud, to have them open the same, but they finding it fast bolted, presently knew that the Ship was under Hail, and were all betrayed, and being desperate, what with Shame and grief, there began a very great mutiny amongst them, that most of them were slain in this rage, not knowing what they did, and the rest that surdited desperately murdered themselves, which Leda beholding, assuredly thought they were betrayed, and with abundance of tears went to her Mistress again, who still was fast asleep, but when she awaked and saw Leda weeping, her heart began to fail her, and demanding the cause of her, she could not answer a word, wherewith Laurana was driven into such an extreme passion of fear, that all her joyes began to quake and shake, but at last with great entreaties Leda declared unto her the cause of her sorrow.

When Laurana heard her say they were betrayed to the Parrarians, and that the Warriners had in an uproar slain one another, she fell down into a deadly trance, that do what Leda could she was not able to recover her in a long space, but at last her breath began to make some passage through the stoped conduit of her throat, and lifting up her eyes, looked about her with such a ghastly countenance, that it affrighted Leda to behold her. Then Laurana began to tear and spoil her golden Tresses, and unpleat her fair and precious hair, rent her costly garments from her comely and delicate body, wringing her hands, beating her Breasts, and knocking her soft head against the hard Wall, in so much that had not Leda bindeed her, she had there destroyed her self.

In this sorrowful sort, she on the one side continued her lamentations, and Leda on the other side wept her fill, that the fountain of her eyes were dyed up and not able to shed another tear, and her heart was sore with chabbing, and she desperately and with a constant resolution attended the coming of those villains that had betrayed her, who knowing themselves to be past

the

the reach of the two knights, began to lift up the Hatches, and call to those that were below, but hearing none make answer, one of the Pirates went down, where he beheld all the Bohemians lye murdered, and with great joy he ran up again and told his fellows.

One that was the chief Captain over the rest, allotting every man his feveral Office, went down where Laurana was, whom he found making such moan, that he (though he was of a Barbarous disposition) could not refrain from pitying her grief; and in that estate, without speaking a word to her, he left her, and returned again within two hours, thinking by that time she had ceased her complaints, but she not giving her thoughts any respite of consideration, but onely to think of her dear Lord, continued still her sorrows, altogether refusing to be comforted by any persuasions, and for two days space would not receive any sustenance, by means whereof she was brought to extreame peril and hazard of her life, which caused Leda to utter unto her these speeches.

Dear Mistress, if you would vouchsafe to hear me speak, then I should not doubt but to ease you of some of the care you so impatiently endure: You know that my Lord Parismus, Pollipus, and Adonius, are yet living, and no doubt in good estate; but only for the loss of you, for whose sake my Lord I know will preserve his life: Why should you then destroy your self, whom he so much tendereth? and not rather use all possible means to preserve your self, until you can by some means hear of him, for there is no doubt but that he will search most part of the World to find you, and by his Valour where he finds you set you free; for without doubt he will find you; but if you destroy your self you will destroy him also, whereas otherwise you may happily meet to both your comforts: Your vertues have the power to rule stranger affections, let them then restrain your self from doing harm: What will my Lord think? and what think you will be his grief, when he hath travelled many Countries in search of you; and in the end finds that you have made your self away? I beseech you, dear Mistress, weigh these things aright, and consider the state we are in, and then, I do not doubt, but

your wisdom will allow it better for you to preserve your self for his sake, then by destroying your self, to be guilty both of your own death, and his too.

With these persuasions the Princess then began to pacifie her self, and with a settled resolution determined to endure what misery soever should light upon her; and therefore began to confer with Leda about her hard hap, and miserable estate; which did bid her to her very last end, to think of. In the midst of these thoughts came the Captain, who beholding Lauranaes Majestical countenance, and exceeding beauty, was so amazed therewith that he condemned himself of villany, for procuring so widine a creatures discontent.

Laurana seeing him stand gazing upon her, demanded what he would have: He humbling himself upon his knee, said, he had provided her Dinner, if she pleased to eat: which she willingly accepted of, and began considerably to recall her former senses, as it was a rare vertue so suddenly to overcome her sorrows.

By this time the Pirates had safely landed their Ship in the Island where their Quarter Andramart was, which was incircled with such mighty Rocks of Stone, that a few men might easily keep out a great Army, and soon they conveyed Laurana and Leda to the Castle, and brought them before Andramart, who being a man of a proud and haughty disposition, and being on an imperial seat, was so enamoured at the sight of Laurana, that he stood a long time beholding her; at last he came to her to embrace her tender body in his rough arms; but she thrust him from her with a disdainful scorn, wherewith he began to show great kindness, and brought them into most stately Chambers, most richly furnished, and soon all things needful were there presented unto her.

When Laurana saw her self thus kindly used, she was somewhat comforted, and used her self according to the condition the time and place, and kindly accepted all their courtesies: but the love which Andramart made unto her was so hateful in her eyes, that it seemed worse then death unto her to endure his sight.

The night being come, and after they had supped being served in most stately manner, and with most rich and costly Dishes, she

and her Maid, who lodged with her, betwix themselves to their repose, where she could by no means give rest to her self, but uttered such heavy sighs and lamentations, bewailing the loss of her dear Lord, that the very Walls seemed to groan forth the Echoes of her complaints; in which sort she continued most part of that night.

Early the next morning she was saluted by Andramart, who could give his mind no rest nor quiet but in her company, and his love was so exceeding towards her, that he could not do her any offence: In this miserable estate Laurana continued so; the space of a month, in which time she had knowledge of a number of Prisoners that this Tyrant had enclosed within the Castle, by the grievous cries she heard, some for want of food, some for pains of torture that he inflicted upon them, being himself master of all men, and therefore he hated all men that accorded not to his Tyranny.

Laurana in this time used her self so that still she deferred his suit, and had him so ensnared to her beauty, that whatsoever he commanded he would do; but so odious was his love unto her heavy heart, that she was ready to dye with the remembrance of the same, but still by the advice of Leda she held it her best course to keep themselves in his favour, until by some means they might escape from thence; where we will leave distressed Laurana amongst rude and uncivil people night and day, her Ears being filled with the miserable cries of poor Prisoners, and clogged with the looks of Andramart, meditating how to escape that place of cruel bondage; where you may judge the sorrow to be such that she endured as is not to be expressed.

CHAP. XX.

The miserable Travel that *Parismins* endured in the Desolate Island: How he was succoured by *Antiochus*; and afterwards how *Pollipon* and he were imprisoned in the Enchanted Castle by *Bellona* the Enchantress.

When these two Knights had travelled many days along the Coasts of the Desolate Island; their chiefest food being Wild Fruit that grew upon Trees; their Drink the clearest Fountain.

Fountain Water, and their Lodging the cold Earth: At length they beheld many goodly Towns but not inhabited, which caused them both to marvel, and being desirous for to know the cause thereof, remembred that the Pirates had told them; that there was a stately Castle situated in the midst of the Country which was by some inhabited, and therefore they determined to travel thither, for they saw no hope how to get away from that Island, being grown very weak, by reason of their faint food and hard Lodging.

This travel Adonius willingly endured, thinking all pain a pleasure in his Masters company, unto whom he behaved himself with such a tender care, that Parismus would oftentimes cry, and commend him to Pollipus; for when Parismus at any time slept, he would cover his face with his thinnest garment, and make a Pillow of the rest for his head, and oftentimes by dream from his mind many sad thoughts with his sweet songs, that Parismus thought he could never have endured that tedious travel if his Page had been absent.

These worthy knights having continued a long time in this their solitary walk, took their journey by guests to the midst of the Country, in which travel they continued some thre Weeks, being often in danger of drowning; by reason of many deceitful Quick-sands, and often like to be famished for want of sustenance, and often in danger to be devoured by Wild Beasts that were abundantly in that Country and yet still they were frustrated of their expectation: at last they began to despair of ever accomplishing means to get from this unfrequented place; and they travelled a day and a night over a mighty Plain, having neither Water to quench their thirst nor Fruit to allvage their hunger.

Early in the Morning they espyed a mighty Wood, where they thought, although there were no other comfort, yet that there they should find fruit, but being come thither their hopes was deceived, for there was nothing but Thorns and Briars, and they so thick that they could by no means enter the same, that then they surely expected nothing but famishment: The Prince, who with extremity of hunger, and grief for the loss of his

his dear Lady, and the care he took for his friend and his Page, sat him down under a spreading Oak; and with a heavy heart uttered these plaints.

How unfortunate am I above all men to be witness to this exigence of miserable calamity, that by ill Fortune hath betrayed the most Alentuous, Chast, and Beautiful Lady, libbing into the hands of the Tyrant; and by my means have brought my good friends in danger of death by famine; had all these been proper to my self, then I would in despite of my crooked Destinies have endured them; then should not these my friends complain, then should Laurana have been still in the Court of Dionysius, whose tears at my departure did prognosticate my unlucky success: In this extremity what hope is left for my comfort? How may Laurana curse my unfortunate Destinies? How may Dionysius accuse me of dishonour for losing his Daughter? How may the Phrygians condemn me for the loss of the worthy Pollipus? How may I sufficiently recompence all these wrongs? Despair shall act and my steps: Sorrows shall be my food, Affliction shall be my companion, and ease my rest; the Day will I spend in tears, and the Night in Groans, let the Heavens pour down their vengeance on my Head, and the Earth work my sorrow, for I the most unfortunate of all men have deserved the greatest punishment that ever was inflicted upon man.

In this variation of mind continued Parismus, and Adonius lay weeping at his feet, almost dead for want of food; Pollipus went up and down, raging inwardly in his mind, his heart being ready to burst with grief.

All the while that these worthy Knights had continued in this sympathy of sorrow, there was an aged Hermit had heard their complaints, and understanding by their behaviour that they were distressed strangers, pityed their passion, and came towards them, and found them all three lying under the Oak, whom he thus saluted.

Worthy Knights (said the Hermit) because I see you are distressed, if my poor Cell may any way ease you, and such viaticals as that yields, refresh you, or if my self, or counsel may any way pleasure you, I desire you to go with me thither, and you shall be welcome.

Parismus.

Parismus hearing the aged man utter such kind speeches, as one ravished with joy, rose from the ground and told him, that he kindly accepted his proffered courtesie; for, Courteous old man (quoth he) you could never have come in a time of more need, for we are ready to perish, therefore we may say, happy old man; you will do us a friendly deed, which we shall thankfully accept and willingly requite to the utmost of our powers. Then go with me (quoth he) for I perceive your bodies are wearied with travel, and your hearts tired with grief. So they joyfully went to his Cell, being glad of this comfort, and in little space got thither, which was in a large Cave under the earth, most secretly contrived; where they refreshed themselves with good Wine and fat Mutton which the old man had always ready.

When they had well satisfied their hunger with this good viands, the old man requested to know of whence they were, and by what disastrous mischance they were arrived on that unhappy Island. Parismus told him that he was Son to the King of Bosphemia, and that his friend was a Phrygian Knight, repairing unto him their whole misadventure and the loss of Laurana; uttering the same with such sorrows that the Hermit could not refrain from tears.

By that time the Prince had ended his discourse it grew dark, and therefore the old Hermit conducted them to their Lodging, which was the same bed whereon he lay himself (there being no other) on which Parismus was very unwilling to go, thereby to displace this good old man: But by the manifold intercession of the Hermit he yielded, and soon adjoined himself therewith, desiring Poliphus to be his Bed-fellow, and because Adonius was somewhat sickly, they layd him in the midst between them, so that he had none of them many pleasures in their travels, Parismus being so far in love with him, that he would have ventured his life to do him good.

Adonius with blushing Cheeks put off his Apparel, and seemed to be abashed when he was in his Shift, and tenderly leapt into the Bed between the two Knights, who little suspected that it was Violetta, where she (quoth she) lay close to Parismus.

back, the touch of whose sweet body seemed as wither, yet with joy, but she bring not acquainted with such delicate touch, seemed as it were metamorphosed with a kind of delightful fear, but had Polixenes known it had been his dear Violante, he would have more kindly regarded his Benefactor, who straitens to share when he did but give.

Thus they all took their rest that night, the Knights being glad of this quiet repose after their long travel; and Adonis being much delighted to have conducted himself to near Parisius; therefore early in the morning he got up, being afraid to uncover his delicate body, and with speed unravels himself, so neatly preserving all things against these two Knights should rise, that both admired his behaviour; for he has provided not butches for their feet, which did them much ease, for they were sore bruised with travel.

The Hermit sitting these worthy Knights ready to take their leave (for that they were unwilling to say so drablie him) requested them that they would say with him some days to refresh themselves. Good Father (said Parisius) if we do not trouble him then too will stay; and being our selves further in your debt. But two worthy Knights (quoth he) for I know you will not go from forth of this Country unless you say some while with me, for I assure there is no way but one, which must be attended with much hazard of your lives, which many have attempted, but none could ever effect. I pray you good Father (said the Prince) let me be so happy as to know the means, for he knew her so dangerous I shall willingly undertake the same, seeing there is no other means to escape. For I greatly desire to know what is become of the virtuous Lady Liorina, whereupon the Hermit thus began:

Most worthy Prince (quoth he) I now begin to tell a History of the most ill-fated Tragedy living, whose name is Drubal, sometimes a Subject of mine but now my Superiour, for know worthy Knights my name is Aniochus, once the unhappy Ruler of this Island: This Drubal once served me, unto whom I committed my secrets, as the man I most trusted, who in time grew so proud, that under pretence of my labour, he would com-

mit many bad actions, whereby he was much hated amongst my
 Noblemen, and my Subjects began to accuse me as accessory to
 his facts, and because I was so blinded with his flatteries they
 began to rebel, and being reprobed of my eldest Son for his mis-
 demeanours, he offered in my presence to have slain him, which
 made him so odious, that at the entreaties of my Nobles I ban-
 nished him my Court, which ever after he took in such disdainful
 sort, that he always devised how to do me mischief, and joining
 himself to one Bellona my chief enemy, the wickedest Hag living
 upon the earth, using Witchcrafts, Sorceries, and Enchant-
 ments, to further their purpose against me: and raising into
 this my Countrey, having many friends, first won many of my
 Subjects hearts, and then made open War against me, who by
 their strength put me to flight: Having gotten my Crown, they
 imprisoned my Queen, my two Sons, and my Daughter, but
 yet notwithstanding they could never quietly enjoy the Govern-
 ment, but were oftentimes disturbed by my people, who refused
 to live under his Tyranny: so daily he grew more odious in the
 sight of them, that by continual War the Countrey was almost
 wasted, and by the Counsel of that wicked Hag Bellona, he with
 his Confederates betook themselves to a high & mighty Moun-
 tain, and fortified the same, and by enchantments framed an in-
 vincible Castle, from whence they often issued forth and slew
 most of my Nobles, the rest remaining now in the Castle under
 their Tyranny: But not contented with this, (they were so
 much given to Devilish fury, that) they destroyed all the whole
 Countrey, not suffering Man, Woman, or Child to live, nor
 can any land here, but by their Sorceries they destroy them, in
 this kind of cruelty they have continued many years, myself so
 secretly hidden in this place, from whose hand I have been saved
 by all this time by Divine Providence, and by the virtue of a
 Ring that was given to me by an Artisan of Tarraria: The
 Castle wherein they remain is distant from hence three miles,
 the goodliest thing to the outward shew, that ever Eyes beheld,
 where Duba and Bellona live in great mirth without fear, con-
 tinually tormenting my Queen and three Children with much
 cruelty: Now, worthy Knights, unless you can by some means

over-

overcome these Furies there is no hope to escape from hence, for
 thing you can nor remain, but they will know of your being here,
 fatal Passengers too utterly than this place as a hateful and o-
 minous Coast.

When they had heard out his speeches they wondered much, and
 were confounded in their thoughts to think of the eminent dan-
 ger they should undergo to discharge the Obligements, that
 suddenly they could not tell what to determine of: but craving
 pardon of Antiochus for their rude behaviour towards him, whom
 before they knew not, most lovingly saluted him: Parismus said
 to Polipus that he would the next morning travel thither, and
 Polipus returned him this answer: That were he sure to suffer
 a thousand deaths he would bear his Companys company, following
 me to lose his sight.

The next morning being early up, they determined to leave
 the Page with Antiochus, but notwithstanding all their per-
 suasions he would not stay, but with tears and humble entreas-
 ties he desired the Prince to let him go, which he was unwill-
 inged to, lest he should be hurt in the attempt: Antiochus con-
 sidered them until they were in sight of the Castle, and then re-
 turned to his Cell, invoking and praying to the Gods for their
 good success.

When they had well viewed the Castle, which was strongly
 situated upon a high Rock, encompassed with a mighty deep
 Lake, they went round about it, but could find no passage there-
 approaching neither Whigs nor other way to get over: at last
 they heard a little Bell ring within the Castle, which Alarum
 being by the Watch-men, thereby giving notice to the rest
 of the Soldiers to arm themselves with all speed, upon which
 noise they presently discovered a Boat with six armed men in it
 making towards them: As soon as they were landed, Parismus
 demanded of them who was the Lord of the Castle: The Knight
 answered, Come along with us and you shall see, and presently
 begarred lay hold on him: Stay (said Parismus) let me ask
 you one question? Stay on (quoth one of them.) Is the Lord
 of this Castle amongst you? No, said the other, I would he
 were (quoth the Prince) for I told were he here I would have

his Trappings had before he returned; and thereupon he and Pol-
lipus drew their Swords, being (otherwise unarmed) and so uni-
versally assailed those six Knights that ferried over from the Castle
that in a short space they were all slain upon the place, the others
receiving very little damage or hurt.

The ferry men seeing their six Champions yet hovering in
their purple gins, ran towards their boat, but Adonius seeing his
Father and Pollipus had slain their enemies, was before gotten
down into the same, and seeing the Ferry men coming towards
it, and Parisius and Pollipus pursuing them, thrust the boat out of
their reach, by which means they soon took those slaves, promising
them their lives upon condition they would discover the secret
passages of the Castle and by what means they might obtain it;
but they denying to disclose any thing that might be prejudicial
to their King, they immediately dispatched them. And Paris-
ius coming to Adonius most kindly embraced him, and with
exceeding praises extolled his wisdom in performing this ex-
ploit to Pollipus, who admired so much great policy and discretion
in one so young; but had they known the party they would
have far more admired his incomparable virtue. By means of
this boat they had passage unto the other side of the River, where
they were no longer landed, but they heard such a hideous noise
within the Castle, such clanking and rattling in the towers, that
it would have amazed the stoutest Champions in the world, yet
they were nothing amazed thereat; but Adonius stood quaking
and shaking with extreme fear. Then issued out of the Castle
two mighty huge proportioned Monsters, seeming rather to be
devils than natural men, who assailed these two worthy Knights
with such fury, that had they not nimbly avoided their blows,
they had at that very instant perished and prosecuted their blows
with such fierceness, that the very earth seemed to shake and
tremble thereat, insomuch that with extremity of labour and
ardour that they could not offend these Knights, the same being
then at the highest, they were so hot that their eyes dazzled with
the sweat that fell from their brows, which advantage these
Champions soon seized, and with their Swords having gotten
within compass of their mighty noses, soon smote off the upper
lip.

libas, who gave such ground that all the Castle rung with the noise thereof, which cry so amazed Drubal and Bellona (being then at their pleasure) that they came hastily running to behold these two worthy Knights, who were then entering the Castle, and no sooner came into the inner Court, but they beheld the rare buildings that ever they had seen.

They had not stayed long but they espied Bellona coming towards them, whom they thought to be some Maiden imprisoned in that Castle, for she wore on her head an Imperial Diadem, who with her Maoreties so bewitched their Senses, that immediately they fell into a dead and sound Sleep, and violently she commanded them to be ransomed into a strong Prison, and there fettered them with Iron.

When they awaked, they were greatly amazed to see themselves imprisoned in that manner, and Parismus was so enraged, that he tore his Hair, rent his Garments, railed on his misfortune, cursed his Destiny, and vexed his own heart with extreme passion of heart, that his Speech was turned into bitter Sobs, and his Senses forgot their being, insomuch that he was so sorrowful, that no grief might be compared to that he did undergo.

Polippa on the other side continued his wonted manner of enduring affliction, and studied how to free himself and his friend from the same, which was a rare virtue in him; he only contrived how to release themselves, and never discompered himself, but overcame his inward sorrows with such patience, that Parismus would highly extol him for the same, and Adonius wondered much to see him govern himself so well, which made her often times accuse her self of unkindness, to refuse to gentle a Knights love: which thoughts touched her so near that she was often in the mind to yield to love him, and began afterwards to affect him exceedingly.

Thus they continued in the dark Dungeon all that night, so laden with chains of Iron, that they could not help one another, being without Food, not able to take any rest with the care they endured to hear the pitiful cries of a number of distressed people which were imprisoned hard by them, which seemed more terri-

hile then death to you Adonius: But they were comforted by Pol-
lipus, who hearing the sorrow the stage made, and seeing the bea-
utifullness of the Prince, uttered these speeches.

My Lord, do not discomfort your self, nor be discouraged at all
with these crosses, for I doubt not but in short space we shall be
free from hence, therefore bear the absence of Laurana with
more patience then yet you have done: And thus though she be in
the hands of Pirates and Villains, assure your self that there is
none so Barbarous as will do her injury, and were it not for the
care she had taken for your want, I durst assure my self she is in
good health, and for your own safety and ours you need not grieve
so exceedingly, for do but follow my counsel, and we will soon ob-
tain our liberty, and leave this effeminate sorrow, which makes
our enemies rejoice at our affliction, and not in the least
pity us.

Dear friend (saith Parismus) your words are of force to re-
vive a dying heart, but so much grief possesseth my mind for the
loss of my fair Laurana, that I feel you but the grief of such a La-
dia's absence, and feared never to see her again, you would say I
did not grieve enough.

My Lord, saith Pollipus, I have often made trial of your ver-
tues, which makes me the bolder to try your patience: I con-
fesse that the loss of such a friend as Laurana is cannot suffici-
ently be lamented, for my self doth feel sure sorrow for the loss of
my dear Violetta, that you hear and burst more sorrow then my
tongue is able to express, which makes me silent in my grief,
lest I should put you in remembrance of yours by mine: for
Violetta is as dear to me as ten thousand lives, and I doubt not
but one day I shall see her virtuous self, all when I shall not be
at quiet, the remembrance whereof will hinder me from many
disparate attempts, that otherwise I should make upon my self,
that have not deserved the love of so virtuous a Woman: But
why do I utter these speeches when she is not by to hear them?
and little regarding the toments I endure for her unkindness,
but I will comfort my self in these afflictions, for a comforta-
ble heart is now necessary: whereunto the tears flow in his
Eyes, and Violetta so much pined with sorrow and sickness, that
she

she could not forbear weeping, and resolved to her self to grant his suit, but the love she bare to Parismus did so alter her mind that she could not tell what to determine of: At last, she began to consider, that in loving Parismus she did wrong to Laurana, and that she might no whit alter her true friendship towards him, and yet accept of Pollipus proffer, and yield him love for good will: In these and such like thoughts she spent the night, and the two knights continued busy, both thinking themselves how to work their delivery.

Early the next morning they were brought fast bound in iron by a company of hunger-starved Slaves into a goodly Hall, most richly hung with state-like hangings, at the upper end whereof sat Drubal and Bellona, before whom they were no longer come, but Deubal with a tyrannous look demanded of whence they were? and what was the cause they had to evil, entreated and slain his servants? Parismus so much disdain'd to be examined by so base a villain, that he could not for extreme anguish of mind speak, nor could he, would he have answered him: But Pollipus stepping forwards answered, we are strangers that have suffered shipwreck, and were unluckily cast upon this hateful Island, made so by thy treacheries, where we have been often in danger of famishment, and coming to this Castle, thy servants offered us violence, and we have rewarded them, and thou like a tyrant unjustly imprison'st us, not using us as all knights should be used, and not by valour, but by sorceries hast brought us into thy subjection, which if we cannot revenge, the just Gods will. Which words he uttered with such a disdainfull countenance, that the Tyrant was amazed at his resolution, and told him, that he would soon abate his haughty mind, commanding them to prison again.

CHAP. XXI.

How *Bellona* the Enchantresse fell in love with *Pollipus*, by which means he released himself and *Parisius* out of Prison, and finished the Enchantment. And how afterwards *Antiochus* was restored to this Kingdom. And how *Adonius* the Page fell sick, and was restored by *Pollipus*.



Bellona all this while took such view of their Personages, that she thought them the goodliest men that ever she beheld, and at that instant devised either to obtain their loves by fair means, or to inflict such torments upon them, that should force them to yield to her lust, wherefore she secretly commanded her servants to load them with more Irons, which they performed: Where these worthy Knights lay for the space of a Week in the most cruellest torment that might be, their feet being byad and water, their bed the hard and cold earth, in a most loathsome stinking prison. Whith pain they patiently endured; but were both so grieved for *poor* Adonius, that their hearts were almost ready to burst with grief, who continually (notwithstanding his weaknesse) seemed to be of good comfort: But being all his life tenderly brought up, he began to wax very sick with the ill labour and hard fare in this loathsome Prison, that there was little hopes of life in him, but *Pollipus* what with devices and fores, winning himself from the place where he was fastened, and made such means, notwithstanding his heavy irons, that he came to *poor* Adonius and unwise many of the bolts and irons from his weak body, and continually made him sit on his lap, being all the means he had to comfort him withal, that the *poor* Soul being almost dead with lying on the ground, felt great comfort from *Pollipus* warm body: which kindnesse *poor* *Violetta* so well accepted, that she began to love him most entirely, and remembering an impossibility of enjoying *Parisius*, settled her affections upon the worthy *Pollipus*, thinking he that was so kind to her being taken for a Page, would be much more kind to her if he knew her to be *Violetta*. Every day they were served by a rude and uncivil slave: in such sort, that it would have made the most delicate and daintiest fare seem loathsome to be so handled, which

Bellona

Bellona did upon pretence, first to use them hardly, and then by better usage to draw them to a good opinion of her gentleness. For one day she came to view those Prisoners, being no way drawn thereto out of a virtuous inclination, but of a most uncharitable and bestialike disposition, and colourably seemed to reprove the Taylor that he had used them so hardly, commanding him to remove them into a more delightful place, where they had very soft bedding, good ayre, and far better diet: which kindness of hers they both commended, and there they remained many days: During which time, Pollipus and Adonius were bedfellows, he full little knowing who it was he so tenderly regarded: for by reason that he was sickly, Pollipus being drawn thereto by a virtuous inclination proceeding from mild pity, would often fold him in his arms, and so kindly cherish him, that by his means, Violaetta had recovered her former health; which embracesments of Pollipus at the first seemed to be strange to her, but in continuance, she took a virtuous delight in his sweet company, so that in his presence was her whole delight, and his kindnesses did so much rejoyce her heart (by his knowledge of her own estate, and remembrance that she was unknown) that she was a thousand times in mind to reveal her self to him when she lay folded in his arms, he having not the least thought that she was a woman, but a thousand times that determination was crossed by contrary thoughts, that her say seemed without compare, had it not been for the remembrance of the estate they remained in; and her heart was so charmed with these delights: that by her pleasant devices she would drive many sad thoughts from the troubled hearts of these imprisoned Champions; who so greatly admired their Pages virtues, that they were drawn into an exceeding love of his qualities.

Bellona had all this while by remembering the comely proportions of the new come prisoners, kindled such sparks of immortal love in her loathsome breast, that the burthen thereof was intolerable to her to endure, and therefore arming her self with an unshamefaced countenance, she resolved either speedily to work her own content by enjoying either one or both of their persons, or to satisfy her appetite, or to work their endless torment, and

and her own death; which devilish resolution took such deep root in her impure heart, that she presently came unto a place where these two knights were, and with a fawning countenance saluted them, being attired as she thought most gorgeously to delight their eyes, but so unseasonably she became these rich attitudes, that it would have altered a deep grounded affection to extreme disdain, to behold rich attire on so unseemly a carcass.

Parismas nothing regarded her, but *Pollipus* addidly observed her behaviour, and his fancy jumpt rightly on her disease, and at the first he rightly conceived this her amorous passion. As soon as she was entered and had saluted them, she began to enquire of *Pollipus*, for he seemed to be the cheerfuller, of what Country they were; and how they arrived on that Coast: *Pollipus* told her, that they were knights of Phrygia, that travelling towards Tartaria, where by a mighty tempest cast on that Island, where their ship and men were all cast away, but themselves and their little Page, being thereby forced to travel by land, and accidentally lighted on this Castle, intending to stop if we could yet passage into Tartaria, for that the Country is no where else inhabited; and since our arrival, worthy Lady your self know what misery we have endured, being assisted for no offence that we have given to the Lord of this Castle; therefore fair Lady, if there be any vertuous pity in you, grant our releasement from this bondage, which can no way benefit you; we are such as never intended you harm any way; but by necessity was compelled to this place which hath proved so miserable.

Bellona being tickled with thisattering speech of *Pollipus* which seemed to agree with her disposition, made him this answer, worthy knight, quoth she if it lye in my power to release you, I will most willingly do it, for such good will I bear you, and such pity I take for your hard usage, that I have caused you to be removed from the miserable Prison wherein you were hitherto, and have both bettered your Diet and Lodging, and will do all you wish, or venture my life in pursuit thereof, if you will condescend to stay with me in the Country, for, worthy knight, though it ill becomes my Sex to begin the motion of loves, and to shew their beloved the depth of their affection, yet for that per-

adventur

adventure your inclination is not so bent. I here noch offer your freedom and what else you require, so you will vouchsafe to love me; for at the first view of your person my heart was so ravished with beholding you, that ever since I have enjoyed no quiet but only the hope I have to enjoy my desired wish: wherefore, gentle knight, resolve me of my doubts, and grant this my suite, and thereby ease your self of further pain, and let these your friends be at liberty.

Polippus hearing her speeches, thought it best to forth her, and therefore said:

Soft may the Lady, this request of yours is dangerous for me to perform; for if the Lord of the Castle should come to hear thereof, he would inflict a miserable death upon me, as well he might; and also my heart is oppressed with a heavy passion of love, lest your speeches proceed of no good will, but only to try me, and thereby enflame me, being already surpris'd with love of your virtues, which are such as might content a far better man than my self.

Belona hearing his kind speeches; and having received presently a kiss of him, neither the Prince nor his Page liking the time, they were then retired in the privacy of Love, where he believ'd the intended nothing but lust, and therefore resolv'd to obtain his love and make the recovery of Doubl, thereby to possess the same without impediment, and therefore with many unbidden Oaths and Protections, he gave him full assurance of her love, which was so kindled in her Adulterous breast, that she would hazard any thing to obtain the same: and taking her leave of Polippus, she went out of the Prison by a private Key (which she carried always about her,) promising to return thither at midnight.

Polippus marvelled what conference had pass between Polippus and Belona, but seeing him unwilling to unfold the same, he did not demand it of him: Adonias likewise wondered that he did not reveal the same, inasmuch that he could not refrain from tears, and getting into a secret place, began to meditate what might be the cause of their long talk, knowing that he had broken Polippus heart by her Enchantments, to some ill convenience;

was altered mind by some Debitly device which he might use, beginning to call his loyalty in question, which she thought was the truth indeed because he would not reveal it: then she thought some amorous discourses had pass between them, which thought she could not put out of her mind, wherewith she continued very much grieved: But when she saw that Bellona came about the appointed time to Pollipus, the poor soul lay in her anguiſh Bed tormented with so much sorrow, that the tears all betwixt the place where she lay.

Bellona having caused Drubal to sleep by a somniferous Word she had cast upon him, and being greedy to satisfy her Venetious desire, hastned to the Lodging where Pollipus was: who expected then her coming, and taking him by the hand she locked the door, and conducted him with amorous speeches into a most comely Garden (where Flora in her weeds was comely bed) and from thence unto a gallant Summer-house, so richly adorned with precious Ornaments that it made Pollipus admire, (and had his Paramour liked him so well as the delightful Arbour, he would have wished no other fellowship) where they were no longer come, but (far from any desire) he embraced Bellona in his armes, who was so much pleased therewith, that she used many protestations of the love she bare him, and said it was such, that she had never loved the like to any, vowing that in requital of his kindness he would do any thing, though it were to the destruction of Lord Drubal and the Castle, which onely consisted in her power.

These words pleased Pollipus well, who hearing her say the power of the Castle onely consisted in her, had what he so much desired, and having full liberty, framed an embracement of love, and with all his might caught hold of her accursed head, and by main force wounding her Neck alunder, whereupon she gave many a grievous groan, and presently there arose such a mighty Tempest in the Garden, as though Regions of Infernal Spirits had arrived there, which hideous noise almost amazed this valiant Knight, that with all speed he got out of the Garden, and at that time Phœbus began to beautifie the earth with his splendor, he was safely come unto the place where *Parisinus* lay, and by the

the Key which Bellona had, which he had taken up as being most careful of that, he entered in and locked the door again; but the noble minded Parismus marking his ghastly looks, being somewhat affrighted, would not question with him, and poor Adonius was somewhat comforted with his presence, but otherwise sadly grieved in her thoughts.

As soon as he was in, he walked up and down a good space, till the Taylor came with two to break their fast, whom Pollipus presently caught hold on, and with threats compelled him to unloose all the fetters from Parismus and Adonius, which when he had done, he took up a bolt of Iron and beat out his Brains, and then he told the Prince all that had happened between himself and Bellona, which when he had declared, Parismus with a thousand thanks declared his worthiness, and Adonius was so vexed with grief to think of the injury she had done him by her jealous mind, that she began to weep afresh, and renew her former kind of sorrow.

The two Knights thought it not good now to sit idly, & therefore taking the Keys from the Taylor, they armed themselves with such weapons as the place yielded, & having gotten long bars of Iron, they went into the Court, where they found no creature stirring, at length they espied two or three of Drubals Servants, who no sooner saw the two Knights, but with open exclamations they ran towards their Master, whom the Knights followed, & at the very entrance of a door slew two of them, & the third yielded himself, promising if they would save his life, he would help them to Armour, and show them where Drubal was.

The Slave then presently brought them into a stately Room, where they beheld many rich Armours, which belonged to such Knights as were imprisoned and destroyed in that Castle, and armed themselves with the best they could, for they knew they should have occasion to use the same, and by that time they were armed they heard a great noise and murmuring of People, for Drubals sumnerous sleep was ended, and he missing Bellona, and hearing the cries of his Servants, fearing some Treason, caused his Alarm Bell to be rung, and presently there was gathered to him a hundred of his Servants.

The Knights hearing this noise, came out into the Court, whom

whom Drubal no sooner espied, but he caused his men to assault them, thinking because they were but two they might easily overcome them, but the first that offered to lay hands on Parismus, had his arm parted from his body: & he ran about the Court; another had his Leg cut off by Pollipus, and he lay tumbling on the Earth, some lost their hands, some had their bodies pierced quite through by the unconquerable hands of these worthy champions, and happy was he that came not within compass of their weapons, that by that time the Sun was mounted to the highest Zodiack, the greatest part of Drubals servants were slain, and still these valiant Knights continued the fight against them, but the rest seeing themselves likely to perish by the matchless valour of their Adversaries, with a general consent they drew their arms and yielded to their mercy, which when Drubal saw, being of a treacherous disposition, he ran at Parismus with all the force he had, thinking either to kill him, or his desperately himself, but Pollipus with a quick eye perceiving his intent strook him so mighty a blow on the head, that he ran staggering up and down, and by the commandment of the Prince his own men had taken away his weapon, whom Parismus caused to be put in the most vilest Prison in the Castle, which was given Drubal, then there he grew to such a desperate rage that he would have murdered himself, but that he continued in hope to be relieved by Belshazzar.

The Knights having imprisoned most of the Servants, and being more at quiet, demanded of one of them, if Antiochus his Queen, his two Sons, and Daughter, were living; who told them that they were living, but in a most poor and miserable estate: whereupon the Servant conducted them to the Prison, where they were no longer come, but they heard such grievous groans, cries, and lamentations, that amazed them, and having entered they beheld a number of Prisoners lying on the earth, that they were most grieved to behold, the same, & amongst the rest they beheld an ancient woman, fettered and chained unto a Post, and opposite against her a comely young Maiden chained with many Chams, their Apparell being all torn off their body; saying a little that shadowed their misdeeds, within the Ser-

vant

Want told him was the Duke and her Daughter, and two that lay chained with this Backs together were Antiochus his two Sons.

Parisius and Pollipus then commanded the Servants to fetch some Apparel to cover these bodies, and in the meantime they began to commune with the Duke, who (was much ashamed at her nakedness, but seeing some comfort in their looks) told them that she was once Queen of that Country, but had long continued imprisoned by the treachery of Drubal.

Parisius then told her that now the time of her deliverance from that bondage was come, which so rejoiced the poor Duke, that with a cheerful countenance she smiled on her Daughter. The Messenger being returned, Parisius himself covered the Queens body with most rich Apparel, and unlocked her bands, Pollipus did the like to her Daughter, called Frenetta, and all the rest of the Prisoners were set at liberty.

Parisius and Pollipus led the Queen and Frenetta to convenient Lodgings, being scarce able to stand they were grown so feeble, where they had all things ministered unto them by Adomus, who was willing to undertake that office, and there left them, whilst they took order to release the rest of the Prisoners from their misery, which were a great number, amongst whom were many Knights of strange Countries, that they admired at the Tyranny of Drubal, which exceeded the bounds of reason: Afterwards they viewed the whole Castle, where they beheld in several places dead carcases of Men, Women, and Children, consumed to ashes; for as soon as the Tyrant had satisfied their appetites in sundry abominable sorts with them, they burnt their bodies: At last they came to the main Castle, wherein the Servants of Drubal told them they never saw any to enter, which they found fast shut, and assailed by all means they could to open the same, but their labour was in vain, which caused them to marvel what might be the cause thereof; but they were no longer departed (determining to see where Bellona lay dead) but immediately the Winds began to blow with such vehemency that they could hardly stand, and such Thundring and Tempests began to arise, that all the Rock shook and quaked whereon

on the Castle stood in such fearful manner that those that were therein came running out into the Court, and the place wherein *Parisius* and *Pollipus* would have entred seemed to turn into a mighty flame, from whence came such a smook as darkned the whole place where they stood, that they could not see one another; in this sort it continued a good space, and presently after the smook vanished away, and the Castle and Tower was never more after seen, which so amazed the Knights, that with the terrour thereof they stood like men agast; neither was the body of *Bellona* any where to be found, for the term of her Enchantment was ended; the River over which they had passed was not to be seen, nor any thing else which before seemed admirable to behold, wherefore *Parisius* commanded a Tent to be pitcht for their habitation.

Drubal being (as I said before in *Pylon*, and hearing a great noise, and seeing the darkness, soon knew the Enchantment was ended (for *Bellona* had imparted the secret thereof unto him before that *Pollipus* slew her) therefore desperately without any hope of mercy he beat out his Brains against the Stone Walls, whom when the Prince found murdered in that sort, he commanded to be cast as a prey to the Beasts of the field, for that he was not worthy of Burial; after which the two Knights came to the Queen, who was in the Tent, accompanied with her two Sons and Daughter, who by *Adonius* good attendance were well strengthened, and they no sooner saw them come in, but with a thousand commendations they began to applaud their magnanimous vertues, that had wrought the downfall of those wicked Tyrants that had long kept them in chaldom, yielding unto them so many hearty thanks, that *Parisius* requested them not to yeld such ceremonious thanks to them that were altogether unworthy thereof, and began to demand of the Queen whether the King of that Island were living or no; but he told him that he was slain in a Battle by *Drubal* many years since, the remembrance of whose death caused the tears to trickle down her Cheeks.

Nay, Lady weep not, said *Parisius*, for things past recovery is not to be helpt; but this comfort is yet remaining, that old
Antiochus

Antiochus is yet living and in good health; for since our arrival in this Country we have been preserved from famishment by his means, and to morrow, if you please, my dear friend Pollipus and I will conduct you to the place of his abode. These words so revived the Queen, her Daughter, and her two Sons, that they all fell prostrate at their feet, humbly thanking them that had every way made them so happy.

Many other speeches past between them till the night approached, and then they all betook themselves to their Cents, where all things were orderly provided by Drubals Servants, and so they rested quietly until the next morning.

Adonius being still Pollipus Bed-fellow, was now grown into such admiration of his splendid virtues, that he resolved to die a thousand deaths rather than lose one jot of his love, which by many infallible tokens he knew to be so loyal, that no thought of change could take root in his constant heart, and so indeed it was, for Pollipus was so fervently devoted to her love, that although he knew not what was become of her, and when he was at her fathers house had received a flat denial from her, yet nevertheless he determined when Parismus had found Laurana to spend the rest of his days in her search, who was more pious to his actions than he thought.

Early the next morning the Prince came to visit the Queen, where after some salutations, they departed towards the Cave where Antiochus was, who hearing no news of these Knights was fully perswaded that they were imprisoned by Drubal as the rest had been before, and therefore was now out of all hope of hearing any good news by their return, so gave himself to his former austere kind of life, and being in the midst of a sorrowful meditation he suddenly espied the two Knights coming toward him and enter the Cave, whom at the first he knew not, by reason whereof he was afflicted with such a deadly fear as if he had been surprized by Drubal, but with a more attentive aspect beholding the Knights he knew them, and with great joy entertained them. My Lord (quoth Parismus) we have by the Divine Providence, and the virtue of the worthy Pollipus, destroyed that wicked Drubal and the Hag Bellona.

Whilst they continued this talk the Queen and her Children (being guided by Adonius) entered the Cave, who no sooner saw her Lord Antiochus but she remembred the form of his countenance, though much altered by age, and upon her knee saluted him, who kindly taking her up desired to know why she used such reverence to him?

Parismus seeing that he knew her not, told him; that she was his Queen, and that his Children were come to visit him: where-with Antiochus with thousands of kisses & embraces welcomed them, that it delighted the Knights to behold their exceeding joy, in which salutation they continued to their great joy a good space; and at last departed towards their Tents, and as they went along the Prince declared to them the whole manner of their adventure, and how by the Wisdom of Pollipus they attained the conquest of that Hellish Castle, where they continued some days spending the time in great joy.

After their troubles in the Enchanted Castle were ended, the Prince began to renew the remembrance of his last Lady, (by seeing the love these parted friends enjoyed by their happy meeting) that he could not be quiet, but began to confer with Pollipus how to get Shipping to go in search of her, therefore they both came to old Antiochus to ask his advice therein, who told them, that since it was their desire to depart, he would use all means he could to purchase their content, and therefore went towards the Sea-side, where stood a goodly Town, being sometimes the chiefest in the Country, and there determined to make his abode and Traffique with other Nations as in times past, where the King dwelt many days, having some two hundred to inhabit the same City, being such as were Servants to Deubal, and Prisoners in the Castle, where he caused his flags of Truce to be hung out, which was taken unto such as passed by to arrive there without danger.

Many days these two Knights continued in this place in hope to get Shipping: where for a season we will leave them to spend at Laurana.

CHAP. XXII.

How *Andramart* finding no hope of *Laurana's* favour, committed her to the custody of his sister *Adamasia*; How *Laurana* was delivered of a goodly Boy, and named him *Parismenos*: The miserable life *Laurana* endured, and how *Parismenos* Nurse saved him from death, which was intended by the cruel *Adamasia*.

Laurana all this while remained in the Island of Rocks, kindly entreated (as is before rehearsed) by *Andramart*, who was surprized with such an inordinate desire to obtain her love and favour, that it was a grief to him at any time to see her sad & discontented; and on a time he came unto her, being in her Lodging-Chamber, onely accompanied with *Leda*; and having obtained her consent, he came to her and uttered these speeches.

Most beautiful Lady (said he) I beseech you shew some favour to me; *Andramart*, who languisheth with desire of your love, you see that now you are in my power, and it were but folly for you to seem so scornful, and so slightly to regard my proffered love, whereas I might if I pleased, inflict some grievous punishment upon you, thereby to compel your consent, but you see that I am no ways bent to cruelty, but I have ever since your arrival here humbly sued for your friendship, which I esteem as dear as my life: Here you shall abide in great quiet and pleasure, not subject unto any, but shall be chief Governess of this Castle, my self, and all that is mine: Divine Lady, if you will grant me love you shall be clad in costly Robes & Damask vestures, beset with Diamonds, and the richest burnisht Gold perfumed with Cambrils, Bils, and Syrian Sweet perfumes, a hundred Virgins clad in Purple shall daily attend your person, and the sound of Sweet Musick shall rock thy Senses into delightful slumbers; thy Food shall be the most precious delicacies in the World, thy drink shall be no worse then Nectar and Ambrosia, which the Gods drink themselves: my self will be obedient at thy call, and all my servants shall bow at thy command, if all this will not purchase thy kind consent, I will provide for thee a sumptuous Chariot made of the purest Gold, wherein thou shalt be drawn by Kings along

the pleasant fields of this Country, and our delicious evening
 Ay: shall breed a content far more sweeter then Ambergreene
 upon thy Crimson cheeks, and make thy splendant beauty shine
 like the gallant Palace of Hiperion when he leaves Aurora
 blushing in her bed, whereby all creatures shall admire thy excel-
 lency: All this and more will I perform to delight thy vertuous
 self wishal, but if all this will not suffice, then shall I spend the
 remnant of my days in endless sorrow, and pour self purchase
 thereby your own discontent, therefore, divinest Lady, let me re-
 ceive some comfortable answer to mitigate these my sorrows.

When Laurana had heard out his speeches, she was so surprized
 with a heinous disdain to hear his flattery, that she was in a
 mind not to answer him at all, but at last she made him this reply.

Tyrant, quoth she, it is in vain for thee to think to purchase
 any love at my hands by thy flatteries, therefore desist thy suite,
 which is as loathsome to me as thy hated self, who thinkest be-
 cause by treachery I am brought into thy cruel hand, that I will
 yield to thy allurements: No Tyrant, no, in what what punish-
 ment thou canst upon me, I will never yield to thee any fa-
 vour, for thou deservest to be hated of all men; besides, thou seest
 my sad condition, and into what a wretched estate I am brought
 by thy accursed servants, which makes me every way unfit to
 listen to love thee, therefore if thou hast any vertue in thee (al-
 though hitherto thou hast oppressed but little) shew that thou lo-
 vest me in desisting to trouble me any more with the harsh sound
 of thy voice; wherewith she turned from him, and he in a great
 rage departed.

Now Andramart had a Sister named Adamasia, unto whom
 he presently went, and declared to her the affection he did bare to
 Laurana, and how disdainfully she had used him, requesting her
 counsel to further him therein.

Adamasia being of a wicked disposition, and one that would
 sooner intice him to evil then dissuade him from the same, pro-
 mised him that if he might have the Princess in custody, she did
 not doubt but to bring her to consent to his desire, which Andra-
 mart was unwilling to do, being loath any should have her in
 keeping but himself; at last, being inticed by hope of obtaining
 her

her good will, he gave his consent; and the wicked and cruel Adamasia had the charge of the most vertuous, chaste, and mild Laurana, unto whom Adamasia went and told her the cause of her coming, using many perswasions to her to love Andramart, telling her that she was unwise to refuse the good will of him that was so mighty a man.

Laurana seeing a worse Plague now to befall her then ever before she had endured, being troubled with such an impudent solicitor, was so overcome with grief and sorrow, that this last vexation seemed more grievous then all the rest, and would give no answer to her impudent questions, by which means she was frustrated of obtaining her good liking, and for many days used Laurana so kindly, that she seemed loth to offend her, and in a long time would not motion any thing in her Brothers behalf to her, which she did only but to try her disposition; and finding her great with Child, told Andramart that it would be to no effect to deal with her till she was delivered, therefore with all diligence they provided all things necessary, and the time of her delivery being come, she was delivered of a goodly Boy, whom she caused to be named Parismenos, whom Andramart caused to be carefully nursed, and to be most delicately brought up many days in that Castle.

After a few days Andramart grew so impatient in his love, that with many entreaties he requested Adamasia either speedily to work his content by obtaining of Laurana's good will, or else he told her she should soon see his death; for without the same he could not live: whereupon Adamasia began to settle her self to the cause she had undertaken, and finding as she thought a convenient time when Laurana was alone, she began to tell her mind in this sort.

Vertuous Lady, quoth she, I have long diligently marked the doleful plaints you secretly utter, which maketh me muse, you having no cause at all to spend your days in such heavy sort, whereas you might if you please enjoy such happy delights as many thousand Ladies would wish for: You are here in a happy place, in my opinion, where nothing is wanting that can procure your content, where no injury is offered to you, that un-
less

lets you endure some secret grief, I know not what to console you for your discontent, and the love of Andramart in my judgement, faire Lady, should bring you that happy content, which yet you never enjoyed the like, who in all respects beareth such an intire affection to your self, that whatsoever he hath or can command respect wholly at your disposition, but if it be so that you have some friend already unto whom you are tyed in the bands of love, and for him you endure such penitiveness, that by some mischance is perished, then let famous Andramart possess the second room in your gentle heart, and let me be the happy Messenger to carry him good tidings.

Laurana having heard this cunning insinuation of Adamasia, well understood her meaning, and therefore told her that her sorrows were best known to her self, which she was determined not to reveal, and as for Andramart she told her that she esteemed his love worse than his hatred, and that she had rather endure the greatest force of his malice than the loathsome proffer of his love, and therefore willed her not to prosecute any more that unbelcomely suit, for that she desired never to hear more thereof, for she would not yield.

Adamasia hearing Laurana's resolute answer, was so stirred to wrath, and being of a proud disposition, could not refrain from uttering these speeches.

Proud Lady, know that *Andramart*, more favouring thee than thou deservest, hath appointed me to entreat thy favour, but thou disdainfully rejectest his proffered courtesie, and maketh scorn of my speeches, which I cannot endure; for thou shalt soon know that I am thy better, and I tell thee thou shalt yield unto his just suit, or repent the time that ever thou wert so coy, let me therefore have thy answer to morrow, which is the most time I will give thee.

Avaunt foul Hag, (saith Laurana) but my answer thou shalt not receive, and for thy detested sake I will never yield to his suit. These words so amazed the rude Adamasia, that coming to Laurana she strook her such a blow on the face, that the blood ran abundantly from her Mouth, whereupon she departed & left Laurana in that bleeding sort, with her blood mingled her Chastal tears.

Adamasia

Adamasia being much enraged with Laurana's answer, with all haste went to Andramart and told him. That there was no dealing with her in gentle sort: rehearsing how disdainfully she had refused all the proffers she had made, using such persuasions that Andramart was contented to be wholly ruled by her, not at all regarding what she intended, so he could but accomplish his desire.

Cruel Adamasia being resolved to effect her will (in which she was deceived) caused Leda to be imprisoned and kept from her Mistress's presence, which grieved Laurana much; next she caused young Parismenos and the Nurse to be kept from the Mothers knowledge, and such things as Laurana had before enjoyed for her use, were taken from her, and her Diet scantied, being served of such as agreed not with her stomach.

The Princess seeing her self thus used, began to fear some harder misery; which shortly after fell out true; for Adamasia longing to execute her cruelty upon this virtuous Lady, came to her and demanded of her whether she would yet condescend to love her brother Andramart, for, said she, I will either purchase his content by thy consent, or work thy everlasting sorrow. Laurana would make her no answer at all, but with silence heard her talk, rail, stamp, swear, and rage, in such extream sort; that she thought she would with fury at that instant run mad; for Laurana's silence enraged her more then the sharpest answer she could have given her; that in a monstrous rage she departed, studying how to torment her.

Adamasia calling unto her two old Women, fit to execute any evil action, and having instructed them what they should do, sent them to Laurana, where they were no sooner come, but they beheld her sitting on the ground in the darkest place of the Chamber, best besetting her mournful disposition, with her cheeks besmired with old dried tears and fresh drops, resembling the purest Crystal Pearls, ready to fall, leaning her Arm upon her Knee, and her Head upon her Hand, her Hair being carelessly attired, and all her Ornaments hanging confusedly (but yet so exceeding beautiful to behold; that the wicked old Wags could not devise how to find any occasion to express their intent, but

Still

still were so abashed at her Majestical countenance, that they determined oftentimes to return, and not offer to molest so weak a creature.

Laurana seeing them stand gazing upon her, rose up from the place where she sat, and demanded of them what they would have? whom they answered not; but she suspecting they were sent by Adamasia for no good intent, began to utter unto them these speeches:

Fear not (quoth she) to execute the will of her that sent you, who seeketh for that at my hands which she shall never obtain; it is not all the torment that she can devise will make me alter my vow; for I am resolutely determined to endure them and death too, if it be her will to give it me: Cruel Fortune hath wrought my sorrow, and inflicted greater punishment upon me then she can devise, by the loss of my dear Lord and Husband, whom I know not what destiny keepeth thus long from redeeming his poe; Laurana, nor into what place of the World he is travelled in search of me, that I in all this time hear no happy tidings of his arrival; but why do I wish his coming hither, when there is no means to escape death if he once fall into the hands of these Tyrants? Worthy and Vertuous Lord, all happiness attend his Royal person and shield him from harm, and woe and sorrow belong to me: Come, Furies, come, and execute your will, or return to the cruel Woman that sent you, and tell her, that Laurana scorneth to entreat any favour at her hands.

When she had ended these speeches, they began to disrobe her of all her rich and costly Ornaments, and strip her delicate body naked, folded down her curious white Smock down to her tender Waste, and so scourged her with Whips until the pure Purple blood began to trickle down her Mablaster Skin, which torments she endured so patiently, that her Tormentors admired at her mildness.

Thus having barbarously executed their cruelty in most extravagant sort, they left her alone, who covered her bleeding body (which was such a lamentable spectacle to behold, that had Andramart seen her lamentable estate, he would have run mad with
 si. r.)

fury) and gave her self to continual sorrow, till expecting more hard usage: for she well knew that unless she should yield her body to be embraced by the odious and hateful arms of Andramart, she should endure many other torments: which she would not in any wise yield unto, though she endured ten thousand cruel deaths.

Early the next morning Adamasia came unto her, whose deep countenance betrayed the guiltiness of her Conscience, and asked her whether as yet she would give answer to what she had demanded.

Laurana was so grieved to hear my sorrows, that she came to the breach of her loyalty, that she could not contain the thought thereof, and knowing that this wicked Tyrant would continue a long circumstance of odious persecutions, she interrupted me with this answer.

Wile Woman (quoth she) thinkst thou by thy cruel usage to purchase my dishonour? No, were I so intended, for thy sake would I rehoise my disposition: and tell the Tyrant Andramart, that he shall sooner lay my body to rest in a thousand pierces by his hundred cruelties, then yield to fulfill his Lust, or vent thy rage, and practise all the Devilish devices thy heart can invent: they shall not affright me, for thy damned self, thy hostile voice, and execrable lust, is as deadly Poison to my senses, and the thought of them so odious, that he that thou dost I will never consent to the least thought of granting thy request: therefore trouble me no more with thy serpent-like hissing toy of protestations, for my soul hath betwixt in despite of all thy cruelties and devices of thy wicked Tyranny to give thee no answer.

My dishonourful Death (quoth Adamasia) I see thou art willing to work thy own sorrow, being some stragling Spate to vast boundless, that account worthy of the love of Andramart, and thinkst thou to escape my hands by thy resolute replies and denials: No, know fully condemn of thine own god, nothing shall incense me but thy consent: which thou wilt yield I fear me when it is too late, the demand of thy fear, thy love, and all that is thine, shall not appease my fury, but thy consent to love

Andramarr, and since thou wilt by no entreaties be persuaded, I will insist all this upon thy proud heart, that is scornfully denied his request, and therefore either speedily yield thy unworthy fancy to attend his good liking, or resolve to see the Tragedy of the Child.

Adamasia being departed, left Laurana so terrified with her speeches, that her senses were overcome with extreme fear, insomuch that she stared like one bereft of their wits; but recovering herself some short happy time, with abundance of tears she bedewed her Crimson Cheeks, and in silent sorrows spent her time, till expecting to hear the heavy news of Parismus Tragedy, which herself it was said this Tyrannical Ottoman effected in this time; she caused the Nurse that kept Parismus to bring him to his Mother with this Message, That unless she would in all respects fulfil the requests that Adamasia had made, she must presently destroy him before her face.

Laurana hearing the Nurse utter that dismal doom of her Son, fell presently into a deadly trance, and the Nurse departed, in which sort she continued a good space; but when she came to her self, and perceiving the Nurse gone with Parismus, she uttered such heavy lamentations, that the very Walls seemed to pity her distress; but being much perplexed with fear to think what was become of her young Son, she got to the Window, and beheld Adamasia with the Nurse, ready to strangle the Infant before her face; but the Nurse pitying the Infant, who looked with such a smiling countenance, that the cruellest Tyrant would have spared his life, upon her knees with abundance of tears, intreated Adamasia to spare his life; who was no way guilty of his Mothers offence: But all the entreaties she could use nothing availed, but snatching the Infant from the Nurse, went to murder it.

Laurana beholding her cruel intent, called aloud from the Window, desiring Adamasia to hear her speak before she spill the innocent blood of her young Son, which caused Adamasia to stay; but still she continued in a furious Trance, and would not be moved by her poor Necessities, and when she saw the Nurse

If ever thou wert born of a Woman, be not so inhumane as to destroy that harmless infant, which is of no power to work thy discontent: And herein hath it offended thee, or hath it any way deserved such an untimely death? And what will it profit thee at all to see his destruction? It is I that have offended thee, it is I that may appeale thy cruel mind, it is my Blood that may suffice thy devouring Appetite, then indite thy wrath upon my Head, revenge thy self on me, that here offer up my self to be destroyed by thee: And what mercileſſe creatures would be so Tyrannous as to destroy a harmless innocent, when they have in their power a ſitter ſubject to appeale their anger? Oh, cruel Adamas, or let me call thee gentle cruel Woman: Let a Mothers tender tears move thy ſtoney heart from doing that barbarous deed, let my grief and remembrance of a dear Mothers love, & a Childs reproach thy cruel doom, let my sorrows and pains ſo much prick thy flinty Breast, as to cause thy heart to relent, and stay thy hand from that mercileſſe deed. Here I am that have offended: Why wilt thou not then revenge thy self on me, that may ſatiate thy will, and spare that tender Babe, whose death will make thee ſo odious that the Earth will refuse to bear thy hateful body, the Sun will send noſtrem vapours to poison thy ſoul, the Ay will infect thy Entrails, and the very ſtomies will work thy downfall: Remember that his life may be a means to alter my mind, but his death will harden my heart ſo much, that it will be impossible for thee to attain the thing at my hands thou ſo much deſireſt, then be not ſo cruel as to spill the blood of that innocent Lamb, who is altogether yet unſpotted by the ſlaughter.

Adamas hearing the conclusion of Laurans ſpeeches, did think ſhe would yeild to her request (wherein ſhe was deſcrib'd) therefore delibered Parismenos again to the Queene with many Vows, proteſting that if his Mother would not the next day yeild to love Andramart, he ſhould ſurely die.

Laura was ſomewhat comforted by this ſmall clove of truce he had gotten for Parismenos life, but ſtill remained in ſuch a perplexity of grief, that ſhe was in the moſt woefulſt ſtate of miſery that ever any Lady was in, her ſorrows being filled with abundance

abundance of sorrow, that he could neither resolve what to do, nor how to avoid further mischief.

The Duke having therefore young Parisinus, with great joy went to her Chamber, where she was no longer come, but he began to know how to preserve the sweet Babe from death; for although he was a stranger to Laura, a Gallian of a rude and barbarous Nation, and altogether void of civility, yet by Divine operation, he was so far from with the young Infant, and took such delight in his presence to educate in gallant a child, that he determined to save him from Adamas's cruelty, though thereby he brought her such damnation, therefore at midnight when none were stirring he departed with Parisinus from the Chamber, and by that time it was day he had travelled some twenty miles from the same, where he got into a wife, and then would not say who, that he carefully brought up Parisinus as well as was possible, and intended to do in that undertaking no less, of whom he will speak of more at large hereafter.

The next morning Adamas came again to Laura's Chamber, and demanded the accomplishment of her request; who by this time had determined what to do, and weighing the state he was in, considered that if he should consent to lose Andamas, he should lose likewise her self, and her Country, and be a monstrous injury to the Noble Prince Parisinus, therefore he resolved to be the destruction of her young Son, and endow death her self, and told Adamas, "If nothing but her husband would destroy her mind, he might do what he would, for he was resolved never to yield to violate her chastity, but when finally he treated her to spare her young life, shewing such manifold reasons that it would have pierced the heart of the cruellest Tyrant living.

Adamas was the more enraged with fury, then any way might be, by her gentle speeches, that in great rage he departed with a full intent to murder her Infant, but going to the Duke's Chamber, and not finding neither of them, he could not tell what to think, and making further inquiry (being by this time assured that they were not to be found) he was so enraged with fury, and was so full of wrath, that he came to the two ways

that

that day executed her will before on Laurana, sampling and raging, detaching unto them all that had happened, and told that the Nurse was fled with her Son, who by her wicked commandments, for many days after continually tormenten this dejected Lady with such cruel and corruptures, that it was impossible long to live so sad and so much misery, whereunto she was brought into a most dangerous estate of death, being void of all compass, and continually she spent her time in bemoaning the loss of her husband, and the unkindly end of Parliament, whom she thought unworthy to be married.

CHAP. XXIII.

Now Andramart understanding how his Sister Adamaia had used Laurana, and seeing young Passmore, would have slain her, but she hasting to avoid his fury, broke her Neck down a pair of stairs.



O, a long time Andramart continued in great hopes of Laurana's favour, which he was often persuaded to by his Sister Adamaia, who continually used all the means he could to hinder him from visiting Laurana: so she was assured that when he came to know how she had used her, it would turn to her great displeasure.

Andramart having a long time endured the absence of Laurana with a sorrowful mind, and seeing that he could not attain to the happiness he expected, but was always deluded with the fair promises of his Sister, determined to go and visit her himself, which he had not done for many days, and therefore with a sorrowful countenance he went to her Chamber, where at his coming in he found such an alteration that he was astonished to behold the same, for Laurana sat by her Bed-side upon the ground weeping, her Ornaments were all torn by the two old women that used daily to torment her, her Golden Armes hanging about her shoulders, her Armes coloured cheeks turned to a pale hue, her lovely face all scratched with their hellish nails, and every thing so full of order contrary to his expectation, (little suspecting the cruelty his Sister had used) that he could not think for a long time what might be the cause thereof, and while he thought that

that her own impatience might cause her to use that cruelty to her self; but presently after he began to mistrust his Sister, because he with her said.

At last Laurana having espied him, being abashed at his sudden coming, for that she was discovered, arose from off the place she sat, fearing lest his coming thither might be to offer her some violence; but Andramart humbling himself upon his knee, uttered these speeches:

O most vertuous, honourable, and Divine Lady, deere to me as my heart, hear your servant speak, whose heart is much afflicted to see the sorrow you remain in: Fair Lady, I have according to your command absented my self from manifesting my desire this long time to be acceptable in your sight, trusting to your gentle heart would in time pity my passions, and now having been overburdened with a longing desire to enjoy your heavenly presence, I have presumed to shew my self in your gentle aspect, though contrary to your command, yet trusting to have some good hope of your gentleness; but, contrary to my expectation, I find my self to be frustrate of all comforts, and your self in that equipage that I know not how to utter these my speeches, nor consolate the cause of this your sorrow, which driveth me into a thousand cogitations, lest I am now more unwelcome to your company then I have deserved, being altogether ignorant of any offence offered you.

More he would have said, but Laurana presently made him this answer.

It ill becometh a man of thy Sex to use dissimulation, for the cruel usage I have suffered cannot be unknown to thee, but procured by thy means, and now further to torment me (who is resolved to endure thy greatest fury) thou comest with dissimbling and counterfeit speeches to excuse thy Tyranny, thinking by thy pretended ignorance to purchase that which thy cruelty cannot effect, but now be assured that I am so far from condescending to conceive any good opinion of thee, as it is in vain to say any more: but thinke and be perswaded by thy wicked desires thou hast given me such cause to hate thee, that I will forever esteem thee the worst Tyrant living, and the cruellest homicide in the World.

These

These words did drive Andramart into such amazement, that with many protestations and intercessions he desired Laurana to tell him the meaning of her speeches: But Laurana wondering to see him so earnest to know, (for she thought all had been procured by him) at last by his votes and oaths began to suspect the contrary, and declared unto him the whole manner of her usage; how he was daily whipt and beaten by two vile mercenary Gallomen; and how his Sister had murdered her Son Parismenos, the remembrance of whose death caused such abundance of tears to fall from her Eyes, that Andramart could hardly refrain weeping to see the sorrow she endured: This hard usage, quoth Laurana, I have endured by your cruel means, besides the imprisonment of my servant Leda; of her death, for I have not of a long time seen her, and now in fraudulent manner I fear me you come to spill my blood, which is here ready for to abide your Tyranny.

Distinct Lady, (quoth Andramart) if any of these evils have hapned by any means, or any way by my consent, then esteem me the cruellest Creature living, then let me never enjoy any little of your favour, which will be more grievous unto me then ten thousand deaths: then let the Heavens pour down their deadly vengeance upon my detested Carcass, let all the furies of Hell eternally possess my Soul, let the Earth swallow my hated Body; and let me for ever be abhorred of all Creatures living.

When he had ended these speeches, Admasia was entred the Chamber, and seeing her brother in that rage, would have departed again; but he seeing her, called her unto him, and Laurana notwithstanding perswading her self that he was not guilty of her cruel usage, and having the sight of his Sister, said: Behold the Executioner of Parismenos Tragedy! At which words Andramart drove his Sword, determining to kill her, but she fearing his fury, and being frighted with his angry countenance, ran from him with such swiftness, it had milled her steps, she fell down a high pair of stairs and broke her Neck, and in that manner ended he: wicked days.

Andramart thinking her death not sufficient to revenge the cruel.

cruel torment Laurana had endured, in furious rage charged up and down the Castle until he had found out the two old assassins that had been his Sisters instruments of fury; one of which he unexpectedly he slain, and the other fled into the open Court, whom he pursued, and in the sight of Laurana (who was beholding the dead body of Adamas) at one blow parted her head from her body: This somewhat relieved Laurana, but still he ran up and down raging in such cruel sort, & his adventures fled from his presence and hid themselves: At last, he came to the place where Parismenos was buried, but finding him gone, he stamped and tore his hair off his head, afterwards he went to the place where Leda was imprisoned, who by his Sisters command was also most grievously, and being come unto her he uttered these speeches:

Wamzel, said he, if you have conceived any bad opinion of me for this your hard usage, I beseech you remit the same, for it was altogether without my knowledge, and I have so handled the procurers thereof, that they can never more wash your discontent, humbly desiring you to pardon my negligence, by means whereof you are brought into this mischance; and I pray certify your most excellent Masters that Andramart is no way to be blamed for these evils.

When taking Leda by the hand he brought her into Laurana's Chamber, who no longer saw her but presently embraced her, whereupon Andramart departed, commanding all things to be ministered unto Laurana in such delightful sort, that she could not refuse but commend his good nature, who still laboured by all means he could to purchase her good will.

Leda being come to Laurana foretold her how that she began to leave off her former thoughts, and desired unto her the misery she had endured, withal she Tragedy of Parismenos; the remembrance of whom made her to weep again, but by the comfortable persuasions of Leda (whose counsel she much esteemed) she gave her mind to be comforted: in which state she was once again leave her.

How Barzillus and Pollipus departed from the Desolate Island in a Ship of Hungary, and how they were set upon by Pyrats belonging to Andramart, by whose means they won the narrow passage into the Island of Rock.

Amischa and Pollipus continued all this while in the Desolate Island, awaiting the happy arrival of some Ship, whereby they might have passage to go in further search of Larana, for whose absence Parismus enquires much sorrowful. At last it chanced that a Merchants Ship of Hungary pass by the Desolate Land, which they knew to be not inhabited and dangerous to the dangerous rocks, they had heard thereof, but coming again they saw the Whiffers above Hatches upon the white flags that were set upon the City where the King lay, which they told unto their Captain, whose name was Barzillus, who hearing the same, wondering what the cause might be, and being very desirous to know, made thitherwards, where he durst not bring his Ship, but taking his Cock-boat, himself, they both saw how they were landed.

Those that lived near the Sea-side, seeing Barzillus on shore, came to him, and told him, that he need not now fear Bello-za, for that there were two Knights in the City that had destroyed the Enchanted Castle, and slain the King and Queen out of children, who would be very joyful to hear that any strangers were landed.

Barzillus hearing these reports, and believing their speeches, went with them unto the Court, which was so small, yet there he was most kindly welcomed by the King and Queen, especially by Parismus and Pollipus, who wondered at him where he was? he told them, he belonged to the King of Hungary, his name Barzillus, and seeing the flags of Peace, came to know the cause thereof.

Friends (quoth Parismus) your coming hither may greatly pleasure me, and my friend Pollipus, by whose prowess this Island is reduced to its former state. Barzillus hearing him name Pollipus, supposed him to be the famous Prince of Bohemia, of whose

whose loss at Sea he had heard divers reports, both of Thesalian and Bohemian Ships that were gone in search of them, and therefore with great reverence he began to utter unto Parismus these speeches.

Most courteous Knight, I have often times heard of that worthy Knights reign, and of the Renowned Prince of Bohemia, by many Knights that are in search of them, whom I suppose to be your self, and therefore I account my self a happy man if I can please you in any thing: therefore worthy Knight, if my self, or my Ship, can do you any service, I freely offer you at your command.

Parismus kindly thanked him, assuring him that he lost the same which he had vowed, and that a long time he had travelled in that place for want of Shipping: to go in search of Laura, Daughter to the King of Thesaly, whom they had lost, and that if he would be their that courteous Knight to leave his further travel for Merchandise, and accompany them to the Voyage, he should make him in large recompence that he should receive after his wealth.

Barzillus replied, that notwithstanding his honorable offer, he might command all that was his: for giving them all the courteous entertainment that might be, they sojournd with Antiochus until they had furnished themselves with all things necessary, and finding a time convenient they took their leave of the King and Queen, and all his Children, who saw their departure very heavily, for they were so gracious in their eyes, that they accounted one part of their soul departed with them, and having obtained a promise of them to visit them when they had found their dear friend, the William-faring, they launched into the Main, not knowing which way to fall, committed themselves to their gods as ill fortune.

When they had sailed long time, Barzillus gave them to understand that they were near the Province of Tartaria, and told them that there it was dangerous travelling, for that these Seas are often frequented by Pirates and Robbers, whose words were soon found true, for they had not sailed three Leagues, but they sighted a Ship making towards them with all speed.

Whom the Captain presently knew to be Pyrats, and therefore
Barzillus comes to Parismus and Pollipus, and says: Worthy
Knights, prepare your selves to resist the Enemies approaching
us, whom I know to be such as seek the destruction of all passen-
gers, into whose hands if you fall you must expect nothing but
Tyranney.

By that time he had ended his speeches, Pyrats had approach-
ed close to them, and began to board the ship, but Parismus and
Pollipus having armed themselves, with their swords drawn,
asked themselves what they would have? The General replied,
he would have them dead. Pleaseth the Prince that we will,
whereupon he drew one of them so violently that he clef his
head, and Pollipus by the time to another, who being thus
slain thus handled, stirred those who fought with great fury,
being a multitude to their small company; but they resisted
them with such valour, that a great number of the Pyrats were
slain, who were left much dismayed: In this cruel fight, Pol-
lipus not regarding the danger he was in, nor the tempest the
Pyrats might use, was gotten aboard their ship, and there
made such a slaughter, that the Pyrats despairing of victory,
broke their walls, and being Pollipus could again recover his
own ship, they were launched under the other a good way, which
Parismus stopping, desired Barzillus to make after them.

Pollipus seeing himself thus betrayed, said about him with such
fury that none durst come near him: At last the General seeing
his approaching valour, uttered these speeches: Worthy Knight
(say he) stop, and do not draw a further mischief upon thy self
by pursuing my ship, otherwise know that I am of suffi-
ciency above thy courage, and being thus in subjection, notwith-
standing the best resistance thou canst make. Pyrat, (quoth Pol-
lipus) I scorn thy proffered friendship, and care not to use the best
skill upon earth to Conquer me, for I am resolved to try the
Clubs.

Those words being ended, they attacked each other with such
fury, that it had been a sight worth the beholding (if any had been
by) to see the bravery of their fight; but Pollipus assailed his
enemy with such valour, that he had mangled and cut his body in

many places, who being grown weak with a fluxion of blood, fell down dead at his feet. Which the Warriors perceiving, all at once assailed Pollions, who so valiantly withstood them, that they could little endanger him. One amongst the rest, offered him a thrust, which lighted on his left side of the shirt of his Armour, which smattered worse then all the wounds he had before received, and so enraged him, that he chased him up and down, with such furious blows, that many of them in running his keen Sword, runbled over, had no others of them were alive, whereby he felt himself unable to withstand his force, but themselves under Parthes, & left Pollions alone, who seeing none to trouble him, and being sore wounded, and weary, lay him down as well to rest himself, as to consider what estate he was in.

Parisius waited after the Pirates Ship, with all the speed he could be, but so what Barzillus could they had lost the sight thereof, which drove the Prince into an exceeding estate of sorrow, and poor Adonius seeing the Knight, he so dearly loved, returned such misday, with him in her fall, so a secret place of the Ship, and uttered these plaints.

How unhappy am I, that have called the loss of so worthy a Knight as my dear Pollions is, who hath given himself so careles desperateness for my loss, who am not worthy to be remembered of him. Now is he fallen into the hands of such as will soon end his days, for it is impossible for him to withstand so great a multitude, but fall into utter ruine. Oh that my unworthy self had been in his company, that I might have taken part in the afflictions he is likely to endure, and have comforted him in his distress. Accursed and uncourteous that I was, in so many occasions as I had, not to manifest my love unto him, who continually lamented my absence. Never more shall I enjoy his sweet company, never more shall I be folded in his manly Arms, the touch of whose hand was more delightful to me then all the comfort I shall enjoy hereafter: then what resteth for me, but to spend the rest of my unfortunate life in continual sorrow for his absence.

Having ended these speeches, the Women departed up and came (with abundance of tears) to the place where Parisius lay.

who

who seeing the Joyre Adonius made, wondered from whence such kind love and affection, and those vertues that he perceived in him should proceed.

By this time the Night was approached, and they still made forwards, till by the counsel of Parisius they cast Anchor, determining to stay there till next morning.

Pollipus seeing the Ship wherein he was sailed so far from the company of his friends, cut down all the Tackling and Cords with his Sword, which made the sails fall over-board, and he all Night lay hurling upon the Sea, by reason the Weather was very calm, determining next morning to compel such as were under Hatches to conduct him back to the other Ship, whom he knew would not stray from him.

The morning being come, the Ship was with the Tide brought back again, and Barzillus Parriners having espied the same, came and told the Prince thereof, who was accompanied by Adonius, which news forbided them, that they presently came up, and they assured themselves it was the Prince's Ship. Pollipus seeing them, stood brandishing his Sword above his head, in sign of Victory: Being both met, Parisius with great joy embraced him, commending his valour; and Adonius standing by, was affected with such an inward joy, that my Pen is not able to express.

Pollipus then declared unto them the manner of his Victory, and called up those that were under Hatches, who expecting nothing but death, were unwilling to shew themselves; but at last they came up like wren aghast, many of them being so grievously wounded, that Parisius pitied the estate they were in: He demanded of whence they were, but they said they were sworn not to reveal the truth, yet since it was so that they must needs, they thus began.

We were (quoth one of them) Servants unto Oswald, the General of our company, whom this worthy Knight hath slain, himself likewise being a Servant unto the mighty Andramart, Governour of the Isle of Rocks, so tearmed, because the same is to be entered but one way, by reason of the mighty Rocks that inclose the Island, my Master continually brought unto him such

such Riches as he could get upon the Sea, and had you taken into his hands, thither he would have conveyed you as prisoners, from whence you should never have escaped, in which we have continued a long time, but being now in your power, we desire you to take our lives.

The Prince hearing their report, was wonderfully troubled in his mind, and began to conjecture that the same Pyrats that had betrayed them in the Desolate Island, and fled away with the Lady Laurana, were likewise Andramarts Servants, which caused him to confer with Polipus, who was troubled with the very same doubt; and both grounding their thoughts thereon, they determined to make trial thereof: But first they questioned with Oswald's Servants, to see if they could hear any comfortable news from them, who replied, that it was a great while since they were in the Island, and therefore they could no way inform them thereof.

The two Knights were so rebid to hear of this Andramart, that they fully persuaded themselves that there they should find Laurana, and with this resolution they chose out such Pyrats as they thought most fit for their Guides, and with all the speed they could hasten thitherwards, once again committed themselves to the mercy of the Sea.

Not many days after, they by happy success in travel, were come near the Island of Rocks, the wished place of their expectation, and then the two Knights began to consult between themselves for their best landing; for they well perceived they could not enter by force, by reason that the passage was always so strongly guarded, and all things so artificially contrived to disadvantage all that should attempt any thing against the same, instructed that these worthy Knights were in admiration to behold how invincible it was situated, still studying how to find an entrance.

These circumstances made them to the trial of their uttermost wits, for by the persuasion they had to find this Lady, they determined, though an attempt were never so dangerous to make trial thereof, as Parismus rather determined to be detained there as a Prisoner, than to leave any thing unperformed, whereby he

was put in any compass as enjoyed his long and wished reputation; therefore calling to them such as were the servants of Oswald, they told them, That the conquest of that place wholly consisted in their powers: Now (quoth Parismus) if you will condescend to follow my direction herein, I doubt not but easily to overcome the same, and reward you so well for your cruelty as you shall find no way to fear the fury of Andramare, who maketh no other account of you but to keep you as his Masters and Slaves in bondage and servitude, whereas, if you will be true and faithful to me, I will set you at liberty, and reward you to your own hearts content; for I myself am Governour of a Nation far exceeding this place, whither you shall go with me, if I can achieve my desire herein: as if my determination fail, you shall safely return unto your ships, and be acquitted from all fear of his revenge.

The Pyrats hearing the courteous speeches of Parismus, and having noted his Princely behaviour, weighed the state they were in, and being his Prisoners, on whom he might inflict a punishment if they should deny his requests to aid him, and also considering the small account Andramare had made of them, and the cruelty he had used towards them: all these considerations brought such a change in the hearts of these poor Slaves, that they freely condescended to follow his directions in any thing he should demand, Parismus was glad of their consent, but fearing to trust them, said:

Now, I thank you for your willingness to pleasure me, but pardon me if I make some question of your Loyalty, for I have already been deceived by men of your profession, and, as I suppose of Andramares servants, by whose unfaithfulness these miseries that we are fallen into are procured: whereupon he then took occasion to declare unto them the treachery of those Pyrats in the Desolate Island, thereby to make unfaithfulness seem virtuous in their sights.

The Pyrats then joined with such confidence to be true unto him, that they were fully assured of their fidelity, and being near the place of their landing, admiring the strength of the same, thus they contrived to get entangled, Parismus, Pollipus,

and

And Barzillus (who would needs accompany them) Armed with
 other with the best Armour they had, and putting on Purple
 Colours, (under which they carried their Swords so secretly
 that none could discern the same) were conducted, as conquered
 by the Pyrats, unto the passage into the Island, Adonius being
 with them, who by no means would leave them. The Guardi-
 ans knowing them to be Oswald's Barbanes, and thinking the
 rest to be Prisoners, cruelly laid down their Arms again,
 nothing suspecting their intent kindly, welcomed their Fellows,
 and conducted them with great joy past their places of resistance,
 which the Knights perceiving, seised upon the Pyrats, & with their
 Swords down, ballantly laid about them till they had slain such
 as resisted them. The Pyrats seeing this happy success, went
 forwards with Parismus and Pollipus towards Andramars Cas-
 tle, which, when they had shewed them, they desired (being
 terrified with fear of Andramars cruelty) to return unto their
 Ships, who laughing at their timorousness, gave them leave to
 depart with Barzillus, who undertook to keep the passage that
 none should enter in to endanger them.

CHAP. XXV. How Parismus and Pollipus entered Andramars Castle.

With what danger Parismus & Pollipus entered Andramars Castle,
 How Andramars brought them in great danger of their Lives:
 And how afterwards they slew both him and his Brethren.



His Conquest thus obtained, and all things as yet
 falling out according to their wished, Pollipus & Pa-
 rismus and Pollipus, only attended by Adonius,
 made towards the Castle, where, by reason that it
 was late they could not enter, but secretly covered
 themselves in a heap of short shrubs & bushes
 that grew by the Castle Wall, sufficient to hide them in, where
 determined to take their Nights repose.

This exploit was so suddenly performed, that those within the
 Castle had no knowledge thereof, which fell out well for the two
 Knights, by which means they rested quietly in that place, being
 no way molested that night, but were exceedingly grieved to
 hear the cries of those that remained within the Prison, which
 were so woeful, as it would be to lamentable to express.

Early

Early the next morning, these Noble Knights having weighed the greatness of this their dangerous attempt, having their first opportunity, which they sell out as they were lying in their secret abode; they called some of the Servants who in and out at the Castle gate, to which they presently went, and being come to the same, Parisius said, Porter, open the door, and let us in.

The Porter seeing them so resolute, was so amazed, that he had like the one bereft of sense, but recalling his spirits, made this reply Sir Knight, quoth he; it is dangerous to enter here, for he assured, if you once enter within these gates you will never return. Cuff, cuff, said Parisius, open us the Gate: with that the Porter began to ring a Bell with all his force, but was soon hindered by Pollipus, who gave him so deep a wound on the arm, that he was enforced to let go: but that little time of ringing was sufficient warning to those within, who by multitudes rushed to the Gate, and opened it: Parisius and Pollipus then presently began to enter; but they being stopped, by reason of their number, shut to the Gate again, and ran into Andramare, who hearing their report, presently commanded twenty of his best Knights to arm themselves, he likewise armed himself, and went down to the Gate, and seeing but this, seemed to speak to them, but commanded his Servants to carry them to Prison, by which means they had occasion to enter within the Castle. And thus did he begin his first assault, they stood upon the other side, which Andramare's men seeing, began to laugh at them, thinking them foolish to assault them; but it fell out so that he was wrong.

Parisius then began to lay about him, and Pollipus to defend himself, that they had slain two of Andramare's Servants, which the rest perceiving, all at once began to assault these Champions, who placed themselves in such order that they easily withstood their force, and by their good skill furthered themselves, that till the assistance perished, and in that space they had slain one half of them: The rest seeing their party still decrease, began to draw back, which turned to their destruction, for when the Knights set themselves on foot, they so furiously assailed them,

that

that they all there ended their lives; which others that stood by perceiving, fled into another Court, and shut a strong Gate against those Knights that pursued them, and in the mean time, by the commandment of Andramart, they were enclosed with in the Court, and such as were in the other Court went out at a Postern gate, and fastned that Gate at which they entred so fast, that it was impossible for them to get out, by which means they were enclosd in the Court.

The Knights beholding this, perceiving to be no other then a strong Prison, for it was encompassed with a mighty Stone Wall, and no passage thereto but the two Gates, by which means they were betrayed into the hands of Andramart, unless by some strange means they should be delivered; this drove these worthy Knights into such vexation, that they could not tell what to do, nor how to behave themselves.

Andramart seeing his men thus slaughtered by two Knights, greatly admired their valour, and wondered what the occasion of their quarrel might be, which he desired to know, fearing the treachery of his servants that kept the passage, by means whereof, before that time, he ever thought himself in security, and looking over the Wall, he said:

Knights (quoth he) what seek you in this place? What hath moved you to offer such outrage against my servants? If any that belong unto me have offered you discourtesie, I am ready to see them make you satisfaction: If none have done you offence, I would wish you to depart without bringing your selves in further danger; for so much I regard your good (seeing your valour) that I shall be loath to seek revenge for my servants deaths, but set you at liberty, so you will promise me to depart without offering me any insurp. Parismus fixing his Eyes on the Wall, made this answer:

If thou art the Owner and Ruler of this Castle, (as I suppose) then know, That we are such as go in search of a lost Friend, whom we assuredly think thou unjustly detainest, for none but thy self would do such a discourteous deed, and also hearing the treachery thou uselt to Travellers, and the continual outrages thou attemptest by Sea, whereof we have had sufficient

our trial; we determinately came as well to find our lost friend, as also to requite the discourtesie we have found by thy servants, since our coming; thou knowest what we have began, and our determination is to go forwards, unless thou wilt shew us that courtesie as to let us see the Prisoners thou detainest, which, if thou deniest, assure thy self we are fully bent to purchase that we came for, or in pursuit thereof hazard our dearest blood; therefore wilt thou resolve us what thou wilt do, for we charge thee, if thou hast any spark of Knighthood in thee, to shew it honourably, and not in this treacherous sort, which will whet our revenge against thee.

Andramart hearing these speeches, could not tell what answer to return them, one while purposing to detain them in that place, but not confidently trusting in the strength thereof, that thought was soon extinct, then he began to conjecture that Laurana was the Lady in whose search they went; who, if she were taken from him, would be more grievous unto him then death: at last, a multitude of thoughts so oppressed his mind, he could not resolve what to do, but he determined to try the uttermost of his power, and put them to misery, therefore he returned them this answer:

Proud Knights, quoth he, whose malice I nothing fear, I will not in any respect yield to your request, and therefore content your self with this answer, That I am determined, because you have refused my gentle offer, to detain you here until your pride be somewhat abated, and by that time I hope you will with you have accepted my proffer; whereupon he presently departed: This vexed the two Knights much, by reason they saw themselves void of means to seek revenge, being inclosed in such sort that they could no way escape; where they continued all Night in most heavy case, in which time Pollipus, according to his usual manner, studied how to unfasten the Gates, and escape the fury of Andramart.

Parismus on the other side had his mind troubled with a thousand cogitations of his beloved Laurana, whom he thought assuredly to be there imprisoned, which drove him into such good hopes, that notwithstanding the speeches of Andramart, he seemed to look with a more cheerful countenance then he had done

formerly, which greatly rejoyced both Pollipus and the Page, whose heart was much grieved to see the perill his two friends were like to suffer. And when Andrarmara began to answer, that if Laurana were the Lady whom they sought, then to send his best courtes to keep them prisoners still in that place, and not to use for them by punishment, as before he had intended, but to let himself of this doubt, he privately called Ledauntinus, and brought her into a secret place, where he might privately speak to the two Knights, with these words: I am sorry to hear of the perill which is betwixt at my Castle two Knights, who, I suppose are come in search of your Mistress. I have a great desire to know you to resolve me, for if you know them, I will not use them so hard as I am determined, but for her sake (in whose sight I desire all to be gracious) I will remit the offence I have taken against them for the daughter of those my servants, whom you so lie bound at foot, but by their valour not so, as I have made much of them, and I have made much of them.

Leda all this while diligently beheld the two Knights, but knew them not, by reason of their strange armour, but at last he espied Adonius, whom he personally remembered by his habit, and having had this speech, that the two Knights in Armour were Parisinus and Pollipus, declaring that he would that Andrarmara said to her, rather proceed from policy than any good intent, (for he was full of treachery he knew) made him this reply.

Sir, I know not of whence these Knights are, neither did I see her there before, but I wish I might be so happy as to carry such good news to my Lady, or were he so happy to arrive here, that he might be at some courteous disposition, who, I am sure, for my Mistress sake would use him well. But had Andrarmara marked her countenance, it would have betrayed, that he concealed what he desired, for he thought the time very long till she were come to her Mistress with this joyful tidings, and Andrarmara being satisfied, let her depart to Laurana, to whom she declared the cause why Andrarmara had called her forth, and was assured that Parisinus and Pollipus were arrived there, telling her that they had slain those two men of Andrarmara's servants, and that they were inclosed in an Irons Court, but they remained in a good estate.

Laurana

And thus was he provided with joy to hear her dear Parionus
 named, that her heart leapt within her breast, a thousand times
 indicating Leda to bring her such happy news. Then she
 began to consider of the state they remained in, being inclosed
 where they could not get out, which though it troubled her extreamly,
 but by the comfortable speeches of Leda, she remained in
 great assurance of these happy days, and of all danger, in which
 you hope she continued, with a longing desire to hear further
 news from them.

And Amant being determined not to furnish the two knights,
 caused some food to be carried to them, and fortified his Castle as
 strong as he could devise, being given to understand that the
 passage towards the Sea was strongly guarded, and fenced up,
 so that none could pass that way, which from a great terror to
 him.

And thus while Parionus and Polipus continued in great care,
 without knowing how to rid themselves out of this doom: At
 last they concluded in the silent time of the night to sit Adonius
 upon the wall, who could best get down, because he was lit-
 tle, and go to Barzillus with this message: That Parionus and
 Polipus would desire him to send them some Cord, where with
 to make a Ladder, it being the readiest way to further their in-
 tention. Adonius willingly undertook this task, not at all re-
 garding the danger therein, and so with much ado they got her
 to the top of the Wall, whose heart began to fail when she see
 the height she must leap down, being unaccustomed to such
 fall. But remembering the parties for whose sake she undertook
 this hazard, arming her self with an undaunted courage (not
 agreeable to her Sex and weak Nature) she leapt down, as the
 Earth refusing to harm so sweet a creature, safely escaped the
 danger of the fall, and with a joyful heart went towards the
 place where Barzillus remained, which he could scarcely find,
 because it was so dark, and remembering the danger of the place,
 he thought every bush he encountered had been her Enemy, but
 at length, with more then accustomed speed she arrived at the
 place where Barzillus was, whom he found carefully keep-
 ing his charge: Barzillus seeing Adonius, requested to know
 how

how the Prince and Polipus fared, Sir quoth she in good health, and then declared unto him her Message. Barzillus having such good provisions in the Ship, and leaving the passage to the custody of such as he knew both faithful and valiant, he departed with Adonius unto the Castle Wall, and with the Ladder mounted to the top of the same, so that both of them went over unto the Knights, who with great joy welcomed Barzillus, who having lulled them, and comforted about their exploits, at their entreaty he departed again unto his charge, whereon depended the chiefest stay of their safeties, for they knew that others of Andramarts Servants were abroad, whose arrival might much endanger them, to prevent which, it behoved them to have a special regard.

Having gotten this device, they presently put the same in practice, and got over into the next Court, the stateliness of which exceeded all the buildings that ever they beheld: in the midst of this Court stood a stately Fountain, whereon was placed many beautiful Images of most curious engraven Work: The pleasantness of this place much delighted their troubled Wives to behold, and under this Fountain they had to view the gallant Buildings, stately Turrets, and sumptuous Walls, that outwardly adorned the place, expressing the cheerful light of the Sun to comfort them in their distress, which presently began to shew his splendant Beams, which shined so bright against the Glass, that the place seemed like a Paradise, and there they attended for the conclusion of their Attempt, either to their Comforts or Confusions.

The first that entered the Court they laid hands on, and by compulsion urged him to declare what force was in the Castle, who, upon promise that they would save his life, told them, That lately there arrived at the Castle two of Andramarts Brethren, being esteemed men of great courage: which inhabited the further parts of that Island, who were determined to make trial of their valour that day, the eldest named Guilmon, the other Bramon, and that Andramart determined, if his Brethren failed, himself would make trial of his fortune, and if he were likely to be overcome, he had then a hundred Servants always in readiness to assist him.

Parisius hearing his speeches, began greatly to despair of victory, considering such a number were in readinesse against them; but such was the constant resolution of these Knights, that pushing out the better place for their furtherance in fight, they determined to try the event.

Andramart being early up the next morning, and discoursing with his Brethren about their affairs, by chance looked out of a Window, and spying Parisius and Pollipus (whom he did think had been secure) walking at liberty, which struck such a terror to his heart, that at the very sight thereof his heart failed him; which so altered his former disposition of cruelty, that he thought it best to use such behaviour towards them as would agree with an honourable mind, for although sometimes he persecuted those that never offended him, yet he many times felt the tokens of a virtuous and courteous disposition, though altogether darkened by his cruelty; but fearing the valour of these two Knights, because he saw them so resolute, he came to his Brethren, and said:

Behold, (quoth he) ponder are the Knights, who have escaped out of the place I had enclosed them in, and now are come to work my further danger, having already slain twenty of my best Servants: two goodlier men did I never see, which makes me pity the estate they are in, being likely to suffer death at your hands, and were it not that I had sent for you to aid me herein, and that it might in some measure touch me in the name of a Coward, I would use them in the best sort I could devise, & remit all further cause of strife, for I suppose they come in search of a Lady & remains in this Castle, whose presence is the only preserver of my life, which being taken from me, will soon end my days, therefore resolve me, good Brethren, of the best course to take herein.

Guilmour being of a proud disposition, scorning at the lenity of Andramart, his heart being bold of fear, would make him no answer, but presently went and armed himself, which Bramon and Andramart perceiving, did the like, and so went altogether into the Court; and presently the two Brethren assuring themselves of victory, which, being full of scornful pride, assailed Parisius and Pollipus.

The knights being an odds but one to one, entered the combat very cheerfully, which continued a good while between them, without any disadvantage on either party: the noise of whose swords clashing on their Armour came to Laurens's hearing; (who could by no means take any rest that night, fearing lest Andramart should mock the death of her dear Lord and Husband) that on a sudden starting to a window that looked into the Court, she espied four knights combating: assuring her self that of them were her friends, whom she knew not but as Leda informed her, who told her, shall in the black Armour, whose sight much rebited the afflicted heart of Laurens with joy, but on the contrary that the danger she saw them in, as much afflicted her heart with fear.

Andramart standing by to behold the issue of this combat, (having an eye to the window where Laurens was) immediately espied her looking out, whereupon immediately he sent four of his Seruants to remove her into a strong and close Prison, far enough from their sight, which so tormented Laurens together with the fear she conceived for Parisius (having no friend but Pollipus, and abandoned to his company and protection) that had not Leda laboured to preserve her she had then died. At this while the fight continued terrible between these Champions, insomuch that Pollipus feeling his wounds smart, was so enraged with fury, that at length he thrust his conquering sword through the body, and he fell down dead of his fate, which Andramart perceiving, came and drew near unto the pale and Pollipus with these speeches.

Knight (quoth he) thy task is not yet ended for here am I to revenge the death of him thou hast now conquered; whereupon he began to assail Pollipus with all his strength, who answered his blows courageously, he hurt whom began a secret fight: By this time Parisius had left Guilmore breathless upon the ground, who lay tumbling upon the earth, strangled with his own blood.

Andramart seeing this, would have fled, (because he feared his own downfall) but Pollipus, seeing his success, thought it no way to show his valour; therefore to rid themselves from the
ther

ther danger, with both his hands strook so violently upon his Crest, that the weakness of his Armoz yielded to the sharpness of his Sword, so astonished him that he staggered; whereupon Pollipus, closing with him, chas'd him, and ran his Sword into his body quite thro'.

When Andramart's Herbants saw their Master thus distress, they all at once assailed Parismus and Pollipus, who could not tell well how to endure any further assault, that driving back to a corner of the Court, they placed themselves in such sort, that their enemies could not greatly endanger them, but still received the worst, most of them being in small continuance of fight sore wounded, and many of them were slain, that the rest seemed like men desperate: One amongst the rest that Andramart had before taken Prisoner, but for his honourable qualities had released him, and made him one of his chiefest Herbants, whose name was Tellamor, seeing Andramart slain, and noting the Chivalry of these two Knights, used all the persuasions he might be to withdraw his fellows from their madness, who continued the fight most eagerly, without any consideration of the little good they should reap thereby; at last some of them began to listen to him, by which means Pollipus had time to breathe himself, and Parismus perceiving them to stand doubtfully debating matters between themselves, began to speak thus unto them.

I wonder (quoth the Prince) that men that are endued with reason, as you are, should shew your selves so inconsiderate as to seek revenge against those that never harmed you: What causeth you thus wilfully to endanger your selves by offering us violence? you will say, The death of your Master: Why, what was he but a Traytor? What account did he make of you, but to keep you as Slaves, and Vassals, and in bondage? Was he not esteemed of all to be a cruel Homicide, a Pyrat, a Robber, Spoiler of poor Passengers, for which himself and his Herbants were hated of all good people? Did he not continually tyrannize over you in most cruel sort, that many of you were put to most shameful offices, and for every displeasure in danger of death, or imprisonment by his fury? What do you think was the cause of our arrival here: Not as you suppose, to make you our Cap-

tives, or to get your Wealth, or the Spoil that Thieves and Robbers look after, nor would we have offered violence to Adramart, or any of you, if he would have shewed us his Discontents: Then let all rest a rule your mind, which should be the Men, and tell us what you require at our hands, and we shall in any reasonable respect satisfy you: We are not determined to stay amongst you to bear rule over you, thereby to vex you, but will leave the Castle and Riches thereof at your disposal, of which you may quietly enjoy to your true Contentment, whose life would have been the ruin of you, had he not died, but by his death you are freed from the slavery wherewith you were bound before.

When the Prince had done speaking, the Pyrats, with a general consent, being much persuaded thereto by Tellamor, (whose counsel they always followed) threw down their Weapons, and yielded, which greatly rejoiced the Champions to see, who before were in great danger of their lives, having taken their Oaths to be faithful.

Polipus pulling off his Helmet, began greatly to cry, and commend their Willingness, because they had so much consideration in them, to consider the light of the Princes speeches, telling them that he would so highly reward them before they departed, that they should for ever account themselves happy for their arrival.

The Knights having taken order for their security, not trusting them, notwithstanding their Oaths, because they knew them not to be accustomed to virtuous humanity, they were conducted to fair and sumptuous Chambers by Tellamor, and there had their wounds carefully dress'd by Adonius, whose tender heart bled drops of blood to see the purple gore that issued from their mangled bodies, whose diligent attendance was a great comfort to them at all times, by which means they so esteemed him, that they would not have parted from him for any good in the whole World.

Tellamor having been virtuously brought up, and being also a Knight of good and honourable parts, carefully provided them all things necessary, and with such affection attended their safety, that

that there could be no mischief attempted by Andramart's servants, whose minds were still full of treachery, but he would discover the same; whose diligence the two knights observed, who grew into much good liking of him, and greatly commended his courtship.

CHAP. XXVI.

How Parisius being past all hopes to find Laurana, at last (to his unspeakable joy) found her, and how afterwards, leaving the custody of the Castle to four of Andramart's Servants, he departed towards Thessaly, and by the way visited old Antiochus.

Parisius all this while could by no means be quiet for thinking on Laurana, the remembrance of whose absence was continually in his mind more then was usually wont to be. Till persuading himself that her abode was in the Castle, which caused him the next day to resolve himself by searching, for otherwise he could not learn, for that Andramart would not suffer any of his servants, but only four, to see, or have any knowledge of Laurana, who were all slain with their Master, and coming to Pollipus, they went to search the Castle, being directed by Tellamor, they came first to the Prisoners, where they beheld a great many lying in the most filthy misery that ever eye beheld, their joints and flesh being worn with the exceeding weight of the irons wherewith they were fettered, who then began to fear their utter destruction, which long before they had feared, but contrary to their thoughts and expectations they were all set at liberty.

From thence they went unto the Dungeons of the Castle, wherein were many distressed people remaining, that in a long time had not seen the pure light, nor felt the heat of the Sun, but now to their great joy were set at liberty, who greatly applauded the valiant labour, and exceeding courtesie of these two valiant knights.

The Prince not having found the joy he expected, could not be quiet until he had searched all about the Castle, saving the place wherein the Princess was, which was so secretly contrived amongst the other buildings, that the passage thereto could hardly be found, whereby the Prince was deceived, and thinking

ing verily that he had searched all the places in the Castle, he entered into most heaby and sorrowful cogitations, and being void of all comfort, wandered from Pollipus, who was earnestly in talk with Tellamor, and by chance hapned on a dark entry, which place seemed to agree with his heaby disposition, where being entered, and having a while walked up and down, he found a doo; at the farther end thereof fast shut, which caused him to leave his mourning, and study how to open the same, which he had soon effected; and having entered farther, he beheld a most stately Room, wherein were others signs that it was not unfrequented, but because he was unarmed he would not too rashly go on further, fearing he might unawares run into danger, therefore softly lifting up the hangings, behind which was a Doo into another Chamber, he beheld a Lady there in great sadness sitting upon the ground with her back towards him, leaning her head upon the dress side.

When the Prince beheld this, he was exceedingly astonished to think who that should be, and looking more earnestly, he espied a Damself with blubbered Cheeks, weeping to hear the sorrow her Lady had made: This Lady was Laurana, who, being terrified with bewailing the danger her dear Lord was in, and grieved to be abridged his sight, was fallen into a silent slumber, wherein she had not long continued, but at that very instant, when Parismus entered the Chamber, she dreamed that he stood behind her, whereupon she awaked, and earnestly looking about her, she espied him indeed, wherewith she was so amazed, leaving still she had been in a Dream, that her joynts trembled, between an earnest hope and a comfortable despair.

Parismus as soon as he saw her face knew her, and took her in his arms and embraced her, which so rejoiced them both, that the tears ran down their cheeks abundantly, and Leda beholding him, came and fell prostrate at his feet for joy, who then had no leisure to speak unto her, his heart was so replenished with comfort to behold his virtuous Lady Laurana, whom a thousand times he folded in his arms, and as many times gracing her Celestial Lips, in which embraces they continued a good space, being unable to think of any thing else: when they had satisfied themselves with this amorous behaviour, Parismus uttered these speeches:

Most

Most kind and loving Princess, since we are thus happily met, and that we have now no further cause of sorrow, it would be too grievous to make rehearsal of our sad mishaps since our parting; therefore now let your heart be at quiet, and forget all your former grief, which were unfortunately occasioned by my negligence, and accept my acknowledgement of offences as a sufficient satisfaction, and let your virtuous bounty still bring me in further admiration of your virtue, unto whom I am most infinitely bound in all the bonds of true and loyal friendship. To recount my noble friend *Pollipus* his kindness, (by whose valour I have escaped many eminent dangers) and the kind attendance I have had of poor *Adonius*, craveth a long circumstance, and therefore at this time I will omit the same, onely desiring you to make such estimation of them as being my dearest friends, and, but by whose means I had never enjoyed the fruition of your heavenly company, but now I account all my pains, pleasures, and the reward of my travels so bountiful, that all the worlds wealth cannot countervail it, having at last obtained the height of my desire, and fullness of all felicity, by enjoying your virtuous presence, whose absence was more grievous to me then ten thousand deaths.

Many other speeches past between them; which their lips often interrupted with many sweet kisses and hearty embraces, that in this delight they would have continued a long time, but that the desire *Razismus* had to acquaint *Pollipus* with this happy news, and *Laurana* to see her friend, caused them to break off, and go to him.

It chanced that *Pollipus*, missing the Prince, began to enquire earnestly for him, and in the time of his absence, had searched most part of the Castle for him, but still mist the dark passage in which he was entered, which doth him into a doubtful wonder what should be become of him. Whereupon he began greatly to fear that his person was endangered by some treachery, but suddenly in the midst of this his perplexity, he espied him with *Laurana* coming towards him, which sight exceedingly rejoiced his troubled mind.

Pollipus coming to *Laurana* with great humility did her reverence.

heretic, whom she most kindly saluted, giving him many hearty thanks for the honourable love and vallant chivalry he had manifested in her behalf; and then speaking to Adonis, she greatly commended him for his diligent service to Parismus, promising to reward him for his kindness.

Then with great joy on all sides, they spent the rest of the day in pleasant communications, having all things necessary readily provided by Tellamory and diligently served by such Prisoners as had received their liberty, who had now so well refreshed themselves with good meat, that they were of sufficient strength, both for their own defence, and the safety of those that had set them at liberty, whom they exceedingly prized, and were willing to undergo any danger for their sakes.

Parismus presently sent a Messenger to Barzillus, to certify him of their happy success, who, leaving the custody of the Passage to some of his trustiest Soldiers, came to be partaker with them in their joy.

But notwithstanding, when all thought there was no more cause of sadness, their quiet pleasures were disturbed by the heavy countenance of Laurana, who could not forget the death of her young Son Parismenes, who still was purposed to conceal the same from her dear Wife and Husband, which made them greatly wonder.

Upon a time, when Pollux by the entreaty of Parismus had rehearsed the whole discourse of their adventures in the Desolate Island, and the occasion of their arrival at that place, Laurana with these sad remembrances was put in mind to compare her miseries with theirs; and found them to be greater, for that they were all in safety, but she with her young Son, who was unfortunately lost, which made such a wound in her heart, that she shed abundance of tears, in which which whole company was in admiration thereof, and Adonis and Barzillus being yet so young, could not refrain from peering with her in her tears, but as the custom of Women is, were for company.

The Prince observing all this her sudden tears, and desirous to know the same, (for that his heart therewith was exceedingly commoved) immediately entered into her to unfold the cause

cause of her grief, that he might, if it were possible, comfort her therein.

Laurana being unwilling in the death degree to do to her self any hurtful to his will, began to declare the manner of her being in that place by the Pyrats, after they had bestrait him in the Desolate Island, as also the kindness he had received at Andramart's hands, and how that in all that time he had used her very honourably. But my Lord; quoth she, Andramart had a sister named Admasia, who many times did move me to love her. Another which when she saw I should not do, she imprisoned my Servant Leda, and then she took from me my young Son, that was her child, his unlucky place, whom I caused to be named Parismenos, and with cruel torments afflicted my body, causing should Admasia every day to whip him in most cruel sort, which I was forced to endure. But when she saw all this would not prevail, she caused the Pirate that kept Parismenos to come unto me with this message, That unless I would in a very respect, and without delay kill her countess, she must before my face murder my Child; and being about that could do, I entreated Admasia to sue for his punishment and duty until the next day, but since that time I never saw my tender Babe; nor is he or his Nurse any where to be found; and afterwards again she continued her former manner of cruelty. Now Andramart all this while, by persuasion of his sister, absented himself from me, (for that he had promised him to obtain my consent to yield to his request) he nothing misdoubting the cruelty she daily used unto me; but still being seeing his suit still frustrated, and finding (as much by my own report, as other manifest proofs) he offered with his sword to have slain her; but she having to avoid his fury, took her stick down a pair of stairs, by the two old Women he the while slew with his own hands, my Maid he released and sent unto me, and ever after that I was used very well, and that very day when you were in fight with his brethren, he caused me to be lodged where you found me. The greatest cause of this my sadness, is the untimely loss of my dear Child, whose presence would have expelled such sad thoughts as do oppress my mind, & disquiet the happy content I should receive by your honorable company.

Parismus.

Parismus having heard the sum of this Tragical report, could not chuse but grieve, especially to think of the misery he had endured, and the death of his young Son, whom he had never seen, that with his grief, and *Laurana's* sadness, all the company were much troubled, but by the comfortable persuasions of *Pollipus*, the remembrance of those griefs were somewhat mitigated and laid aside.

Thus for a long time they continued in the Castle in good health, and quiet estate, until the longing desire *Parismus* had to return into *Thessaly*, caused him to command provision to be made for his departure.

Tellamour having knowledge thereof, desired the Prince that he might attend upon him in his Travels; For, quoth he, I am of *Sabmaria*, and travelling in the search of a Sister that I have lost, was here taken Prisoner, rehearsing the whole truth thereof, whereby *Parismus* knew him to be *Dina's* Brother, in whose rescue *Osiris* was wounded (as hath been before declared) that the Prince made greater account of him then he had done before, entring into a deep insight of his former courteous behaviour, and yielded him many thanks for the friendship he had shewed unto him and his friend *Pollipus* since their arrival; telling him, y he needed not to make any further search for his Sister, for she remained in the Court of King *Dionysius* in *Thessaly*, repeating the whole circumstance of the many kind labours he had received at her hands; and in what manner she was taken by the *Duclaws*.

His news much rejoiced *Tellamour's* heart, as also that he had lived to be so happy as to be permitted of so worthy a Prince as *Parismus* was; that being assured of his Sisters safety, and his own happy fortune, to have so free an occasion to rid himself from bondage, he always afterwards endeavoured to grow further into his favour.

Parismus and *Laurana*, remaining in a happy and peaceable contentedness by means of their good success, having respite to view other griefs, began to note the sad countenance of *Pollipus*, which before they did not observe, which caused *Parismus* to suspect that his old sore was not yet cured (his love to *Violetta*)

wherein

herein he aimed aright; for Pollipus seeing his travels (for the Princess Laurana) were at an end, began to desire to hear some news of Violetta.

And though there was no likelihood for him to attain her love, yet the extremity of his affection was such, that he thought he could no way content himself better, then to spend the rest of his life in her service, still purposing (according to a most constant and noble resolution) never to desist from showing the true zeal he bore to purchase her labour: Oftentimes he would spend many complaints in secret, and protestations of his true and loyal love, wherein, according to the humours of love-sick people, he thought he did himself some ease.

Violetta well noting his behaviour (as being infected with the same disease) would oftentimes interrupt him in his sad lamentations, with such conceits, that Pollipus wondered to see such wisdom in a Boy, but by reason he was taken for no other then a Page, and the Princes Page, he entered into no deeper consideration of her actions.

In the silent Night Violetta with such kindness attended his complaints, that when he sigh'd she sigh'd, and if he chanced at any time to complain of his hard fortune, she would as often bless the happy time and hour when she first saw him, and that she was so happy as to be beloved of so honourable and valiant a Knight.

The various difference of these lovers were quite contrary; for Pollipus (little thinking his Violetta had been so near him) continually spent his time in heaviness, not being any way able to comfort himself with any hope of obtaining his wished desire, being oftentimes terrified with the remembrance of her last answer and denial of his suit, and also feared that some misadventure might befall her, or that she had wilfully done her self some violence, and a thousand other displeasing thoughts, sufficient enough to discourage any from presuming upon good success; by means whereof he continued in most heavy and sad estate, still desiring how to ease his heart of that care it endured, wherein he much excelled in constancy, the fickle and wandring thoughts of others now a days, which are easily discouraged

from persisting in their first resolutions upon every small discomfiture.

Violettaes joys were as much exceeding as his sorrows were extreme. For she beheld continually the constancy that reigned in his heart towards her, the noble gifts wherewith his mind was endued, and the comeliness of his goodly proportion (which was able to please any curious Ladies eye) his unconquered valour and prowess, whereby he attained incredible victories with fame and Renown. The great friendship and courteous behaviour that so abundantly flowed from his gentle heart, whereby it was apparent that he disdained not the meanest person living.

Violetta hearing the complaints that Pollipus continually made for her harsh sentence, was much troubled at it, yet still her delight was in his company, being never from him in the day, and his Bedfellow as night, that she was witness to all his actions, using many kind speeches, which he little thought proceeded from such affliction, and not at all suspecting Violetta had been so near him, though she (poor Soul) never touched his body but with a trembling fear, remembering her own condition, still feeling such a modest kind of bashfulness in her actions; and many eyes had been beholding her disguise, and watchfully observed her behaviour, whereby her joys continued in such a secret content as is not able to be expressed.

It so fell out that one night when Violetta was in bed with Pollipus, he could not sleep, by reason of the restless passions he continually endured, and never ceased tumbling and rolling in the midst of which his sadness, (he plying his sorrows, and) to draw the remembrance thereof from him, he uttered these speeches:

Sir Knight, quoth she, I do marvel what passion that is which so distempereth your quiet sleep, and if my talk be not offensive, I beseech you make me acquainted with the same, for in all my life time I never beheld the like in any man. Poor Boy, replied he, it were but folly for me to express that to thee whereof thou canst not judge, for that thy years are not of sufficiency to entertain such Divine Cogitations, Divine, quoth she, can

Divine.

Divine Cogitations so dissemper mens Wits? Psa, said he, for Love is a Divine and Heavenly gift; and Love it is that so tormenteth me; not that I love, but that I am not beloved again: for in Thessaly I loved a Damzell named Violetta, whose excellent beauty and virtuous gifts hath inchalled my senses; that I fear me, Boy, it will be to me a perpetual headinesse, whose absence is the cause of my grief; not onely that she is absent, but that I know not were to behold her attractive beauty; for even at my coming from that Country she was (upon what occasion I know not, to my great sorrow) missing; in whose continual search I am determined to spend the rest of these my wearisome days.

It is very much, methinks, quoth she, that you will so much regard her good; had hath she woe her self so discourteous towards you; and surely you are not of my mind, in that you will take such pains to find her out, and in the end peradventure reap nothing but disdain for your good will, for it is likely she hath made choice of some other Knight, (though not so worthy to be beloved as your self) with whom she is departed; then why will you hazard your person in the dangers incident to travel, and spend your time in purchasing nothing but your own discontent.

Well, replied Pollipus, how eber I am rewarded, a thousand more perils then I can imagine shall not discourage me, for if I were but so happy as once to find her, then I would commit the rest to my good fortune, which shall be sufficient; if I can but once again make my love known unto her, that she may have further trial of my service.

If she would not reward you, quoth she, according to your hearts content, I should account her the most discourteous Lady living; and were I in her case I would endure a thousand deaths sooner then shew my self ungrateful to so honourable and kind a Sir; and because I would for the sake of your love, I would willingly accompany you in your travels; for though I am altogether unworthy to be esteemed of you, yet if you would purchase me that kindness, I would be to my self dutiful and diligent, and eber rest continually bound unto you for the same; and thus far I presume (though my words may seem ridiculous)

Aa 2

ridiculous) that when ever you meet with Violetta she will yield unto your just suit, for I know her well, and have been better acquainted with her thoughts than I was worthy of, though she hath now forsaken her fathers house, and absented her self, upon what occasion I know not.

Pollipus hearing the Pages words, smiled to think how far it was from his power, and to see how kind he was to put him in such comfort: Gammeles, quoth he, for thy good will, and if ever I meet Violetta, I shall willingly yield thee recompence for thy kindness. Then, said he, let your heart at rest, and trouble not your self with these cares, but live in hope of some better success, for my mind perswadech me that you will find Violetta safely returned at your arrival in Thessaly, and if you find it not so, then never hereafter credit my words, for I have already made trial of my presaging thoughts, which often fall out as I imagine.

Pollipus hearing these speeches, took them at first as spoken of course, but calling to mind all his former qualities, began to consider whether he should credit them or no, that his heart began to be somewhat rebited, determining to make trial of the Pages Divination, such virtue had her speeches, that they did work an unexpected event in the love-sick heart of Pollipus, who was easily drawn to yield conceit of any comfort, because he thought Violetta might be still in Thessaly, and so his Woes words might prove true, so that the rest of the night he continued in lumbering sleep.

Early the next morning Pollipus came to the Princes Chamber with a cheerful countenance, which made him to wonder at his sudden alteration; and afterwards having spent some few days there in great pleasure, they made preparation for their departure towards Thessaly, committing the Government of the Castle unto four of Andramart's Servants, taking their Oath to yield the same again unto the Prince, when he would demand it, leaving all the rest likewise so highly contented, that they all accounted his arrival there the best good fortune that ever befall them.

They that were formerly Prisoners there then departed, every one the way they pleased.

The

The Prince seeing the blind lye convenient for their passage
 hoisted sail, having three ships laden with exceeding riches,
 being such as Andromart's Barbantes had taken at sea; making
 towards the Desolate Island, to visit old Antiochus; whereupon
 they soon arrived there. They were almost honourably enter-
 tained by the King and Queen; especially by the King's two
 Sons and Daughter, who admired the surpassing beauty of Lau-
 rana, esteeming their labour and hardship to have brought
 home a wonder: In fair a Lady. In the night the King and Queen
 died. The Prince and Queen with all his attendants
 Now, *Frenetta* was exceedingly in love with *Polippus*, who remem-
 bring his love to *Violetta*, shunned her company; and also how
Frenetta after their departure, being distracted with grief,
 ended her life.



Then *Parismus*, *Laurana*, and *Polippus* had sojourn-
 ed many days in the Desolate Island, in great joy
 and mirth; then they desired to depart towards
 Thessaly: whereupon they appointed to be gone
 within a Month, which grieved *Frenetta* to hear
 of, for that she was far in love with *Polippus*, unto
 whom she used many extraordinary kindneses, thereby to give
 him knowledge of her Affection; but so far was his heart from
 thinking of any other love then *Violettaes*, that he never obser-
 ved the great kindneses she always used towards him, which
 all the other she caused *Frenetta* to increase the heat of her af-
 fection more and more. But in the end seeing him so little re-
 gard her, or scarce to entertain her courtship with good looks, she
 determined (though it might be some blemish to her modesty) to
 manifest her affection unto him, which she presently effected, for
 finding him walking alone, only attended by the Page, she came
 into the Gallery where he was; kindly saluted him, as though
 he would have passed by, but *Polippus* being idle, thought to en-
 tertain the time while in some conference with her, and, as
 kindly saluted her, said: Fair Lady, may I be so bold as to stay
 your journey, or if your business be not great, vouchsafe me your
 company that am alone.

Heir, quoth she, my business is not great, therefore I am the
 willingest

willing to say, especially to bear you company, unto whom I am much bound; and a greater favour then my company would I grant; so that I should wish your honour to fulfil: Therefore, this liberal proffer, I make unto you; to whom I know will request nothing but what is virtuous, that if in any convenient sort I may do the thing that can pleasure you, it shall be your fault if you enjoy not the same.

I thank you heartily, said Pollipus, for this kindness; and if I should shew my self ungrateful I should do much amiss; and for such desert in me as you speak of, I have none at all, but it is your abundant civility that vouchsafeth me such favour, which I know not how to requite, neither can I be so bold as to bring my self farther in your debt, until I have by my endeavours laboured to shew my self thankful for that which you have already granted.

Many other speeches past betwixen them, which if Pollipus had diligently marked, he might easily have seen the love Frenetta bore him; but he having his devotions bowed to another thing, perceived it not. Which, any one but himself might easily have discerned, which still increased her burning Affection, that at last, fearing to meddle with a means offered by so sweet an opportunity, taking him by the hand, and withdrawing to a window that looked into the Garden, with a blushing countenance, she uttered these speeches:

Sir Knight, contrary to the manner of modest Maidens, I am compelled with hazard the revealing of that which may turn to my dishonour, unless it please your virtuous wisdom to give a favourable excuse of my good meaning, which I am constrained to do, as procured there to by the short abode you determine to make in my Fathers Court; as also for that I see your mind cannot conceive thereof, without I myself make demonstration of the same; that is, most Noble Knight, relying upon your virtues, understanding that love hath seized my heart; which desire to be beloved of you again, which makes me manifest the thing which Modesty wills me to conceal, therefore I desire you to use that charitable opinion of me, that my Honour may no way be blemished; and yet my grief relieved; which I should never have

have uttered, but that I shall hereafter be banished your heavenly company: the affliction that I bear you being such, that unless you pity my estate, your departure will be the shortning of my life, and my restless pain thereby augmented in such sort, that I shall for ever remain in heaviness.

Pollipus hearing her speeches was half amazed, and calling to mind her past behaviour, well understood that her former kindness proceeded from that fondness she had conceived; that all a sudden he could not tell what answer to make her, that might in some measure quiet her mind, and rid himself from disquietude.

Virtuous Lady, quoth he, I see that I am more besolding unto you then I either expected, or have deserved, being sorry that you have placed your affection on him that hath not merited your kindness, and is altogether unworthy to be esteemed so highly at your hands: but lady, as I am in no measure how able to yield you that thanks I would, so I trust hereafter my ungratefulness shall not cause you to repent your kindness.

As they were thus in conference, Laurana entered the Gallery by means whereof they left off their speeches, of whose coming Pollipus was glad, and a while accompanied them in such communication as occasion offered.

Violetta all this while had noted Frenettaes behaviour towards Pollipus, and listened to their talk, which struck such a sudden fear into her mind, lest her speeches might move Pollipus to yield to her desire, so that she was very beautiful, and being the Daughter of a King, she ever after grew into an extreme jealousy of her, that Pollipus could never in all the time of his abode there, be in any place, but she always followed him, that he wondered at the Pages diligent attendance, which proceeded not from the awful duty of a servant (as he supposed) but from the faithful love of a friend.

Pollipus having left Frenetta with Laurana in the Gallery, got to his Lodging to meditate on Frenettaes rash motion, and untemperate love, and the manifold conveniences that might arise thereby, as well to all his honours in question, so that it would be thought it was procured by his persuasions, as also for that it seemed he was grown to that desperation in love, as if

he might not enjoy the thing he desired; it would much endanger her self, and rather then he would think a thought to violate his vowed loyalty to *Violetta*, himself would ensure death for *Violetta*, and though she were no Kings Daughter, yet by reason of her exceeding beauty, she was much spoken of in *Thebes*, and nothing inferior to *Frenetta* in gifts of mind, the remembrance of whose perfections, together with his love, had so much bound him in the inviolable bonds of true friendship to his first beloved, that for ever after *Pollipus* eschewed all occasions to come in *Frenettas* sight, but always kept company with the Prince, unto whom he unfolded and told the whole circumstance of that which had passed between him and *Frenetta*, which, when *Parisimus* understood, he told him that she was an honourable Lady, and said, in his opinion, he should do her much wrong to reject her love, which should proceed from a virtuous inclination, using many persuasions to that effect, which, when *Pollipus* heard, he said:

My Lord, I cannot so much wrong my dear love *Violetta*, as to turn to fix my mind on another, and forget her perfections, in whose service I have vowed to spend the rest of my life; When good my Lord, do not insure that virtuous Maiden, who in *Thebais* hath so much honoured you, for I will never yield to love any but her most worthy self.

His worthy friend, quoth *Parisimus*, I would not any way wrong *Violetta*, nor your self, if I ever saw any likelihood that you should ever see her again, and yet so much I commend your resolution, that I shall ever extol those honourable parts that rule your heart, whereby my self have been preserved, and obtain the height of all felicity, neither do I utter any words to alter your affection from *Violetta*, but to make retail of your virtues, which still continue perfect: And since our abode in this place may turn to your disparagement and hinderance, I will by all means possible hasten your departure towards *Thebais*, where, by Gods hand you may find out the party that withholdeth your happy joys, unto whom I will use all the persuasions I can to purchase your content; and also during our staying here, I will endeavour to withhold *Frenettas* love.

Adonius standing by and hearing their speeches, had much ado to refrain from tears, which melted in his tender heart, to see the kindness of these two friends, and the care they took to find her in Thessaly, who was continually in their presence.

Pollipus ever after shunned all occasions, and Frenetta most earnestly sought to have some further conference with him, but when he plainly said he nothing regarded her love, but still shunned her company. He fell into such heaviness, and let the grief thereof so near to her heart, that in short time she grew so weak, that she kept her Chamber, not once uttering to any the cause of her sadness, though her Parents earnestly desired to know the same, which turned their joy into care, and their former pleasure into heaviness.

Pollipus having knowledge thereof, would never come at her until the very day of their departure, and chusing a convenient time when she was alone, only attended by a Damsel, he entered her Chamber. Frenetta no sooner espied him but her heart was for joy, expressing some kindness, but Pollipus taking her by the hand, said:

Courteous Lady, I am at length come into your presence to satisfy your mind in that which I would have you to know: Your love to me that was unworthy thereof, & the little account I then to make of it, hath brought you into that weakness you remain in, which if it be so I am most heartily sorry, but because I am now departing this Country, I would now satisfy your mind in any thing I could, therefore I entrust you to mitigate the extremity of your passions, which I cannot cure, for I long since have bound my service to a Lady in Thessaly, unto whom I am bound by many invaluable bonds of passed promises, neither can I be disloyal to her, without impeachment of mine honour, which is the only thing I most esteem; then let me entreat you to abstain from loving him that cannot show himself so kind as he would and you deserve, banish from your mind all good conceit of me, that must against my will be ingrateful, and if in any other sort I may do something with hazard of my life that may content you, I am here ready to accomplish your will, and in my absence do not accuse me of inhumanity, for I may not o-

will do any thing wrong, upon whose favour my life if it were dearer to me than it dependeth.

Frencetta hearing this sudden and resolute answer, fell down into a deadly sound; which her Maid perceiving laboured to revive her again: in the mean time Pollipus went to Parismus, and having solemnly taken their leave of the King and Queen, who mourned their departure with great heaviness, hastened to their Ships, launching into the main, and with a prosperous Gale, sailed towards Thebais with joyful hearts, the wished place of all their hopes.

Frencetta being revived from her Trance, and missing Pollipus, whom she thought assuredly had been by her, fell into an extremum exclamation of his discourtesy, inasmuch that her brothers hearing her rage, demanded the cause of her sorrow, which she presented cold unto them, (as hath been before declared.) This rashness of hers, her Brother reproved with such bitter terms, as that her care for Pollipus villain, did not so much grieve her as their unkindness; and the multitude of sorrows and vexations so overcome her careful and tender heart that for ever after she continued in perpetual exclamations against her cruel Destinies, that with extremity of grief she became Lunatick, and bereft of sense, and so ended her life.

This mishap struck such a terror to old Antiochus, and to Queens heart, that within those space, as by the first counting of the Knights, they had received their joyful liberty, so by their late departure, they received the cause of their death; leaving their two Sons to rule the Island, who governed the same in such peaceable quietness, that within those space it grew to be as famous as ever it had been in the first beginning of their Fathers Reign.

CHAP. XXVIII.

How *Parismus* and *Laurana* arrived at *Theffaly*, and of the exceeding joy that was made for their return.

Parismus (having a prosperous Gale) within few days landed on the *Theffalian Shore*, and seeing himself so safely arrived with the Princess *Laurana*, saluted her with many kind embraces; He likewise was much delighted to behold her Native Country, where her dear and careful Parents lived, unto whom he should bring unspeakable comfort. *Pollipus* was also animated to comfort by an inward persuasion to hear some news of his *Violetta*, and *Violetta* was affected with no less gladnesse then any of the rest, in that she was so happily returned with the worthy Knight *Pollipus*, and the remembrance of her Parents sight, which she much desired to enjoy, that their joys on all sides were so exceeding; that there was no person whatsoever but had his heart fully replenished with gladness every way.

When they were landed, *Parismus* determined to send a messenger to the City of *Thebes*, with report of their health and happy arrival, which *Pollipus* seeing, desired to execute the same, arming himself in Azure Armour, beset with stars of gold, gallantly mounted, with his Spear in his Rest, he hastened towards the City; and as he rode along the streets, multitudes of people forsook their business and houses to behold him, and noting his gallant proportion, thereby remembered the want of the valiant *Parismus*, that their hearts were affected with a wonderful persuasion, that either it was himself or some happy messenger that brought good tidings of his safety, that by infinite multitudes they followed after him to the Court, being desirous to know the cause of his coming.

Pollipus coming to the Pallace, beheld a wonderful alteration there since their departure, for all were attired in mourning weeds; and every thing seemed to shew a sign of sorrows. When *Dionisius* had knowledge that there was a Knight had brought a

Message unto him, he could not judge of whence he might be, for that he was in Armour, and rather took him to be a Herald of Arms, than one that brought peace.

Dinner being ended, he was brought into the great Hall, where was Queen Olivia, the King and Queen of Hungaria: the Prince of Sparta, with the young new married Queen Clariana, Daughter to the King of Hungaria, the Lord Remus, who had lately married the Lady Isabella, and others others of great account.

When Pollipus was entred the presence Chamber, humbling himself upon his knee, he uttered these speeches: Most high and Mighty King, I bring you news of the safety of your Highness Daughter Larana, who at this instant with her espoused *Parismus*, remaineth in good health, humbly saluting your Majesty in all duty by me: They are by this time in the Plains of Pharsalia, addressing themselves towards the City, where within short space they intend to arrive. *Dionysius* having heard this Message delivered, took him by the hand and embraced him, saying:

Worthy Knight, quoth he, thou hast brought me such happy news, that I can hardly believe I shall ever be so happy as to live to see them, neither be thou offended at my incredulity, for my misfortune hath been such, as I cannot any way rely upon the certain of any thing, With which words the tears stood in his Eyes: But *Pollipus* lifting up his Beaver, said:

My Lord, upon mine Honour, that which I report is most true.

Dionysius knowing him, with great joy embraced him, and so did the Queen and all the rest, who on a sudden could not sufficiently tell how to express their joy, but yielded all kind and honourable behaviour that might be to welcome him: This news was soon spread throughout the Court and City, and the King, and almost all in general, went presently forth to meet them: The Courtiers rejoiced, the Citizens caused Bonfires to be made, the Bells rung, the Drums and Trumpets sounded, and such mirth and rejoicings was on all sides, as is not to be expressed.

Diony.

manner of their misadventure from the beginning of their Shipwreck untill their return, with such exceeding commendation of the noble valour, and exceeding kindness he had found in Pollipus, that all admired and applauded his victories, and then he uttered these speeches:

O most noble father, by the valour of my friend Pollipus, have we escaped the danger we fell into; therefore I beseech your Highness, esteem of him as the only preserver of your childrens lives, whose noble wisdom hath still preserved us, and his valour hath mightily defended us, without whom we had never enjoyed this happy hour, to see your honourable presence. Dionisius hearing his speeches, rose from his seat; and embraced Pollipus with great kindness, yielding him many thanks.

Thus being met, with exceeding joy on all sides, they spent the rest of the day in kind salutations, and pleasant communications, each friend with other, except Pollipus, whose heart longed untill he had visited old Andrugio, whom he found sitting in a Chair, bewailing his own misfortune, which struck such exceeding sadness to Pollipus heart, that he could endure no company, nor enjoy no quiet. Tellamon there found his sister, in whose search he had endured many miseries. Berzillus was honourably entertained by Dionisius, & richly rewarded by Parismus, besides all the Treasure that he had taken in the Island of Rocks; Leda was kindly welcomed by her fellows. Parismus spent the time with Dionisius, the King of Hungaria, & Pelages of Sparta; Laurana in company of Clarina and Isabella, & many other gallant Ladies, related her happy escape from misfortune. Pollipus only gave his mind to all sorrow and pensiveness; inuring the absence of Violetta with much grief, and seeing that he could hear no news of her abode, determined the next day to go in search of her.

C. A. P. XXIX.

How Pollipus intended to depart in search of *Violetta*, was by her staid; and how she discovered her self unto him: What joy *Parthian* and *Lauriana* took for her safety: and the manifold honours they did her; and how afterwards, she was wedded to *Polipus*.

Early the next morning Pollipus armed himself, causing his Horse to be prepared in readiness, and coming where Dionisius was seated in his Royalty, accompanied by the Noble and gallant Estates that were in the Court, humbling himself upon his knee, said as followeth.

Most mighty King, I cannot render you thanks sufficient for the least labour I have received at your hands: nevertheless you may think me bold to present unto your presence, to request your consent to a matter which much concerneth me, which peradventure you will rather judge to proceed from folly than wisdom: but such is the most Noble King, that I have vowed to travel in search of a dear friend, in which travel I am determined to spend the rest of these my wearisome dayes, without whose presence my life will alwaies be troublesome unto me; then I beseech your Majesty to bestow me that favour to let me obtain a free consent of you to depart at this instant; for my heart hath never yet to rest in any place, until I be fully assured of my friends prosperity: Dionisius hearing his request, was sorry to see him leave him, and therefore taking him by the hand, he said unto him.

Alas my Knight, to whom both my self, and all that is mine are much bound, to were a hard matter I should deny you: But in this let me intreat you to stay with us a few more days, that we may make you some small recompence for your pains, and not leave us so soon, who are much delighted with your presence, and rather let me persuade you to leave off this resolution, for the dangers incident to travel are many, as your self hath lately sufficiently tried, and if that in short space you do not here tydings

according to your content, you shall have all the furtherance I can give you.

My Lord (replied Pollipus) my staying in this place cannot pleasure you, but rather be offensive, for that my desires will (without some good hope of comfort) exceed the limits of reason, neither will it I hope, delight your Majesty to see my grief, which I cannot by no means avoid; therefore I beseech your Highness not to vouchsafe me any further honour, but to let me have your grant to depart, who have already sufficiently tasted of your bounty.

Parismus seeing Pollipus intent, used all manner of friendly and kind persuasions that might be to dissuade him from his purpose, but he most earnestly entreated his content. His heart was so oppressed with care, that no other thought could take place in his fancy, that very shortly he determined to begin his travels.

Violetta being that now as never was the time to work his and her own content, resolved to discover her self, and to that end carefully attended him all that day, fearing least he would depart secretly, and at night when he went to his bed: (now with intent to sleep, but to pour forth his mind in lamentation) Violetta was likewise with him, waiting for some opportunity to see his sorrow. But when she had suddenly caught her self by his mantle sleeve, he could not devise how to grant her consent without him, being struck with such a delightful fear to discover her self, that she saw her self the like, but as yet she uttered these speeches.

Most miserable Knight, I am sure now you give no occasion to my words, because you and not Violetta here according as I promised you should, neither have I any comfort to retain the labour I expected, because your pensiveness will not permit me, but might I be so bold as to crave one request at your hands, which if you please to vouchsafe me, I promise you that you shall find my words before spoken true, for I know where Violetta is, and promise you again to go more far you wish her, than any creature living.

With that word he, do not go about to please me with false

speeches, for they can not perforce any thing further me
 therein, as was said before.

My Lord (said she) do but try me once more, and if I fail,
 then let me endure the most heavy doom of your everlasting dis-
 pleasure. To this she said, and then she said.

Adonis (quoth he) it is he to pleasure thee any way. I will
 gladly do it, for the friendship I have found in thee; then I pre-
 thee as thou lovest me and pitiest the sorrows I endure, do not
 delay me with thy speeches, for I know they proceed from kind-
 ness to make me forget my sadness, and not to do me any bene-
 fit in the thing thou speakest of. I shall never be so happy as to
 be beloved of her, whom I fear me hath left her Father's House to
 have my company, but notwithstanding the little hope of com-
 fort I conceive by thy means, to pleasure thee before I depart,
 tell me what it is thou demandest, and if it be in my power thou
 shalt obtain it.

Violetta was ashamed to utter her mind in that place, but be-
 ing sure she could not behold her blushing (her husband) The re-
 quest that I make is this, That you will give me your faithful
 promise, that at what time it is your hap to meet Violetta, and
 obtain her good will, that the first night you will not attempt to
 enjoy the sweet fruition of her love. Upon my honour, said Pol-
 lipus, I will not do anything to her, which she disagreeth to her
 will, for so dear do I esteem her, that I would sooner destroy my
 self, then she should any way be displeased with me.

Then he said, worthy knight, quoth she, I am that Violetta
 you so earnestly seek after; I am the unkind party that hath so
 long time procured your discontent. I am she whose absence
 you have so oft bewailed, and now I am constrained to manifest
 myself unto you, desiring you to pardon my hard heartedness, that
 have so long concealed my self, and therefore procured your dis-
 pleasure. Pollipus hearing her speeches, could not tell what to say, be-
 ing half persuaded it was she, by remembering her countenance,
 and the behaviour she had used in all their travels, & also calling
 to mind her kindnes and speeches, could not resolve what to
 do, for his fancy still persuaded him it was not she: then pre-
 sently after he thought it might be she, at last, he said, I know
 not

not what to conjecture, nor what to believe myself, and, whether
I should call you Adonius, or Violetta, considering how unlikely
it is he should be so kind to me, and so courteous. But Adonius
hath done me many pleasures, and I am not so much in debt to him.

Then sweet Violetta (if thou art she) resolve me of this my
doubt, being thereby willing to that hapful delivery thou shalt
not together my fortune is better than mine. Violetta thinking
a little back, said, I do not know the name of the person
worthy friend Violetta, that hath done this to me. I have
at your friendship, and I am not so much in debt to him. I have
Polippus then I know her name, and I am not so much in debt to him.
when he hath done this to me, and I am not so much in debt to him.
I will, and could not be so much in debt to him. I have
from his name) do thereby he found me to be a virgin, and
Page, and therefore I have not so much in debt to him. I have
ing her delicate body in his arms, which he had often done to
his embrace, but not with such a kind of love, as I have
from his so perfect beauty, and I am not so much in debt to him.
embrace her, and I am not so much in debt to him. I have
they so happily meet, and I am not so much in debt to him. I have
communication, and I am not so much in debt to him. I have
which augmented their love, and I am not so much in debt to him. I have
times Polippus would have been so much in debt to him. I have
promised for the reward, and I am not so much in debt to him. I have
of their Rupture, and I am not so much in debt to him. I have
loyal kindness, and I am not so much in debt to him. I have

Thus these two kind lovers spent the time, Violetta accounting
herself most happy to enjoy so charming a friend, and he
found him by many certainties in his Travels, and he was
himself as happy to be beloved of Violetta, and he was
to hazard herself in many dangers for his sake, and he was
minds being both as quiet, and as kind, and as loving, and
they fell fast asleep.

Parisius enjoying much beauty, and his friends, and he
could hardly give him minutes, and he was so much in debt to him.
foze he was so much in debt to him, and he was so much in debt to him.
don't undressing his journey, and he was so much in debt to him.

have benched me that labour which I shall need requite. I will shew you the cause of my gladness. Viola was disguised her self, and been with us in our travels, & went under the name of Adonius, but now hath discovered her self unto me, which was more strange to me then it may seem to you.

Parisus hearing this speech, called her labour to remembrance, and soon knew her to be Viola. Wondering that for so long time that she went in the disguise of a Page, he could not perceive the same nor once suspect it, which altered his heart exceedingly with joy, and taking time by the hand, they both walked together to the Princess, who greatly rejoiced at this happy news, and presently commanded her to carry Apparel unto her, and all things necessary, which she did accordingly, and at her coming found Viola newly dressed, who told her that the Princess Laurana had sent her that Apparel, which Viola humbly accepted.

By this time Parisus, Pollipus, and Laurana were returned Chamberlains, who kept them both in exceeding liking, & conversation, (like Venus amongst the Vulcanians) but Parisus was his brother the Duke's friend, and so he was more beloved of him, then the Duke's friend. For it was not long before he was made Duke's Chamberlain, and so he was more beloved of him, then the Duke's friend. For it was not long before he was made Duke's Chamberlain, and so he was more beloved of him, then the Duke's friend.

I think your Honour, that you benched me this day, for I have been with you in our travels, & went under the name of Adonius, but now hath discovered her self unto me, which was more strange to me then it may seem to you. I think your Honour, that you benched me this day, for I have been with you in our travels, & went under the name of Adonius, but now hath discovered her self unto me, which was more strange to me then it may seem to you.

without confound of my reasons, both to try your vertues, as also to disguise my self; whereby I have done so near as I could, nothing that might any way prejudice my Chastity, or dishonour my Name.

Pollipus taking her in his Armes, said: Sweet and kind Love, should I be so barbarous as to misdeem your vertues; or hate any other than the most courteous conceit of your kindness, then I might be accounted the most inhumane creature living; but contrary to my desire, I account my self so enriched and honoured by your love: that for ever I shall endeavour to rest thankful unto you for the same, and I beseech you thus to esteem of me, that it will be more grievous to me than death, to be out of your favour, then I desire you to let your heart repose that good trust in me, that no misery, calamity, death, nor affliction, shall cause me once in word or deed, to be disloyal to your self, that purchased me all the happiness I desire.

Laurana all this while, beholding Violettaes modest countenance and bashfulness, came unto her and embraced her, saying: Most virtuous Damself, be not discomfited nor abashed at your disguise, for to knowe to take otherwise than vertuous, for by the same, you have shewed a great token of wisdom, to make so infallible a trial of your friend; neither trouble your self with any misconceited opinion of your Chastity, for none can be so discourteous as to disallow the same: and as for my self, I am so fully assured of your vertues, that I shall for ever hate him that shall once think otherwise than honourable of you, and hereafter make account to find me as your most faithful friend; for at all times I will esteem of you as my Sister, and whatsoever lieth in my power to do you good, shall be ready at your command.

Violetta kneeling down, most humbly thanked her for her honourable kindness. The Prince then taking her by the hand, went on his way, where he was most kindly welcomed by the King and Queen, and all the rest of the Nobles, who having knowledge of the truth of all that had past between her and Pollipus, grew into such a good liking of her, and so much esteemed her wisdom, that they did all account him the fortunarest Knight living.

Andra.

Andragio being sent for, with great joy welcomed home his dear and only Daughter, who within few days after (by the appointment of Dionysius) was in most solemn manner married to Polhipus in great Royalty, to both their exceeding joys and contentment, and also to the rejoicing of all them that were there present.

After this time all Thessaly remained in great Tranquillity, and these kind friends continued in the Court of Dionysius many days, until Parisius once again desired to see his Native Country of Bohemia, where within short time after his departure from Thessaly, he safely arrived, as shall be declared in the following Part of this History.

Andragio being sent for, with great joy welcomed home his dear and only Daughter, who within few days after (by the appointment of Dionysius) was in most solemn manner married to Polhipus in great Royalty, to both their exceeding joys and contentment, and also to the rejoicing of all them that were there present.

After this time all Thessaly remained in great Tranquillity, and these kind friends continued in the Court of Dionysius many days, until Parisius once again desired to see his Native Country of Bohemia, where within short time after his departure from Thessaly, he safely arrived, as shall be declared in the following Part of this History.

Andragio being sent for, with great joy welcomed home his dear and only Daughter, who within few days after (by the appointment of Dionysius) was in most solemn manner married to Polhipus in great Royalty, to both their exceeding joys and contentment, and also to the rejoicing of all them that were there present.

After this time all Thessaly remained in great Tranquillity, and these kind friends continued in the Court of Dionysius many days, until Parisius once again desired to see his Native Country of Bohemia, where within short time after his departure from Thessaly, he safely arrived, as shall be declared in the following Part of this History.

Andragio being sent for, with great joy welcomed home his dear and only Daughter, who within few days after (by the appointment of Dionysius) was in most solemn manner married to Polhipus in great Royalty, to both their exceeding joys and contentment, and also to the rejoicing of all them that were there present.

After this time all Thessaly remained in great Tranquillity, and these kind friends continued in the Court of Dionysius many days, until Parisius once again desired to see his Native Country of Bohemia, where within short time after his departure from Thessaly, he safely arrived, as shall be declared in the following Part of this History.

Andragio being sent for, with great joy welcomed home his dear and only Daughter, who within few days after (by the appointment of Dionysius) was in most solemn manner married to Polhipus in great Royalty, to both their exceeding joys and contentment, and also to the rejoicing of all them that were there present.

After this time all Thessaly remained in great Tranquillity, and these kind friends continued in the Court of Dionysius many days, until Parisius once again desired to see his Native Country of Bohemia, where within short time after his departure from Thessaly, he safely arrived, as shall be declared in the following Part of this History.

Andragio being sent for, with great joy welcomed home his dear and only Daughter, who within few days after (by the appointment of Dionysius) was in most solemn manner married to Polhipus in great Royalty, to both their exceeding joys and contentment, and also to the rejoicing of all them that were there present.

After this time all Thessaly remained in great Tranquillity, and these kind friends continued in the Court of Dionysius many days, until Parisius once again desired to see his Native Country of Bohemia, where within short time after his departure from Thessaly, he safely arrived, as shall be declared in the following Part of this History.

Andragio being sent for, with great joy welcomed home his dear and only Daughter, who within few days after (by the appointment of Dionysius) was in most solemn manner married to Polhipus in great Royalty, to both their exceeding joys and contentment, and also to the rejoicing of all them that were there present.

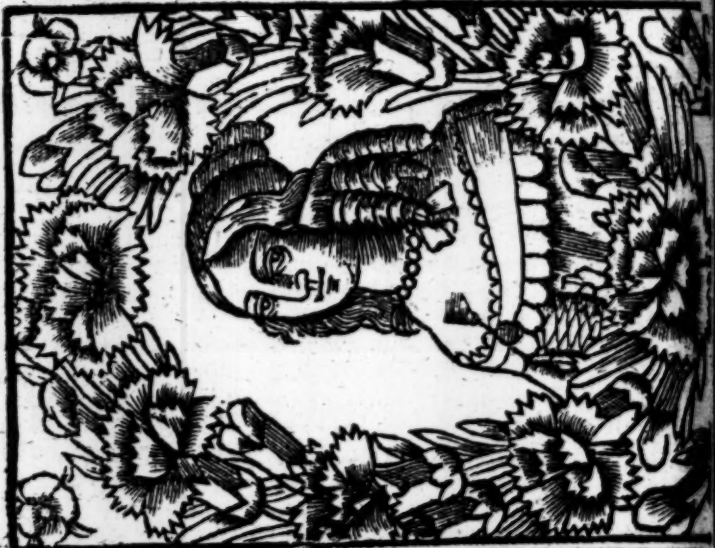
GENTLEMEN,

IF a Stranger may request a favour, (which I am sure no honest Well-willer to Learning will deny) then let me intreat you in the behalf of my Friend (the Author thereof) to afford him the kind acceptance of this his first labour, which I am the more earnest to crave at your courteous hands, because I animated him unto the same : For on a day coming into his Chamber, I found, amongst other things, this *HISTORY of PARISMUS* roughly penned by him, and carelessly cast by amongst loose Papers, intending never to send it to the *Press* : But I gathering it together and Reading it, found the Invention so pretty, the matter so delightful, and the Stile although plain, yet so pleasing, that liking it, I requested him to suffer it to come abroad, assuring him that it could not but be generally well liked of by the better sort : And therefore since he hath through my perswasions performed the same, do not I pray you discourage him in his first Attempts, but kindly accept his Well-meaning Intention, which was to please all, and displease none : So shall you encourage him in performing this his Promise : that is, *The Second Part* ensuing, which at my request he hath done, and I doubt not but you will find it to your content :

Everwel,

Your Friend, L. P.

PARISMUS. and LAURANA.



THE MOST
Famous, Delectable
AND
Pleasant History
OF
PARISMUS,
The most Renowned Prince of
B O H E M I A.

The Second Part,

CONTAINING,
The Adventurous Travels, and Noble
Chivalry of PARISMENOS, *The*
Knight of Fame; With his love to the beautiful
and fair Princess ANGELICA, the Lady of
The Golden Tower.

The 9th Impression, newly Corrected and amended.

L O N D O N,
Printed by E. Crouch, for Francis Coles, Thomas Vere, and
John Wright. 1672.

THE MOST

Famous, Dialectable

AND

Plague History

OF

PARIS

The most Renowned Prince of

B. O. H. E. M. I. A.

The second part

CONTAINING

The Advantages of the

City of PARIS

and the

Advantages of the

City of PARIS

and the

Advantages of the

City of PARIS

and the

Advantages of the

City of PARIS

and the

Advantages of the

THE Most Pleasant and Delightable History of PARISMUS The Famous Prince of Bohemia: And of his Travels, with the valiant Knight POLLIPUS in Search of VIOLETTA

The Second Part.

CHAPTER

How Parismus after Pollipus his Marriage, departed from Thessaly, And of a strange Adventure befell them in Bohemia.



Pollipus having married Violetta (as is declared in the first Part of this History) and every one in Dionisi- us Court enjoyed his hearts con- tent; Parismus again desired to see his Native Country of Bohemia, from whence he had been long absent: To al- la to comfort his aged Parents, who daily languished with extreme hearts sorrow, doubting by all like- lihood that he was perished.

Parismus now determined to take his journey by Land, the rather, for that Laurans could not bank the seas, the passage being long and dangerous, The within

few dayes Parismus having with him Laurana, Pollipus, Violetta, Tellamor, Parismus, and two hundred Knights besides, being also honourably accompanied upwards on their Journey, by Diogenes, Olym, the King of Hungaria, the Prince of Sparta, and his beloved Clariana; Lord Remus, and the Lady Isabella, with thousands of the Citizens of Thebes, left the bounds of Thessaly; to the exceeding grief of all, especially the King and Queen, whose sorrows were express with exceeding sorrows, and hearts replenished with sadness, whose care for their welfare, and prayers for their prosperous success, were uttered with a bundance of tears. They on the other side, with like heavy discontentment and sad sighs, left their delightful company, with whom they could everlastingly have remained, if weighty occasions had not withdrawn them. To recount their Travels, and the Countries they over past, would be too tedious: the rather, because they were not destitute of merriment, nor any way endangered, but attatched the tediousness thereof with prosperous success; and within few dayes, they arrived in the long wished for Country of Bohemia: At their arrival, Parismus welcomed Laurana with these speeches.

Now most dear Lady, permit me to conduct you, whither I have a long time wished to conduct you; desiring you to account both it and all therein, as yours to dispose of, and though by your departure you left your Parents in heaviness, your friends in care, and your Subjects discontented: Yet here shall you find Parents whom you shall raise from heaviness, friends whom you shall comfort, and Subjects whose passionate hearts will be revived at your presence. Then I beseech you let, let no discontented thoughts trouble your kind heart content, but esteem your self both welcome & beloved in Bohemia: for thousands of my Subjects have already devoted their Lives to your command.

And most dear friends (quoth he) as my self I esteem you, and I assure you, you are as welcome hither as I am: for your kindness hath deserved such good estimation and recompence, that I am not able to requite. And dear friend Pollipus, my faithful Partner in love, make your account of all mine as your own,

now, for you deserve all kind affection and friendship of me, whom you have infinitely bound unto you in the faithful bonds of friendship.

The Bohemians, with their knowledge of their arrival, and by their Troops came to meet them. Amongst the rest, Ancestress and eldest Protestant desired Parisius to purchase him such things as he pleased his own. Danson with his presence, and to refresh his mind with entertainment, to refresh himself after his labours. He gave him a whole kind of Parisius, courteously accepted, where he and the Princes Laura, who to honourably and joyfully entertained, as that he and the rest that were with him, were so much marked thereat.

The aged King and Queen, having intelligence that Parisius was in safety, and off their habit of sadness, and having their hearts much longed for him, and with exceeding joy, immediately sent him, and the noble and worthy went forth to meet him, royally accompanied with Gallant Troops of Estates, Parisius seeing his aged Parents, with all reverence humbled himself to them, who could have spent many hours only in embracing him. But seeing Laura, they both came unto her, most lovingly welcoming her, expressing the same with tears, proceeding from the depth of kindness, and with all offering these words.

Most virtuous, kind and honourable Princes, our words cannot express your welcome, nor our hearts show our good will, nor for your presence is not to be expressed, and our entertainment too simple to accommodate you according to our desires, which said, the aged Queen, after a loving embrace, took her by the hand, and all the Ladies of high Estate saluted her with most reverend behaviours. The good King knowing Polipus, embraced him, welcomed him with great kindness. Likewise the Queen welcomed him, and on every side all express their joy to their happy arrival. Bonfires were made in the streets, bells rung in all Churches, and Companies in the Court, some welcomed them with gifts, some with mirth, some with praises, and all with joy and exceeding rejoicing, which my uttered Pen is altogether unable to express, the King and Queen exceedingly rejoicing.

rejoicing in their sons betrothal; and in the presence of the beautiful Laurana.

Laurana was affected with great delight to see their kindness, and Parisina had his fill of content: and all in general greatly admired Laurana's beauty, and did their best to welcome and entertain the whole Company that came with her, with all civilities: Insomuch, that the Bohemian Court (which lately had been darkened with the mists of sorrow) was now beautified with the pleasant spectacles of Knights & Ladies that repaired thither to behold young Parisina, and behold the Princess Laurana, in which place they continued many days after. But Parisina whose constancy was never permanent, at an instant disposed of their content.

Pollipus and Violetta, upon a day walkt forth for Recreation, some half a mile from the Court, into a most pleasant and fragrant Wood, which by reason of the coolness, and abundance of sweet smelling flowers, wherewith it was adorned, and by the sweet fragrance of the air, with the assistance of little twigs and sprays, that neither the heat of the sun, nor vehemency of the winds could molest it, that the place seemed to add ease to their delight; where they lovingly sat down, recreating themselves in great pleasure, till at last they fell both asleep; in midst of which slumber, a ravenous wild Bear that haunted those Woods, whom extreme hunger had forced to wander so near the Court, having found them, and guided by unlucky fate, came to a place where they lay, ready to seize upon the tender body of Violetta, who at that very instant, by providence awaked, and espying the ugly Bear, suddenly wakened, Pollipus amazed with her cry, started up, and down on his knees, and releasing her from the Bears violence, pursued him with such rigour & dexterity, that the Bear being grievously wounded, with his blows, and made bad to get away from him, but by intending to win honour by his conquest, repeatedly pursuing the Bear, until he was quite out of Violettas sight. He insensibly fearing his harm, and picked up, went with a tender care of his welfare, followed after him, but not knowing which way he was gone, went quite contrary, and with eager steps labouring to overtake him.

Pollipus,

Pollipus having with much travail slain the Bear, smote off his head, and intending to present the same to his Lady, returned to the place where he left her, and missing her, could not tell what to think, being presently perswaded that she was gone to seek him, wherewith he was wrapt into an extream perplexity and doubt, fearing that if he should go to the Court to seek her, he might in the mean time wander out of the way and stray into danger, contrarily he thought that if he should seek her in the Wood and she be in the Court, his long tarriance might bring her in some fear of his person, that in his passion he could not tell what to think of; at last calling her with a loud voice by her name and not hearing her answer, he ran with all the speed that might be to the Court with the Bears Head upon his Sword point, where being come he enquired if any saw his Lady return, but he was not there to be heard of, which made him throw down the Bears Head, and presently return towards the Wood, again: which strange behaviour of his drove all the Courtiers (but especially Parismus) into a wonderful doubt. The Prince seeing the Bears Head, and hearing some news of Violettaes absence, presently mounted upon a goodly Horse, and with all haste took that way, Pollipus went, Tellamor, Barzillus, and many Knights besides followed after him, not knowing the cause of their haste.

The Prince having overtaken him, demanded if any harm was befallen to Violetta? My Lord (replied he) as she and I were coming in the Wood, the Bear (whose head I brought into the Court) was going to seize upon her, but she with a grievous shriek awaked me, whereupon I pursued him until I had slain him, and returning to the place where I left my dear Lady she was gone, neither can I suppose whether, unless she be minded to seek me; the haste I made was to come back to find her. Do so (quoth the Prince) and my self and these Knights will search the Wood throughout: whereupon they all took a several way.

Violetta in the mean time still wandering on without regard whether she went, her fear perswading her that still she heard Pollipus blows, and the Bear going right before her, that with

as much speed as she could she ran quite out of the Wood, but yet not setting eye of him.

By this time the Night approached, which drove her into an exceeding fear of his welfare and her own danger, for to go back by the Wood she durst not, fearing least she should again meet the furious Beast, and for to go further she thought it in vain, for she saw no likelihood that he was come out of the Wood, and there what with grief and heaviness she sat down upon a Bank, incumbred and overwhelmed with cares, giving her mind no respite to think on her miserable estate, and for fear of her dear Knights danger, she entred into such heavy plaints and lamentations, that the very Woods and Meadows wherein she was, seemed to impart her sorrows, and yield pity to her cryes and piercing sighes.

Now at this very time (I know not by what unlucky Destiny) Arcas the cruel (so called for his Tyranny) came to the hearing of her lamentation, and drawing nigh unto her, demanded the cause of her sorrow?

Sir Knight, quoth she, I am a stranger that lately came from The Italy with the Prince of this Countrey, and this day comming into the Woods with my Lord and Husband Pollipus, a mighty Bear encountred us, whom he pursuing I have lost, and wandzed hither not knowing which way to retire. And all this while well noted her exceeding Beauty and sweet liberty of speech, and the gracious moving of her Eyes, (which had power to pierce any heart) and felt such an inward affliction and transitory confusion in himself, that he resolved having so fit an opportunity offered him to try his wits to win her love, and practise by some means some revenge against Pollipus, whom he mortally hated, uttering these speeches:

Most Divine Lady, my heart is much tormented to see the sorrow you needlessly make, for no doubt but your Knight is in safety, and if it please you fair Lady, to accept of my service, my Servants shall guard you to the Bohemian Court, where you will hear of him, and my self will search the Wood to give him knowledge of your return.

Violetta kindly thanked him for his courtesie; who presently

mounted her behind one of his Servants, giving him secret warning to convey her to his own Castle, which was scituated in the Mountain, himself took her Scarff which he said he would deliver unto her Husband, as a token of her safety; whereupon he departed back again into the Wood and tore the same into many pieces, here scattering one, and there confusely casting another, and then in all hast rode away to his Castle. All this was effected befoze any of the Bohemian Knights were come; by which means their diligent search was in vain, which drove Pollipus to such an extasse of sorrow that he was almost mad, whom the Prince comforted with many comfortable speeches, till he uttered these speeches:

Oh, my Lord, never shall quiet possess this Breast, Rest give aile to my Body, nor Sleep refresh my Sences, until I have found my Beloved, whose Love is my Life, whose safety is my welfare, and whose quiet is my chiefest content: At which very instant came Tellamor with the Scarff that Arcas had torn, which when Pollipus beheld, a child cold disperse through all his Veins, and Vital breath began to leade his troubled Brest and all his Sences forgot their wonted use, which when Parismus beheld he caught him in his Arms, saying:

Most noble Knight, where is now your patience wherewith you wonted to endured extremities: No, doubt not for all this but Violetta is well, onely wandzed out of the way, and gotten some house where we shall hear of her to morrow, then comfort your self and be not thus overcome with grief, for be you assured no harm hath befallen her.

Oh my Lord, quoth he, my vertuous Violetta, my constant friend, the most truest Love that ever Knight enjoyed, is perished: What Comfort, what Quiet, what Rest, what Content, what Respite, or what Ease, can I gibe to my troubled mind since she is fallen to decay, the most Purest, Swetest, Kindest and truest Lady that ever lived? How can I recover this loss? How can I plague my self sufficiently for my misdoeds: These words condemn me, her Ghost acculeth me and all the World will hate me, Misery waiteth my steps, Sorrow pincheth my heart, grief compelleth me, and Care forceth me to be thus impatient:

patient: Whilſt I ſtand here we may be endangered: whilſt I am negligent the wild Beaſts may devour her, then ſtay me not, for I am reſolved either to find her or loſe my life; and with great fury ſlung into the Wood.

The Prince ſeeing his ſorrow and miſhap, ſtood like one in a Trance, and not knowing how nor which way to remedy the leaſt of theſe evils, and in that heavy eſtate he returned to the Court with this ſad news, which turned all their joy into ſorrow, eſpecially *Laurana*; and all in general that had knowledge of *Violettaes* virtues, made great lamentation for her loſs.

C H A P. II.

How *Violetta* arrived at *Archas* Caſtle, and what befall *Pollipus* afterwards.

With great ſpeed *Archas* his Servants haſted toward their Maſters Caſtle and ſoon arrived there, beſore whoſe coming their Maſter had cauſed every thing to be prepared in good order for *Violettaes* entertainment, who being entred, perceivd her ſelf to be in a ſtrange place, which drove her into an extreame fear, and enquiring why they had not conveyed her into the Bohemian Court, they told her (being inſtructed beſore) that they had miſtaken their Maſters meaning; and withall intreated her to pardon them, and alſo to be a means to pacifie his wrath, whom they were aſſured would be greatly offended with them; which words altered her fear, and added ſome comfort to her mind.

Preſently two Gentlewomen welcomed her with great courteſie, comforting, perſwading, and enticing her to remit all care until *Archas* return, whom they ſaid was ſo honourable and virtuous a Knight, as ſhe need not any way doubt of his diligence: There was great ſtore of delicacies provided for her, which ſeemed more loathſome then Gall to her ſight.

Long they ſeemed to ſtay for *Archas* return, who abſented himſelf to color his treachery, but when in a great while he came not, they intreated her to taſte of that Meat which was provided for his Supper: But the poor Soul could not eat one bit,

but all things seemed to be baseful; their sweet Musick and their courteous entertainment rude and barbarous, and that hade adorned place more loathsome then a Prison; nothing but grief and care could take place in her unquiet Breast.

After Supper they brought her to a most pleasant Chamber, where all things were most neatly provided, comforting her with many persuasions that Archas was at the Bohemian Court expecting her coming; and by reason of the nights approach could not come back that night, but would early in the morning bring her news, entreating her to betake her self to her rest; which she did the rather to be rid from their company, that being alone she might enter into consideration of her estate, and being by her self she began to meditate upon her miserable condition, Pollipus peril, and Archas intent; for her self she cared not if Pollipus were in safety, neither feared she what Archas intended if the Knight were in health, that so many griefs concurring together so many doubts possessed her mind, & such fear grieved her heart that her Eyes burst into a flood of Tears, and the warm blood seemed to issue from every vein of her body, that with abundance of Tears she bedewed the Bed whereon she lay.

When she had wept her fountains dry, then she began to accuse herself of folly, that would not stay in the place where he left her, then a certain persuasion entred her heart that he was dead, which took such deep Root that of a long time no thought but that would take place; which made her think that the Tapers that gave her light burnt blew, which added further sorrow to her heart that it was so indeed.

In this careful estate she continued that night, giving no rest to her unquiet mind, no ease to her cares, nor respite to her Senses, but being overcome with grief she continued rather encreasing her sorrow; then ceasing the same, not suffering her Eyes to slumber.

Morning being come, the two Gentlewomen came to her again offering her all dutiful service, which she kindly accepted, and presently afterwards came Archas, (counterfeiting a sad countenance with his Eyes cast down to the Earth) whom when Violetta beheld, a sudden fear possessed her heart, and she stood

stood shaking and quaking like one transformed to hear the news he brought, which she thought to be but bad by his looks, who with an impatient simulation told her, That Pollipus was not yet turned to the Count nor heard of, but all supposed him to be dead.

These words strook such terror to her heart, that immediately she fell down at his feet in a deadly trance; and when by all their best endeavours she was come to herself again, her amazed countenance and lamentable groans made the tears trickle down her Cheeks: They seeing her dangerous estate convey her to Bed, whose vital Spirits were so deeply abated and extinguished, that for a long time notwithstanding their uttermost endeavours she seemed like one bereft of sense, in which lamentable estate she continued many days.

Pollipus all that night ranged up and down the Wood, searching every Bush, Thicket, and unfrequented place, calling Violecca, and tearing his flesh and Apparell with Briers and Thorns that encountred his mad steps, sometimes making to one place and then to another, still thinking that he heard her like behind him, being so desirous to find her, that every fancy that arose in his Brain altered his former thoughts, that whereas in others mens affairs he seemed most patient and provident, in his own he was unreasonable, In this unquiet sort he spent most of the night till morning, that what with weariness and care that oppressed his heart he laid himself down, leaning upon his Elbow, neither uttering word nor tear, but inwardly filled with discontent; but when he saw the Sun display his brightness, he again betook himself to earnest search, uttering such inward groans as would have melted a Rocky heart into a flood of tears.

The Prince being early up that morning gave command to all the Bohemian Knights to arm themselves and to pass through out all the Countrey in her search, and to make a Proclamation, That whosoever could bring news of her abode, would be highly rewarded for their pains, that before the morning was spent there were a great number of Knights departed, bowing to seek her out before they returned.

Parismus,

Parisius, Tellamor, Barzillos, presently rads to the Wood to Pollipus; whom they found in such heavy plight as it made their manly hearts to melt with grief; but when he espied them he would have fled from their sight that loved him most dearly, untill the Prince overtook him and said:

Dear friend, why are you so unkind as to shun my Company, whose care is no less then yours, who tendereth your welfare as well as mine own? Have you forgotten, Manhood, Knight-hood, and Courtesie? Where is that vertue now become that was wont to rule your Affection? Good friend, for my sake, for all the love, friendship, courtesies, promises, and good-will that ever past between us, leaue off this desperate folly and listen to my counsel; if not for my sake, yet for your Ladies sake pley your self and recall your former senses, and let us study how to recover her, who is but a little wandzed out of the way, there are Knights that are already posted unto many parts of this Conntrey, and will search the whole Nation throughout but they will find her, then do not increase your further care by this dis-temperate sorrow, but according to your accustomed wisdom, as you have counselled me in my affliction, let us study how to recover this misery.

Oh my Lord (replied he) she is dead; at which word, extream hearts sorrow and inward grief stopt the passage of his speech, which was restrained with heart swelling sighs, which being somewhat allwaded, he again said: If I were sure she was not dead, then I would willingly follow your direction, or were I but sure death had seiz'd upon her tender heart, then would I never part this place though infernal Spirits should seek to drive me hence.

Why (quoth the Prince) how can you think she is dead? When there is no likelihood, sign nor mention to be made thereof? Neither her Apparell nor any part of her Body tozn, nor any other circumstance to perswade us to any such conceit? When why will you suffer any such persuasions to possess your fancy? Quoth Pollipus, how then came the Scarff so tozn? It may be the wild Beasts have secret Dens whereunto they have dratwn her Body, and many other mischances may befalln her that she was

was not subject unto; and yet he hidden from our knowledge. Neither let that trouble you, said the Prince, but rest contented, and your Paro that way shall soon be eased; but go with me to the Court, and I will presently give order to have the Wood thoroughly searched that you shall plainly find he hath not miscarried.

Pollius with his persuasions (though unwilling) went back with them mounted on Tlemors Horses, for that he was much wearied with travel.

Now for a while let us leave Pollius returned to the Court with *Parismus*, *Viola* being sick in Arcas Castle, and many of the Bohemian and Thessalian Knights in her search, to turn my Pen to write of another subject, long time buried in forgetfulness; the chief thing whereon this Part of the History doth depend.

CHAP. III.
How *Parismenos* was brought up at the Island of Rocks in *Tartaria*:

How his Nurse was slain by a Lyon: how he lived many years like a Wilde Man; and afterwards how he arrived at *Andramarts* Castle.

YOU may remember that when *Laurana* was imprisoned in the Island of Rocks, under the Government of *Adamasia*, *Andramarts* Sister (as is declared in the first Part of the History) the Nurse unto whose custody the young Child *Parismenos* was committed; fearing his untimely death, which *Adamasia* had threatned, because his Mother would not consent to *Andramarts* love, secretly to save the Child, from her cruelty, fled by night into a desolate Wood, where she carefully educated him according to the condition of the Place, which was with such wild fruit as she gathered, making many hard shifts to stanch her hunger, and preserve the sweet Babe from famine, until at length hearing of *Andramarts* death, she determined to return to the Castle and present him to his Mother, and to that intent she forsook her poor habitation; and went thitherwards, but most unfortunately wandered to a desolate and unfrequented

in a Wilder ness, where she had not long staid, but she was slain by a Lyon, which when Parismenos beheld, notwithstanding his Infancy, he thought to preserve her, but the Lyon refusing to hurt him, withdrew himself to his Den, whither Parismenos boldly pursued him, & being entred therein, the Lyon began to wag his Tail, and sawn upon him gently, which made him marvel why he had slain his Purse, and would not hurt him, and made him more bold, that being weary with travelling, he laid himself down to sleep, and when he awaked, being very hungry, he gathered Wild fruit whereof there was plenty, making that his food, and the water his drink.

This was his habitation along time, taking great delight to hunt and chase the Wild Beasts, from whose fury he was still preserved by the Lyon: Afterwards when he was grown to ripper Age, he dreamed, That his Purse appeared unto him, willing him to forsake that unfrequented place, and to seek out Adramarts Castle, where he should find people, and be there abiding brought up.

When he awaked, he could not tell what to think of his dream, nor what he meant by Adramarts Castle, nor which way to go thither, being therewith drawn into a deep study; but presently he espied a young Beat, whose sight made him quite forget his dream, and taking exceeding delight to chase such Beasts, he took up his Staff and followed her, pursuing her so far, that at length he slew her, wherewith he wandered so far, that getting to the top of a Mountain, and looking round about him, he espied the Castle, thinking that was the place his Purse had told him of in his sleep, and therefore went thither.

It chanced that one of the four Knights that Parismenos had left to keep the Castle, espied Parismenos; who begin to with-hold himself, offered to lay hands on him, but Parismenos being afraid of his behaviour, strook at him with his staff so violently, that had he not avoided his blow, he had beat his Beams in. The Tarrarian being angry drew his Sword, and wounded him on the head, the hurt wherof so enraged him, that he left the Castle, and fled into the woods. Afterwards entering the Castle, his mind was drawn into an exceeding desire to behold

the goodly buildings and beauty thereof: The Tartarians seeing one in such strange disguise (so that he was clad with the skin of such strange Beasts as he had slain, and his Hairs and Hair was of an exceeding length) much marvelled how he came thither; withall noting his comely person and stately countenance, were suddenly drawn into a great affection toward him, insomuch that they used him most kindly, demanding the cause of his arrival in that place, and of whence he was; who seeing their behaviour to be more gentle then the others, with whom he had before encountered, made answer. That he knew not; which blunt reply of his made them greatly muse, and noting his attire, they supposed him to be a mad-man, or that he had been Sabagely brought up, which they were the rather perswaded unto because he was very young. entertaining him very kindly. And by his Majestick countenance calling to mind the valiant Prince *Parismos* (whom he much resembled) were all perswaded that he was the Son with whom the Nurse fled.

One amongst the rest used him most kindly apparelled him decently, & instructed him in all things belonging to Chivalry, shewing him how to mannage a horse and use Armour, wherein he was so apt and took such delight therein, that in a short time he came to that perfection, that he excelled his Tutor in all things he taught him, and was so generally beloved of them all, that none thought nothing they had too dear for him.

Many dayes continued *Parismenos* amongst the Tartarians increasing in many honourable qualities, not finding occasion enough amongst them to make tryal of his manhood. Upon time certain Pyrates returning from Sea, in his hearing the report of the Battels they had fought both by Sea and Land, and how grievously they had murdered them that resisted them, and how valiantly others withstood them, and with what pain they endured the fight.

There was one amongst the rest made particular rehearse of a Captain, who so valiantly withstood them, that before they could vanish him he had slain above twenty of them; but in the seeing that by reason of their multitude he must needs either be taken Prisoner or dye, chose rather an honourable death than

become Captive, enduring the fight till with effusion of blood he fell down dead at their feet; at the very time when he was lifting up his Sword to resist them.

This report of theirs kindled such sparks in the Breast of *Parismenos*, that he extreamly longed to see such Battels, counting it dishonour, to spend his time in that obscure place, his thoughts still aiming at higher matters, and his fancy perswading him that he should rather spend his time in Heroical Exercises at Kings Courts, then at that unfrequented place, where no pleasing attempts of Martial deeds were exercised: These thoughts took such effect that he determined to seek Adventures abroad, and coming to *Tiresus* (who dearly loved him) he told him his intent asking his Advice therein.

Tiresus seeing such a resolute Valour in him, told him that he was ready and willing to do any thing that might agree to his fancy or purchase his content, and that if he desired to hazard himself at Sea he was ready to go with him: or if he would seek Adventures at Land he would likewise travel with him, and forsake no perill for his sake.

Parismenos hearing his courteous reply, could not chuse but embrace him, yielding him many thanks: *Tiresus* effected all things with such speed and so well ordered their Affairs to further his intent, that within few dayes they departed into a Ship well Manned and Trisnaled, hoisting up their Sails with a merry Gale, committing themselves to the mercy of the Sea. They sailed many dayes without any adventure, which inwardly fretted *Parismenos*, for his mind longed to perform some exploit: at last they espied a far off a goodly Ship, and towards it they steered again, and having approached it, perceived it to be of *Barbaria*, and well manned with stout Moors, notwithstanding *Parismenos* and *Tiresus* began to board them, between whom began a most terrible fight where *Parismenos* had means enough to exercise his Valour, who behaved himself with such courage that many Moors, lost their lives by his invincible blows.

Egradin Captain of the Moors, being a man of exceeding courage, and seeing the slaughter *Parismenos* had made, came to him and said:

Proud Pirate, thou shalt dearly buy the Moors lives, for I am determined to bring thy life to an end, that thinkest to enrich thy self by Robbery; whereupon he assailed him so fiercely, that he wounded him in many places, but such was the exceeding valour of Parismenos that he so bravely defended himself, and offended Egradam, that it was doubtful which of them would have the Conquest.

In the midst of this terrible conflict, a mighty Storm began to arise, the Winds blew so violently, that their Cables burst, the Sun was darkned with thick Clouds, and the Seas began to rage and swell, so that they were enforced to give over the fight, the Thunder roared, and the Lightning flash upon their faces, expecting present death; the Northern Blast then rent their sails, one way goes their Helm, another way swims their Mast, with violence forced from the Ship, & Wave upon Wave, rushed in ready to overturn the same: who being then tost up and down the Sea at liberty, was driven upon a Rock & split in pieces: Then began a heinous noise amongst the Souldiers, some cursing Parismenos for the cause of their Voyage, others exclaiming of Tiresus, and some banning their own Destinies, some being swallowed under the raging water, rising up the Chate here & there at once are cast upon the Rock, and again washed off into the Deep by the Waves, there others sink in the Dutch sands; then down falls the Master head-long; there you might behold Men swimming in their Armour, in several places to make death tedious; there might you see one seated upon a Plank, and overthrowen with a Wave, and by him another tumbling with his heels upwards.

Parismenos by good fortune, was gotten up to the top of the Main-Mast, whose height the Waves reached not, with his Sword drawn in his hand: Tiresus had gotten himself upon a Chest, wherewith he preserved himself from drowning, but in the end the raging Seas swallowed him up, Within a while after, Boreas began to cease his violence, and Phoebus began to display his golden Beams, insomuch that the weather waxed very calm, and the Mast wherupon Parismenos sat, began to rise a

long with the smooth Tide: When he looked about him, and espied his fellows drowned, an exceeding sorrow overwhelmed his heart, especially for his loving friend, that had not the fear he was in revived his senses, he would have dared careless of his own life: But the remembrance of his peril, made him recall his Spirits to their wonted use, and study how to preserve himself, to whom the Sea God Neptune was merciful, that with a calm Wind he did drive him to the shore, and getting to a beauning Bank, he laid him down to rest his wearied Limbs, and think on his most happy escape from drowning, drying his gaping wounds with such Linnen as he had about him, which with the Salt water smatted exceedingly.

CHAP. IV.

How Parismenos being cast on shore in Thracia, was taken up by Duke Amasenius, who named him the Knight of Fame. Of two Combats he fought with Corus and Argalus.

Parismenos, sitting on the Bank after his Shipwreck, in heavy state, for the loss of his dear friend Thracus, it happened an ancient Duke of Thracia, named Amasenius, that day was come unto a stately Forrest adjacent unto the Sea, to hunt accompanied by a gallant troop of Knights, who shewing himself from the stoim under a thick Oake, beheld the miserable Shipwreck, and saw Parismenos swim to shore, unto whom he came as he was sitting upon the Bank, and demanded of what Country he was.

Parismenos beholding his Gray Hairs, and seeing the company of Knights that followed him, stood up and made him this answer:

I am (said he) a miserable man by cruelty of the Seas, cast on this shore, having lost my faithful friend who is drowned, being referred my self to further misery, my name is hidden from me, neither know I certainly in what Country I was born, nor where my Parents remain, and now am I cast into an unknown place, & miserably left to the wide World, to endure such hard

fortune as my Stars had allotted me. Amasenus hearing his answer, and withall noting his tall and comely proportion, imagined that fear of Death had made him lose his senses, therefore thus replied :

I perceiue (quoth he fear of drowning hath made you forget both your Name and Country, which fear now shake off seeing the peril is past, & leave to grieve for those that are past recovery, and come along with me to my Castle, where such entertainment as the same yieldeth you shall be welcome. I most humbly thank you, said he, for this kindness, but whereas you think fear hath made me forget my self, you altogether think amiss, for I have reported of my self nothing but truth. Then kept forth Corus, a suspicious and envious Knight.

My Lord, said he, this is some Pyrate that liueth by spoyle of Passengers, and hath heretofore done you some mischief, which maketh him thus cunningly dissemble. Parismenos hearing his speeches, could not contain himself from making this answer :

Discourteous Knight, neither thy self nor any of this Country whatsoeuer, shall make me once dissemble or falsifie my word : and were it not that the strangeness of this place, and the reverence I bear this courteous Lord that witheld me, I would presently make thee eat that word, and turn it back into thy dishonourable Throat.

Corus being of a haughty disposition, was so vexed with his reply, that he entreated the Duke to giue him leave to reuenge such injurious words. Stay, quoth Amasenus, and leave off this discourteous behaviour to Strangers; here is neither place nor time, for you see he is weary with Shiptwack, and faint with effusion of blood; thy pride & thy discourteous behaviour will one day be thy death; if he had done me wrong, yet he hath not offended thee : But Sir, (quoth he to Parismenos) I pray cease this discontent and go to my Castle, for so well I esteem of you and so far am I from the least thought of any such thing, that I think this accusation to be false; and so they departed together.

Parismenos by the way declared so well as he could his Birth, which made Amasenus make great estimation of him, for by all tokens he thought he should be sprung of Kingly Race.

that Amasenus entertained him most kindly, and welcomed him in the best sort he could devise; which made him be much envied of the rest of the Knights that attended the Duke, who seeing him so highly esteemed, began to suspect that he was the only means that they were delighted so by Amasenus, that always after that they began to envy him, consulting continually how to work his downfall; and judging Corus Quarrel already begun, a fit occasion to further their intent, they urged him to prosecute the same, who being ready of himself, and still moved forward by them, sent him this challenge.

K Night, (for so I must call thee) Thou remembrest what passed betwixt us at our first meeting, which thou thinkest that I have forgot, but so far it is from my thoughts, as Courage is in thee to perform that which thou didst threaten; thy fear of Drowning is now past, and thy deep Wounds well cured; Therefore if thou darest maintain thy words that thou hast spoken in my disgrace send me word where I shall meet thee, and there we will end the controversy: So Farewel.

As thou wilt *Corus*.

Parimenes having read this brave Challenge, sent this reply immediately.

CORUS, by the name of the Unknown Knight, I will Answer thee and maintain my Words, wishing thee to be perswaded that I so little fear thy Vaunts, as that even now I will come to thee, or when thou wilt, if not now; But if thou intendest to avouch this Challenge, thou shalt find me ready for thee at the back-side of my Lord *Amasenus* Park;

And so adieu:

The Knight of Fame.

Corus having received this reply, presently went and Armed himself, and rode to the appointed place, where he found The Knight of Fame gallantly mounted, saying his coming, whom *Corus* so little esteemed, that he assured himself the Conquest before he began; so *Parimenes* was young and of tender years,

and

and nothing comparable to him in growth nor skill, yet notwithstanding of such an undaunted resolution, that he would not refuse to cope with him if he were a Giant, and when Corus beheld him in that readiness, he rode up unto him, and uttered these speeches:

Knight, I like well thy forwardness, and commend thy resolution, but before thou departest from hence thou shalt repent thy folly dearly.

Parismenos then answered; If I repent me, thy word will be mine, but if I am not amiss, thy folly will be greatest; for know, I so little regard thy speeches, that I account them ridiculous, and this time spent in prattle too tedious; with that Corus went back, and Parismenos retired himself to take his rest, which was performed so gallantly, that when they both met they broke their lances in pieces, and passed by without harm, & then raising their swords; they began a most terrible fight, sometimes offending, and sometimes defending, which continued so long, that their Armour began to yield to their fierce blows, and the blood to issue from their deep wounds; in which conflict they continued together for the space of an hour, without any disadvantage on either party sometimes taking breath, and then again redoubling their blows with fresh courage, insomuch that Corus fretting at his enemies valour, and calling to mind his former speeches, struck so mighty a blow at him, that the force thereof made him stagger, which blow turned Parismenos upside into such wrath, that beating himself in his stirrups, he strook Corus so full upon the Crest, that he was astonished therewith, but notwithstanding with quick courage he soon recovered his Memory again, prosecuting his blows with such fortitude, that both their horses & Armour began to be coloured with the blood that issued from their wounds; both of them wearying faint, yet neither of them willing to yield, sometimes one striking his enemy back, and he again returning with new courage; But Parismenos being very nimble, warded off Corus blows, and in the end wounded him so sore, that Corus began to use means to save himself from his fury, who still pursued him with such violence that with effusion of blood, he fell on his horses neck; which Pa-

rismenos

Parismenos stepping lifted up his Sword to fetch another blow to end his life, but that he heard a voice which commanded him to lay his hand, and looking back, saw that it was Duke Amasenus, who being told that he departed from the Castle in Armour, followed to the place, and all that while, secretly showed himself to behold the Combat, and seeing the danger Corus was in, desired Parismenos to spare his life, who at his request presently desisted.

Amasenus then caused his Knights to take up Corus, who was fallen from his Horse in a trance, but when he had received fresh Air, he immediately came to himself again, but when he saw the Duke present and his ensign mounted, remaining in good estate, his heart was ready to burst with inward grief, which malicious rancour filled up his Senses, that cursing himself and his ill fortune, he gave up the Ghost.

Farewel (quoth the Duke) the most proudest and discourteous Knight that ever lived in Thrace, thy insolent, malicious, and discontented envy, hath wrought thy own overthrow: And most noble Knight (quoth he to Parismenos) I both honour your valour, and applaud your victory, wherein you have behaved your self so valiantly, that I shall for ever love you; and since you remain Victorious, I pray return with me to have your wounds cured. Parismenos humbly thanking him, departed and the rest of Amasenus Knights took up Corus dead body, and buried it with great solemnity.

After Corus death, the Knights that envied Parismenos, now began to imagine that this Knight would darken all their glory and the more account they made of him, & more their malicious envy increased, that they devised all the means they could to devise his death, whatsoever ensued thereon, waiting all opportunities; but he having his wounds fully cured, betook himself again to his wonted exercises, which was sometime to manage the sturdy Staff, and sometimes to disport himself in company of his unknown enemies, amongst the Ladies and Gentlewomen, who liked his behaviour so well, that they esteemed the Thracian Knights behaviour rude in respect of his, all commending him so highly, that his worst enemies often heard their speeches,
 D which

which wrought such violent effect of rancour, though no thought could harbour in their wicked Breasts, but Tragical devils wrought his downfal.

One amongst the rest that was a near Kinsman to Corus, was most forward in this exploit, who to further his intent with *Themides*, dissembling a friendly countenance, insinuated themselves into his familiarity, using much kind behaviour towards him, and entertaining him with great courtesie, that he esteemed highly of their friendship, taking great delight in their company, oftentimes imparting his secrets unto them, making them privy to all his actions.

Argalus upon a time came to *Parismenos*, telling him, That Squire of his had found a mighty Wild Bear, and could bring them unto his Den, desiring his company to go with them, to chase him.

Parismenos hearing his speeches, was very forward, and the next morning told him, that he would meet him in the midst of the Forrest by the Pools side, and early the next morning, he got up according to his appointed hour: Being ready to depart his chamber, some five or six drops of blood suddenly fell from his Nose, wherewith he started, and immediately he felt a sudden drowsiness, and throbbing possess his heart, which drove him unto a deep study, to think what should be the cause thereof, entering into these meditations.

May not these few drops of blood, Divine some bad success to my enterprize this day; I am here in a strange Country amongst such as I know not how to trust, for I plainly see that many of them envy me, which they manifest by their frowning countenance, and *Corus* behaviour may be a pattern to their dispositions, therefore I were not best to go at all: Then again, he began to think, *Argalus* and *Themides* are my friends; Then what need I fear any mishap? All these doubts would not stay him, but arming himself, resolved to endure all mischances, and thence departed towards the Pool.

By the way as he rode, he met a Damzel posting towards him with great speed, winking her hands, and making great lamentation. *Parismenos* marvelling at her sorrow, demanded the

cause thereof? Sir Knight, (quoth he) as I was going unto Duke Amasenus Court, carrying a Letter, and a Present, unto a strange Knight that lately arrived there, by the way I met with two Knights in Green Armour, who disposed me thereof, and would have done me further violence, had I not fled away.

Damzel, said he, shew me where they are, and I will do my best to cause them to make the restitution: Wherewith the Damzel turned her horse and rode back again: Sir Knight, quoth he, they took down this narrow Lane.

Parismenos set spurs to his horse, and with great speed rode that way, and being entred, he espied two Knights in Green Armour, ready mounted, and staying in a pleasant Valley, encompassed round with Woods, to whom he said?

Is it the manner of you Thracians, to offer violence unto silly Damzels? Render up those things that you have taken from me, or I protest I will not leave you, until I have compelled you to do it by force: Unto whom one of them replied, If thou art a Thracian, what dost thou here? Or what interest hast thou in that Damzels quarrel, which maketh thee controule our doings? That interest I have (quoth he) as all Knights should have, which is to succour distressed Damzels: Whereupon turning his horse to take scope for his race, he ran at one of them so forceible, that he overthrew him backwards, who by misfortune in the fall broke one of his Arms: The other seeing his fellows mischance, assailed him presently with his sword drawn, whom he resisted with such valour, and wounded him so grievously, that he fearing his death, and seeing none come to rescue him, was just ready to yield: But at that very instant another Knight came, who seeing one dead and the other in great danger, ran at Parismenos behind him, thinking to pierce his spear quite through his body, but he hearing the noise of his horses set nimblely spurred his horse forward, by which means this treacherous Knight lost his course, and so pass by without doing him any harm. Parismenos looking about him, and perceiving two enemies more come; withal missing the Damzel that brought him thither, began to mistrust some treason, which thoughts, and the remembrance of those drops of blood that fell from his Nose, added new

courage to his valour, that striking a furious blow at the wounded Knight, the sword lightning upon a broken place of the Armour ended his life.

By this time, the two Knights lately come, both at once assailed him, between whom began a most terrible fight that all the earth was coloured with the blood that issued from their wounds: And although Parismenos was grievously wounded, yet he defended himself so valiantly, that his enemies wondered thereat, who calling to mind Corus death, forsook all Knightly Chivalry, and used all the villanous and cowardly means that might be, the one sometimes getting behind him, would offer him a thrust, and when he turned about to revenge that injurious deed, the other would offer him the like, whereby he perceived that they intended to murder him: which so enraged Parismenos, that putting spurs to his horse, he ran at one of them so violently, that he beat him out of his saddle, whose foot being fast in the stirrup, and his horse dragged him up and down the field, till he had left him for dead: The other seeing his friends mistake, offered to have shew, but Parismenos struck him such a blow on the head, that he lost his senses, but recovering himself again, and thinking it better to die by his enemies sword, then yield to his mercy, turned about to his Adversary, and uttered these speeches:

Knight, If thou art well give over, otherwise know that notwithstanding my shew of flight, it is the least thought of my intent, but now I am determin'd to try it out with thee, to the uttermost.

So, dissembling Thracian, (quoth he) it were a sin unpardonable to let so wicked a Villain live any longer, that art not worthy of Knighthood, much less to be esteem'd amongst Men: As if thy policy thus to betray my life? If I be not mistaken, I should know thee by thy voice, and thy name is Argalus, my counterfeit friend: Am I the Boar that thou intendest to slay? Unto thy and base Traytor, do not think me so simple, but I perceive thy Treason, and well understand thy drifts, and now thou shalt not scape my hands:

This Knight indeed was Argalus, who hearing his speeches,

was so overcome with rage, that marking where his Armour was broken, he gave him so deep a wound, that the purple blood followed his sharp sword, the smart whereof turned all his senses into fury, that at length he beat him quite off his horse, and unlacing his Beaver knew him; whom when he beheld, he said unto him:

Argalus, What offence have I done thee, that thou shouldst seek my ruine? Or wherein did I merit other then friendship at thy hands? My unkind dissembler, thou shalt receive a just reward for thy Treason, whereupon he thrust his sword into his throat, and so ended his life; and being very weary and faint with effusion of blood, his Eyes began to daze, and he fell on the ground senseless.

Amasenus all that day missing the Knight of Fame, began to suspect that some other Challenge had caused him secretly to depart, but hearing that Argalus and Themides, were in his company (whom he thought loved him most dearly) his care was somewhat diminished: but when it grew dark and none of them yet returned, he then vehemently began to fear the worst, and calling for his Steed, he presently went forth well accompanied, commanding them to poste several wayes about the Forrest, to seek the Knight of Fame: The Duke rode that way his fancy perswaded him, and by chance Fortune was so good as to direct him to the very place where the Combate was fought, and as he passed by the narrow Lane that went down the Valley, he saw a Horse stained with blood, wandering without his Rider, which amazed him greatly and going down the Lane, he espied the dead bodies with ghastly countenance, being a most grievous spectacle to behold.

The first that he beheld was Themides, almost torn in pieces by his own Steed, with his foot still in the stirrup: Next, he came to the other two Knights, so grievously wounded, that the tears stood in his Eyes to behold them: Next he came to Argalus whose face was uncovered therefore he soon knew him: At last he came to The Knight of Fame, who lay on his Belly, with his face to the ground, and lifting up his head gave him Life, thou knew him, and perceiving some life to remain within, un-

armed him, and gently wrapt him up close, that his wounds might take no cold, causing him to be carried to the Castle. The rest of the dead Knights, he likewise caused to be carried back, the which was done with great lamentation, and afterward by his appointment, honourably buried.

CHAP. V.

How the Knights returned without any newes of *Violetta*: Of the sorrow *Pollipus* made for her absence; and how he departed in her search: How *Violetta* when she had endured many miseries in *Archus* Castle, at length escaped from thence in *Soranda* Cloathes.

THE Bohemian Knights, by the command of *Parismus*, and the Thessalian Knights, for the Affliction they bare to *Violetta*, having passed through most part of Bohemia, and made all diligent search, leaving no place unsought, no means unattempted, nor labour unperformed to find her; Yet notwithstanding all their faithful diligence, at last returned without any newes of her, which renewed *Pollipus* grief, who even then had newly entertained a little quiet by the Princes persuasion; But when he saw that *Violetta* was not to be heard of, nor any comfort left for him to see her again, not knowing, or any way supposing what should become of her, his heart was so overcome with troublesome thoughts, and doubtful cares, that he could not resolve what to do, but rested like one utterly given over to careless misery, daily frequenting those solitary Walks where he left her and hourly revising his sorrows by the sad remembrance of her absence, uttered such lamentations, that the Birds that haunted those Woods, seemed to mourne with him: Sometimes he accused himself of negligence, for leaving her to pursue the Bear, blaming her that would not stay until he had returned; and then again fretting his heart for accusing of her, sometimes thinking he was dead, and then again persuading himself she was alive, then musing why she did not return

turn to him again if he were alive, that by contrarieties and doubts he could ad. no ease to his cares, nor rest to his heart: At last, he determined to search throughout all Greece and Germany, to find her, for he assured himself he was not dead, because he could see no likelihood thereof, being persuaded by Parismus that some discourteous Knight had met with her, and would not let her return, therefore within few dayes, Pollipus arming himself in Green Armour, which he caused to be made of purpose bearing this Device, A Knight pursuing a Wilde Bear, and left the Bohemian Court, making none priue to his thoughts but the Prince, who determined not to stay long behind him: Whom we will leaue onwards on his journey, to speak of Violetta whom we left sick in Archas Castle.

As soon as the two Gentlewomen had conveyed her to Bed, (with their comfortable means) she began to be somewhat rebuffed and calling her Princes to their former use, began to make such lamentation, that no eyes were able to behold the same, but with abundance of tears, oftentimes offering to do her self violence, but that she was first prevented by the two Gentlewomen, especially one of them was so careful of her, whose name was Sorana, that she suffered not a Pin to be about her, whereby she might do her self harm: But when some three dayes were past, and the extremity of passion somewhat calmed, she desired that Archas would convey her to the Bohemian Court, if not, to find Pollipus, yet to enjoy the comfortable presence of the Prince and Princess: But notwithstanding her manifold entreaties, they used some excuse or other to frustrate her expectation, telling her, That it was dangerous for her to travel yet, by reason of her late sickness; and that it was so that her Husband being dead, she might stay with them some few dayes, until she were better able to endure so long a journey, for, quoth they, the Bohemian Court is farther off then you think.

These answers, still increased her more earnest desire, but still they delayed her with many excuses: In the mean time, she having weighed the matter how she was brought thither, (being of an excellent wit) began to suspect Archas's dissimulation, so and out the truth whereof, she began to frame a counterfeit countenance

nance and comfortable disposition, thereby to know their mind, which wrought such effect, that within a while after, Archas often frequented her company, and in the end profered love to her, using her most kindly, carefully, and tenderly, seeming above all things to regard her quiet and content, whose speeches she endured quietly, and took all in good part (as he thought) in so much that upon a time, when they were discoursing together, he said unto her,

Most beautiful Lady, I have ever since the first view of your excellent person, been troubled with the passions of entire love, that I have taken no rest but in the sweet remembrance of your perfections, which have bound my devotions unto you in such a firm and constant league, that I am resolved to spend my life in any peril whatsoever, to procure your content, therefore thus say I presume to manifest my Affection, trusting that your Clemency will add some ease unto my gentle heart, by shewing some favourable sign of accepting this my humble suit; & though my merit hath no way deserved such favour, yet let me beseech you to make trial of my loyalty, and you shall find me inferior to none in good will, nor violate my protested loyalty, in any dutiful respect I have the bolder presumed to detain you here, because with your absence my life would depart, then censure it not a-miss, that true Love, and sincere Affection, hath caused me to offend, but I hope you will think it no offence, here you shall enjoy as much content as any part of the world can afford; then I beseech you, add some ease to my troubled heart, and by your gentleness, release me of those cares that possess my Breast, solely procured by your surpassing beauty; which words being ended, he offered to have saluted her, but she gently refusing him, made this reply

O Sir Knight, my sorrows will not suffer me to believe your speeches, nor my late losses suffer me to entertain your love; for you may then esteem me light, and as lightly touch, as little to regard me: But to put you out of doubt, my resolution is, never to love any but my dear Knight Pollipus, wherewith the Chrysal seems with a violent passion, fell from her sister's smothering Embrace.

That grief, said Archas, is needless; therefore banish the sad remembrance thereof from your heart, and entertain a good opinion of my Affection, which will ever remain both constant and loyal.

How can I, (quoth she) in Conscience, and without everlasting stain to mine Honour? When I have neither performed his funeral, nor shewed any token of duty to his dead Corps, who in his life time loved me so dearly: But yet shew me but this favour, as to let me go to the Bohemian Court, to bewail his death, and for a while to enjoy my dear friends company, and I will promise you, and protest, next to Pollipus, to love none but your self.

Archas hearing her make such a reasonable demand, stood like one amazed not knowing presently what answer to make her; thinking that if he should deny her that small request, she would judge his love to be but slender, and if he should promise her, and not perform, that might be a means to breed a further suspicion in her, that what he had told her before to be false, that he stood musing a great while, confounded in his thoughts, what to devise for a ready answer.

Stay, stand not for that (quoth Violetta) but answer me another time, which said, she withdrew her self into her Chamber, where she began to meditate of his Speeches, and how he was astonished, when she desired him to let her go to the Bohemian Court, which drove her into many cogitations; but presently one of the Gentlewomen came to her, whom she used very familiarly, which she did of purpose to seal her mind: And amongst many other Speeches, quoth Violetta, I pray tell me what Archas hath reported unto you concerning Pollipus, for he seemeth unwilling to impart his mind to me. He told me nothing, replied the Gentlewoman.

These words came from her with such fluttering, and change of countenance, that Violetta began to mistrust, that Archas all this while had dissembled with her, and that Pollipus, contrary to his report, was living; therefore the next time Archas was in her company, she asked him so many questions, & found him so contrary in his own words, that she assured her self Pollipus was

was liking, which much revived my heart, continually finding how to escape out of that place, and that the proffered love of her important suffer.

Archus still prosecuting his suit with great earnestness, making many frivolous excuses to withhold her from the Bohemian Court, growing into such boldness that oftentimes, when she refused his offered embracings, and uncivil behaviour, he would by force kiss her, and hold her in his arms, which rudeness he often used, that she began to hate him, and could not endure his presence.

Oftentimes *Violetta* did walk into a pleasant Orchard, adjoining to the Castle, as well to recreate her dulled senses, in those pleasant shades, as in solitariness to recount her miseries, and ease her careful heart, by inventing means how to rid herself from that labyrinth of sorrow, and also to avoid *Archus* odious sight, who inwardly laboured to satiate his inordinate appetite, by obtaining the fruition of her sweet body, and though he knew *Pollipus* was living, and heard the lamentations that *Violetta* made, which was able to extenuate any Tyrannous disposition, yet he persisted still in his Devilish resolution, that neither regarding Laws, humane or Divine, he still sought out secret opportunities to dishonour her; and on a time, observing when she went into the Orchard, as she was wont, in the midst of her silent cogitations, he came to the place where she sat, whose heart began to faint with fear, and coming unto her, he uttered these speeches:

You know dear Lady, how long I have sued to obtain your love, being compelled thereto by the extremity of my passion, that boyleth in my troubled Breast; but hitherto you have hardened your heart against me, and vouchsafeth not to yield any pity to my distress, but contrary according to the kind Nature that should abound in you seem not at all to regard my passion, which breeds sorrow to my torment: Now sweet Lady, seeing with what Devotion I have attended your liking, defer me no longer but let me obtain that which I have so long looked for which would both ease my heart, and remedy those sorrows you so impatiently endure.

Violetta

Violetta hearing his speeches, made him this answer: Sir, I have already told you my resolution, which was sufficient to satisfy any reasonable man, besides, my honour, and my dear Knight Pollipus, hath bound me from yielding my spotless honour, to be stained with the blot of infamy; therefore I pray leave off to prosecute your suit, which you ground upon loves foundation, being indeed nothing but the filthy Concupiscence of the Lust; the remembrance whereof addeth new care to my painful heart, and every day affrighten me with discontent; and if you do so much regard my content, as you pretend you do; detest to trouble me with your love, and give me leave to depart from hence, that I may spend the rest of my days in sorrow for his loss, that was more dear unto me then my life.

But Lady (quoth Archas) calm this discontent with remembrance of an impossibility, in obtaining ought at his hands, and go not about to consume those heavenly perfections with sorrow, and seem not stranger then reason requires, to him that loveth you as well as ever Pollipus did; And now that occasion hath so fitly offered the time and place, let us spend the time in love, and not in contention: These unfrequented paths do add means to further our joyes: Here are no Eyes to behold us, nor any to betray our secrets, but the secret Trees, and sweet smelling Flowers, and that which is not known is as uncommitted, and in the requital of your kindness, I will perform whatsoever you shall command me, were it to run through thousands of deaths to procure your content; then say Lady be not so unkind, but yield some pity to my release, and detain not from me that which I have so long desired.

When he had ended these speeches, he caught her in his arms, embracing a lascivious kiss upon her sweet Coral Lips, twining her Golden Locks about his rough fingers, and boldly handling her Throat, Breasts, offering other fabled behaviour: in the meantime Violetta striven to get from him, which when he had obtained, casting a disdainful countenance upon him, (like as Diana cast upon the foolish Acton) with her Cheeks as red as scarlet, she said,

Discountenous Villain, hath my gentle entreaties to offer

me this abuse? Or is thy mind so far from pitty, that thou wilt not desist from prosecuting thy Devilish Lust? Know this, that rather then I will yield my Honour to be blemished by thee, I will rather tear my Eyes out of my Head, and end my wofull life. Is this the friendship thou dost profess? Was it thy policy to entice me hither to dishonour me? Hadst thou left me in the place where I had lost my Knight, then I might have been happy, if some Wild Beast had devoured me: I now perceive that all the behaviour thou hast used unto me, hath been deceitful; for no doubt but Pollipus is alive, and in good health; whom thou thinkest to dishonour, by disposing me of that which I preserve for him, accursed wretch that I was, for to fall into thy hands, who art void of humanity.

Archas hearing himself so rebiled, abandoned shame and pitty, violently pulling her to him, and told her, That she should submit her self to his will, offering by force to attain the fruition of her delicate body.

Violetta seeing her self thus abused, laboured by all the means she could, to disappoint him of his will; but in the end, feeling her self unable to resist him, she yielded forth such words, that all the Castle sounded with the noise thereof: Sorana hearing the cry of Violetta, and knowing the words that she used, came thitherwards; but Archas beholding her, withdrew himself, and Violetta rose from the place, tired with extreme vexation, and smothered with grief, to be so basely used: to whom Sorana said: How is it Lady, what causeth your sorrow? Violetta offered her no answer, but continued in her silence.

Violetta hearing her speeches, with the tears standing in her Eyes, said: Pox, that William Archas would have ravished me, had you not so fortunately come to my rescue, but I thank Divine Providence hath sent you hither so happily, to preserve my honour, whose base mind is fraught with all villany. Accursed be a day that ever he brought me to this hateful place, to fall into his loathsome power, that contrary to Nature offers me this outrage: Sweet Sorana, quoth she, convey me secretly into the Castle, that I may no more behold him; but in sorrow end my life. Sorana taking her by the arm, led her to her Chamber, and

Archas

Archas seeing himself thus frustrate of his intent, went into the Castle, bowling in his heart never to desist, until he had accomplished his desire.

Violetta being come to her Chamber, declared to Sorana how Archas had used her, intreating her counsel how to avoid his suit, which she knew he would still prosecute; but Sorana uttered to her these speeches:

Lady, I pity your estate, but am so far from adding means thereto, as that I know no means how to comfort you, for Archas his disposition I know too well, who is far from any spark of honesty, who hath in like manner, behaved himself to me at my first coming hither, which was in the flower of my Pouth, neither give any credit to his report, for he hath told me, Polliaris yet living; and long since I suspected he would use you in this sort; escape from this place you cannot, for the Castle is continually guarded, being but one entrance thereto, whereby none can escape undescried; therefore I think it best to yield to his love, and then you may be quiet, otherwise I know your life will be most miserable.

Violetta was stricken into a deep and sudden amazement, so that her distressed counsel, seeking to have found some comfort in her speeches; inasmuch that with extremity of passions, she was ready to give up the Ghost; which Sorana beholding, rebuking as well as she could with rubbing her Temples, she said

If you will follow my advice and counsel, I may peradventure ease you in time respect, which is this. That the next time Archas comes again to sollicite his suit, you beseech to his request upon this condition, that he would come to you in the silent time of the night, so secretly that none might know thereof, and that he only should whisper with your love, without asking questions, or entering into any discourse, which may revive the remembrance of your former grief: & when you have agreed upon these conditions, my self will supply you rooms, whereby you may hide your Honour & satisfy him, which may easily be yet formed by reason his mind burns so with Lust; and this once done let me leave to execute the rest, for I am so well acquainted with his beha-

behaviour that I know it will be long before he discover this Plot.

When Violetta had heard out these speeches, she promised him all things according to her counsel; if he meant faithfully, the which Sorana assured her of by many protestations, and so left her in some comfort, hoping by this means to be rid of her independent Lover.

As soon as Sorana was departed, she presently went to Archon, (pricked forward with as great a soul lust as consisted in him) and told him that he had talked with Violetta about his suit, which she was persuaded he would yield unto, but that she was too bashful, and by your speeches you have rather hardened her, then any way mollified her; but, quoth he, try her even now, and whatsoever she bids you do, do you promise to perform, and when you know her mind, tell me what she says, and I may peradventure counsel you what to do for your furtherance; for she is worthy to be beloved, and kindly used, and in my judgment you did amiss to use her so rudely in the Orchard, for forced kindness is not worth estimation, but consent in love breeds the sweetest delight.

Archon presently put her counsel in practice, and came to Violetta's Chamber (who was then studying how to rid her self from his odious custody) and very kindly saluted her, craving pardon for his last offence, excusing himself by many reasons, alledging so many persuasions, that she could not in reason deny his request: his love being grounded upon the truest foundation of perfect constancy, of Oaths, Vows, and protestations, to dedicate himself, his Life, and all that is his, to her command.

And Violetta, casting down her Eyes to the Earth, (with a blushing countenance, to think how much it went against her heart to use him so kindly) asking pardon of Pollux in her mind secretly, for doing him so much wrong willingly, at last said, That she could in some sort be contented to grant his request, if he would promise to perform what she enjoined him to, which he vowed to fulfil in every respect: When she conditioned with him as Sorana had counselled her, which pleased him very well, and

(quoth

(quoth she) for a Pledge hereof, give me that Ring off your finger which you so much esteem; then he gave her his Ring, and at his departure receiv'd from her a sweet kiss, which she wish'd might prove deadly Poison to his heart, being greatly discontented with herself, for shewing him that favour.

Archas presently (with a joyful countenance) went to Sorana and told her all that had passed between him and Violetta, the which before he had promised to tell her; Then (said Sorana) seeing she hath bound you from talk, what need you care for speaking, sith you may enjoy what otherwise you desire; and the finding you so willing to condescend to her request, will hereafter be willing to yield you any kindness.

Sorana being departed from him, immediately came to Violetta, and unfolded all that Archas had told her, saying: That for her sake onely she undertook that task; (which was nothing so, but of a most inordinate desire of hot Lust, which Violetta well noted) and thus they spent the day in so much idle talk, until the evening drew nigh, and then she left her to go to that sweet Bed which she had provided for Archas, perceiving herself with many Querciferous Waters, devising all the means she could to keep her self unknown from him, being affected with great desire for his approach.

As soon as the appointed time was come, Archas in the dark secretly convey'd himself into Violetta's Chamber, without speaking a word, whom when Sorana heard trampling upon the Rithes; her heart leapt for joy, and she prepared to entertain him in the kindest sort, who approaching the Beds side, softly sitting up the cloaths, laid himself down by her, who seem'd to seek thereat, behaving her self so cunningly, that he nothing supposed it had been Sorana.

Violetta being sure of Archas, with all haste attired her self in Sorana's apparel, which fitted her so well, that had Archas himself seen her, he would not have known her, and taking the Ring which she had before receiv'd, she went to the Guardians, telling them she was going about Archas occasions, and left the King with them as her Warrant for her Pass; whereupon the Guardians let her go.

Violetta

Violetta being past the entrance, began to study which way to take; but knowing her time yielded no delay, took any way her fancy led her, and withal haste, (arming her self with as much courage as could be in a Woman) forsaking the Mountains, which she thought dangerous, by reason of the Wild Beasts, she travelled all that night, sometimes running, and sometimes looking back, as if Archas had been pursuing behind her, and by that time Phoebus began to shew his brightness, she was got a great way from the Castle, and had wandered towards Greece, not caring which way she went, so she might be from thence, rejoicing at her happy escape, applauding much Soranaes counsel, which had sell out so well for her escape.

CH. AP. VI.

How Pollipus was taken Prisoner, by the Gyant *Brandamor*, in the Forrest of *Ard*; and of the Princes departure with *Tollamor* and *Barzillus*, in search of *Violetta*.

After Pollipus was departed from *Parisus*, he came to the place where he left *Violetta*, and uttered these speeches: This is that blessed place, where my Love lay folded in mine Arms, whose Presence was the solace of sweet content, whose perfections excelled the gifts of other Ladies, as far as good doth bad, or vertue vice: Which way shall I take to recover that inestimable jewel of my delight here lost? O where shall I travel to find her, knowing not whether she be dead or alive? Dead, I am perswaded she is not, but by some discourteous Knight, withheld from returning, or conveyed far into some unknown place, from whence he cannot send me word, or any way give me knowledge in what estate she remaineth; then what resteth for me to do, but to seek the world throughout to find her, and either recover her, or to spend my life in pursuit thereof; and since I must undertake a travel, that I know not which way to go first, good Fortune, be so labourable as to guide me, that by thy aid, I may come to the place where she is, and attain her presence, who by thy appointment

ment hath fallen into these mischances, and I will for ever dedicate my endeavours to thy service, and continually adore thy name. These words being ended, he mounted himself, and rode that way his fancy suggested him, travelling towards the Mountains that encompassed Bohemia, but not finding her being acquainted with those places, he travelled towards Greece, passing many places without Adventure; at last he came to the Forrest of Arc, wherein stood the Castle of the mighty Gyant Brandador. (the place being inaccessible by reason of the situation) where cruelties committed by him, and by his Brother Argale, made him much feared, and his walks hummed of all men.

When Pollipus was entred into this Forrest, he espied the Body of a goodly Knight (who had lately given up the Ghost) lie wastring in his blood, which when he had well viewed and perceived to be quite bereft of life, he marvelled what misadventure had befallen him, perswading himself that those that had done the same could not be far off, whereupon he withdrew himself into a Thicket of Bushes, where he could not be seen, to stay till he could perceive who had done that deed: By that time he had secretly shrouded himself, he espied a Damsel and a Squire coming near this dead Knight, with great lamentation bewailing his untimely death, seeming by their behaviour to be quite overcome with misery.

After their lamentation was ended, they halted to take up the dead Knight, to whom Pollipus came and demanded who he was, and what had brought him to that untimely death: The Damsel casting her eyes up to him, which before were fixed upon the Earth, said: O Sir Knight, to tell you the whole circumstances of our mishap, would ask more respite than the time will permit, because if we be surprized with our tarriance, we are likely to be murdered too: This Knights name was Thirides, son to the noble Duke Amasenus of Thrace, being brought up in the Court of the Renowned King of Libia, who being with the Princess Vanola, the Kings only Daughter, on hunting, in the midst of her pastime, he was severed from the rest of her company, and being hot with following the Game, alighted in a Pleasant Valley so took himself, and laid down on the flowery

Banks of a sweet bubbling Brook, where he had not long lain, but he was surprized by a Giant, who with rude behaviour carried her away, whereupon being amazed, I ran back to this worthy Knight *Theirides*, who with me and his Page, pursued him, untill we came to this place, where this Noble Knight charged him to surrender up the Lady into him, who lay panting with extreame fear of her life under his guard, but the Giant presently set upon this Knight, and in long continuance of fight slew him; by this time many of the Dangers had found us out, whom he with Venols, notwithstanding his earnest entreaties, conveyed to the Castle not far from hence, whether we secretly followed him, and are now returned, to carry back this Knight unto the King.

Do not so, quoth *Pollipus*, but bring me to this Castle, and thou shalt see I will set her at liberty, or venture my life in pursuit thereof. Sir Knight, replied he, if I thought your travel would sort to any good end, I would commend you thither, but the Giant's now within the Castle, & the night near approaching, therefore we will depart with this worthy Knight, and if you please to go thither, you may easily find it.

Pollipus seeing her so unwilling, left her, and rode toward the Castle, whither he found fast shut, whereto was one passage by a bridge over a mighty huge Lake, the Castle itself being situated upon a high Rock, so well fenced by Nature, and strengthened by the Art of Man, that it was unconquerable, and not to be subdued by force; and coming to the Bridge, he found the same fast drawn up, by means whereof, he thought it in vain to attempt any thing that night, but was forced to take the cold Earth for his Bed, and the large Forrest for his Chamber, where he could take no rest, by reason his heart was so oppressed, comforting himself with hopes to find *Violetta* there, which added great courage to his Resolution, that viewing well the Castle, he considered he might much advantage himself, if he could get the Giant to single fight: In these and such like thoughts he spent most part of the night, till at length laying himself down, he gave slumber to his Eyes.

The next morning he mounted on his Horse, & hid himself under

near the Castle, where he might easily see who pass in and out.

The first that came out that morning was Argale, mounted upon a goodly Courser, armed in very rich Armour, whom Pollipus thought had been the Giant the Damzel told him of, whom he thus greeted :

Traitor; Art thou the Giant of this Castle, which hath slain the Lady Venola? Argale hearing his speeches, said: I have the Lady Venola in my custody, whom I esteem above all the world, but no Traitor as thou termest me. Yes, quoth Pollipus, thou art a Traytor, and worse then a Villain, that offerest violence unto the helpless Ladies, that hath not so much valour as to stand thy self before an Armed Knight; but since my Duty hath allotted to meet thee thus conveniently, I will abate thy Pride, and reject thy Tyranny, and make thee repent the outrages thou hast committed.

Argale hearing his speeches, was so enraged, that suddenly he drew forth his mighty battle-axe, and struck so furiously at him, that it pierced his Armour, and the blood issued from him most grievously.

Pollipus seeing how treacherously he had smitten him, drew his sword and rebanged that blow, between whom began a terrible fight, which continued for a long space, giving each other many wounds. Argale marvelling at his enemies valour, being never before so stoutly matched, laid on his blows extremely fast; but Pollipus sometimes avoiding one, and cunningly warding another, well kept himself from much harm, and in the end tired Argale; who seeing that all his strength could not disadvantage his Adversary, withal being very weary, began to abate his blows, which Pollipus perceiving, gave him so many wounds, that he began to roar, holding forth such a bloody cry, that all the Castle seemed to ring therewith.

Brandamor hearing the noise, presently hasted to his rescue, with his Mace, struck so full a blow upon Pollipus's Crest, that the force thereof made him stagger: and Brandamor said: Why dost thou this outrage to my Brother? Pollipus beholding the great proportion, and being somewhat daunted with the blow.

retired a little back, and having recovered his senses, made this answer :

I will not tell thee wherefore, for thy guilty Conscience repleat with vice, can bear witness of thy degenerate cruelty offered to all that come within thy power, but especially to the fair Lady Venola, whom thou hast in thy Castle, and I am come to redeem.

Brandamor hearing his speeches most cowardly assailed him, being before most grievously wounded, who notwithstanding resisted him so valiantly, that Brandamor could hardly stand, and staying himself, said :

Knight, I pity thy estate, and therefore wish thee to yield, because I chastise thy boldness any further; for I see thou art already wounded, and unable to withstand my strength; besides I stoyn to cope with one already vanquished, then take my offer of mercy, so I will soon give that body of thine to feed the Beasts of the field.

Vain boasting Monster (quoth Pollipus) know that I disdain both thy friendship and thy proffer, and will sooner die by thy accursed hand, then yield to thy courtesie, therefore do thy worst.

Brandamor hearing his resolute reply, being enraged with choller, struck at him most violently, but Pollipus avoiding his blow, made a thrust at him, and wounded him so deep, that the blow followed his Sword. Argale seeing his Brother in such danger, called forth a great number of servants in Armour, who rushing all at one upon him, with their throng beat him from his Horse, and carried him into the Castle, where he was unarmed and put into a close Prison, having an old Woman to dress his wounds.

Early the next morning, he was brought into the Hall before Brandamor, who had Majestically seated himself in a Chair; with fiery red eyes, uttered these speeches :

Presumptuous & outwaring Knight, what frenzy hath caused thee to commit this unadvised folly, whereby thou hast incited my wrath against thee, and brought thy self in danger; wherein have I wronged thee, that thou shouldst offer to molest me!

Pollipus

Pollipus disdaining to be so peremptory examined, made this reply :

I list not to tell my Name, because thou knowest me not ; the cause of my coming hither is in search of a Lady, whom I suppose thou unjustly detainest, making thy infamous name so ignominious by thy outrages, that both Heaven and Earth will shortly hate thee. Dost thou seek a Lady (quoth Brandamor) come with me, and thou shalt see my Prisoners.

Then he brought him into a goodly Hall, hung with ancient cloaths of Tapestry, out of which he went into a most pleasant Gallery, furnished with all sorts of most beautiful Pictures of excellent workmanship, from whence he went into a Chamber of great largeness, so rarely furnished, that Pollipus marvelled at the riches thereof, at the end whereof sat Venola, with her hair hanging about her shoulders, her rich and costly ornaments torn, her crimson Cheeks besprinkled with old dried tears, and fresh drops falling from her pure Eyes, leaning her head upon a Cushion, with her hands hanging down folded one within another, seeming the malancholliest Lady that ever Eye beheld, who seeing Brandamor and Pollipus coming towards her, lifted up her head from the place where she rested it, and carelessly let the same fall on the Pillow again. Pollipus seeing her exceeding beauty, and withal noting her heavy estate, was stricken into such a sudden dunt, that he stood like one in a deep study.

Brandamor thinking that she was the Lady whom he sought to redeem, said : Knight, if this be the Lady thou seekest to redeem, thy labour is in vain ; for her do I esteem more than all the World, whose presence I so highly honour, that no man living shall take her from hence, whom I adore as much as thou and all the Knights in the World besides, whose Love hath caused my languishing torments this long time, which now I purpose to enjoy, to the extinguishing of my inward vexation, and for her sake I have endured much travel, then do not think I will now leave her company, but will maintain that I am more worthy of her, than any Knight living, and am resolved to enjoy her before she depart.

Venola

Venola hearing his great boasting, did so disdain him, that he could not refrain from answering him, and rising from the ground, he uttered these speeches :

Impudent miscreant, why presumest thou so much of thy self, that art not able to perform any thing but brags ? Thinkest thou my love is of so small estimation, as to be controuled & conquered by thy vain speeches, or any way to yield liking to thy detested carkass : No, I account the basest trull in Libia, too good to be thy Paramour, much less my self doth so much scorn thee, that I will sooner murder my self, then suffer thee to defile me with a touch; And thinkest thou, because thou hast betrayed this one Knight by treachery, there are no other that will seek my release; yea, be thou assured that the violence thou hast offered me in bringing me hither against my will, one day will be the occasion of thy death : Thou soul dostive villain, leave off to utter these boasting speeches in my presence, for nothing can be more grievous to me, then thy ill pleasing sight.

Bradamor hearing her voice sound forth such bitter taunts against him, was exceedingly enraged therewith, but dissembling a pleasant countenance, he departed with Pollipus. After some speeches had passed between them, he commanded him to be conveyed to a secret Chamber, from whence he could as hardly get, as from the strongest Prison in the World, who seeing that Violetta was not in the Castle, wished that he had not attempted to come thither, but making a virtue of Necessity, he endured his Imprisonment as patiently as might be, thinking all misery nothing to be undergone for Violettaes sake, where we will leave him to speak of Parismus.

The Princes heart was so overcome with grief for the loss of Violetta, and the absence of his friend Pollipus, that day and night, he could give no ease to his troubled head; therefore he was resolved to endure some travel for their sakes, that had suffered so much for his sake; and when Laurana and he were one night solacing themselves in each others Arms, he told her his full intent, desiring her not to be discontented therewith, but to take his departure patiently.

Laurana hearing his speeches, was so overcome with grief, that

that a flood of tears stood in her precious Eyes, and twining her tender Arms about his Neck, impressing a sweet kiss upon his Lips, said :

Most noble Lord, are you so weary of my company, that you seek to estrange your self from me by trabel? Do you think I shall be ever able to endure your absence? Well knowing how many dangers may hazard your person, and detain your heavenly presence from my sight? Think you that I can remain in any quiet, without the fruition of your good company, or never let a slumber seize upon my Eyes in your absence? No, sweet Lord, with your departure, all joy & delight shall depart from me, and never will I suffer any content to harbour in my Breast; then dear Love, do not withhold my content, do not take away my chiefest delight, but stay with me, and command your Knights to go in Violettaes search; who at the least beck, will posture thorow the World to do you service; hazard not your person in unknown Countries, nor amongst forraign Enemies, which may by some treachery work your grief: My self here will shroud you from harm, my arms shall enclose you from danger, & my love shall be the fort that shall conquer, I will expel the sad remembrance of their loss, with delightful communication; I will rock your senses with Musick, and my endeavours shall labour to purchase your content, then do not seek to leave me comfortles to bewail your absence, but abide with me still, and my Love shall shelter you from all perill: which words being ended, the overflowing of her tears, stoppt the passage of her speech and sobbing forth sighs, she hung about his Neck.

Parisus being grieved to see her heaviness, folding her precious body in his Arms, with a sweet embrace, laboured by all means to repel her sadness, which when he had somewhat mitigated, he said :

My dear Lady, what need you utter these complaints, considering you know nothing is so precious in my sight as your attractive beauty, or what need you make speech, or think such fear of dangers, when you see no need of disquiet? Why are you so unwilling I should take a little pains for them, that would have hazarded their lives for us? How can I excuse my self of ingratitude.

titude to that courteous Knight Pollipus? If whilst he passeth this time in sorrowful care, I should live here in ease, not seeming to regard his misery, who hath shunned no occasion to procure my comfort; how will the Courtiers esteem of me, but as an ungrateful person, if I should so much neglect the duty of a friend; then dear Lady, be not thou the cause of my stay, but let me obtain your sweet consent, expel those confused cares that trouble your quiet, for nothing can be more grievous to me, then to see your sorrow, and nothing more pleasant to me, than to see you cheerful; the dangers incident to travel are easily avoided, and be assured, that for your only sake, I will shun all manner of mishap: These speeches being ended, with silence she gave consent, spending the time in dalliance, till at last they fell both asleep.

Early the next morning, Parismus with many kisses, took his leave of Laurana, who bedewed her Bed with abundance of tears, to think of his departure, and falling into a deep passion of fears, she presently started up, and arraying her self, came down into the Court, where Parismus was ready to take his horse, and running to him, caught hold of him, who marveling thereat, took her most lovingly in his Arms (who was so overcome with grief, that she could not speak a word) bestowing tear-wet kisses on her, he left her among the Maids, and departed; with him were Tellamor and Barzillus, keeping company some three dayes together without any Adventure at all; at last they came to a goodly Plain, whereunto a Common beaten Path directed them, until coming into the midst thereof there stood a Brazen Pillar, from which parted three several wayes. There they stood devising amongst themselves, which of those wayes to take; at last they concluded that each of them should take a several way; and solemnly taking their leaves with kind farewells, they betook each other to their good or bad fortunes.

How Parismenos (called The Knight of Fame) won the chief Honour of the Turney at the Court of the King of Thrace; and having won the Kings Daughter Philena, was commanded in a Vision to give her to Remulus, husband to his daughter, who was then a Maid.



Parismenos (no otherwise known but by the Name of The Knight of Fame, under which Name he did pass until he came to the knowledge of his Parents) being as is before said in the foregoing Chapter, conveyed by Amasenus to this Castle soz wounded in the Battle he had fought with Argalus and Themides, was so carefully tended by the Dukes Physicians, that within few dayes they brought him to his perfect health, which greatly rejoiced the good old Duke to see who took great felicity in his company, soz the many honorable parts he saw to abound in him; and upon a time in the presence of all the Court, he demanded the cause of the Combat between him and Argalus, which he requested as well to know the truth thereof himself, as to satisfie the suspicious minds of many that inwardly envied The Knight of Fame, unto whom he declared the Truth of all their Treason.

Amasenus was glad that no cause of discontent could be conceived against him by any other of his Knights, who envied him because his noble gifts darkned their glories; but yet his covetous and unbecomming behaviour in that time expelled their rancour, and they that before were his enemies, began to make good estimation of him; and his Fame began to spread it self in most parts of Thrace; and all that ever beheld him grew into great admiration of his proportion and beauty; that had they not known to the contrary by his chivalry, they would have judged him to be a Lady disguised; but whilst he remained in the Dukes Court, the King of Thrace caused a general Triumph to be held soz certain dayes, the occasion whereof was this.

He had one only Daughter named Philena, whose beauty was inferiour to none, and her gifts of Nature were such that she was

spoken

spoken of in my Countries, insomuch that many Knights, came as Suitors to obtain her Love, but she had secretly betrothed her self to Remulus, one of the Knights that belonged to her Fathers Court, without her Parents consent, by means of whose Divine person, the Thracian Court abounded with many honorable Personages, that the King her Father was much troubled how to bestow her, and being that he did not fancy one above another, (as he perceived) appointed a general Triumph to be held for seven dayes, and whosoever could win the Prize the last day should have his Daughter in marriage, intending thereby to ease his care that way, thinking with himself that if he had not a Rich and Princely husband, yet he would have a Champion to defend her.

Amongst the rest of the Knights there assembled, there was Guido, who had long time sought to obtain her love, and rejoiced at this Decree, hoping by his Valour to bear away the Bride; there was Trudamor of Candy, who thought none equal to him in strength, and therefore none more forwarder against the appointed Triumph than he; there was likewise Drio of Sicily, who had sailed from his own Country thither and had slain three Lions, who came with intent to win Philena, and to do others others of high account.

The report of this great Triumph came to the knowledge of The Knight of Fame, whose mind was kindled with an earnest desire to go thither, that he requested Amasenus consent, who being desirous any way to please him, gave him sufficient cause to furnish him with all kind of things, as for such an attempt, who caused a most rich Armour to be made, shadowed with Drags of Gold presenting a Forrest, and in the Shield he bare this device, A Naked Man leading a Lion, with this Motto underneath, **OVERGONE WITH DISCONTENT**, wherein the expert Artisan had so cunningly imitated his fancy, that a man by his Armour and Shield might well understand his meaning.

The appointed time of Triumph drawing nigh, Amasenus with a gallant Train of Knights, amongst whom The Knight of Fame was chief, came to the Thracian Court.

Amase:

Amaseus having done homage to the King, pitched his Tent without the Court Gates, upon a little Hill hard by the appointed place for Triumph, by whom were pitched the Tents of Guido, Trudamor, Drio, and the valiant Knights of Candia, Trystramus, Tennulus, and Bubulus, in whose company were many gallant Knights that came to make trial of their valour, and to win the fair Philena; likewise there were the Tens of the young King of Arragon, who came with a gallant Train of Noble men, hoping to bear away the Prize, insomuch that all the Plains were covered with Tents: There might you behold the Knights breaking Staves practising themselves against the day of Triumph: Here might you see others recreating themselves in Martial exercises; there might one hear the neighing of Horses, clashing of Armour, cracking of Staves, and such companies of Knights assembled, that it was a gallant sight to behold.

Whilst these things were acting, Philena was in great care for Remulus, whom she so dearly loved, that rather than she would part with him, she would endure any misery whatsoever; who likewise addressed himself to try his fortune amongst the rest, and the day before the Triumph, Philena secretly getting opportunity to speak with him, gave him this assurance of her constancy.

My dear Lord (saith she) since my father hath decreed this publick Triumph, for the bestowing of me in marriage, because amongst so many Knights as have sought my love, I have assigned my self to none but you, be assured then that though fortune may allot me to be anothers by Conquest, yet none but your self shall enjoy my love, and though another may challenge me by right of my fathers Decree, yet none but your self shall have true interest in my love; and rather than I will yield to love any but your self, I will endure both death, and torment, for you are the man that hath conquered my love, you have by courtesy won it, and therefore thou shalt enjoy it; for neither Knight, Lord, Duke, or King, shall rob you of that I have given you, then be not discomfited, or any way disquieted, but try your fortune against the rest, and fate may at last allot you to have the Conquest as any other.

Remulus hearing his Ladies constant resolution, was overcome with exceeding joy, resolving to venture as far as any to attain the Conquest; and solacing themselves so long as their stolln time would admit in each others company; being of necessity compelled, they departed.

The next morning the King of Thrace, accompanied by a great many of his nobles, brought forth his beautiful Daughter the Lady Philena, most richly adozned with costly Robes, wearing on her head a Crown of Gold, attended by a hundred Damselfs clad in white, and seated upon a Scaffold in the full view of all the Knights there assembled, whose hearts were enamoured with the sweet view of her shining beauty, and their courages rebited with hopes to think of so precious a Prize: Amongst the rest there was the Lord Remulus, whose heart was so possessed with fear to see the Lady he so dearly loved set as a Prize for any to win, yet being comforted with her faithful promise, he took great felicity to see that beauty made famous, which he hoped to enjoy.

The Thracian Knights began the Triumph, and the first that entered the List, was Andreas, who was at two courses unhorsed by Cleantes, who continued Conqueror by the overthow of many Knights, until Bubulus one of the three Brethren of Candy with violence beat him from his horse and broke one of his Ribes. Bubulus unhorsed many Knights afterwards both of Thrace and other strange Countries, but in the end he was unhorsed by Remulus, who behaved himself so valiantly in the sight of the Princess, that with foiling many Knights he ended that days Triumph to his exceeding honour, resting Conqueror till the next morning.

When the Night was overpast, the King conducted Philena in the same manner as he had done the day before to the Scaffold, and then Remulus entered the List, bravely manning his prancing Horse whom the fair Philena beheld with a curious Eye, breathing forth many a devout sigh for his happy success, who having banquished some twenty Knights, in the end was foiled by Thenulus, and so with a heavy heart left the field. Theodorus continued conqueror afterwards, till he was unhorsed by the

agonian King, who ended that days Triumph and continued Conqueror the next day; but on the fourth day he was unhorsed by Tristramus, and so he lost the Conquest which he had so much desired; and afterwards Tristramus continued that days Triumph most bravely, but the fifth day he was unhorsed by Annulus a Libian Knight, who overthrew above forty Knights to his exceeding honour.

The Knight of Fame all this while kept himself out of sight, looking at a Village some two miles distant from the Thracian Court, and according to Amasenus appointment came riding up to the List gallantly mounted all alone, and by reason of the strangeness of his Armour he was generally noted, and entering the List, bowing himself with great reverence towards the King and the Princess, he set Spurs to his Horse and encountered Annulus, but (as Fortune intending at the first to do him some disgrace) mist his course, and Annulus broke his Staff most bravely, wherewith the whole multitude presently shouted. The Knight of Fame being much vexed at his oversight, ran another time at Annulus with such force that he overthrew him with his heels upwards, wherewith the Assembly gave another exceeding shout, every one thinking that he had mist his first course purposely, all being desirous to see him run again, which he performed so gallantly that he unhorsed another Knight of Libia that came to revenge Annulus overthrow.

Guido disdainful thereof, and seeing how the people were affected towards him thinking by his overthrow to win the more honour, and with the more bravery to continue the rest of the Triumph and attain the Prize, taking a strong Staff, prepared to meet The Knight of Fame, who by that time had dismounted these or four other Knights.

When the People saw the valiant Guido enter the List, (who was well known to all) thought surely to see the Discontented Knights honour at an end, for on him and Dio did the Conquest depend.

Guido encountering The Knight of Fame, could not once stir him in his Saddle which inwardly vexed him to the heart, that striking him again the second time, he could not possibly dis-
vantage

bantage him. The Knight of Fame ſeing the ſortitude of his enemy, was much enraged, that ſetching another carrier they met with ſuch fury, that the earth ſeemed to ſhake with the force of their encounter, and their Lances ſhivered into many pieces, paſſing each other without any harm.

The King ſeing the day ſo far ſpent, ſent a Meſſenger to entreat them to leave the further trial of the Conqueſt, until the next day, which they conſented unto.

The next morning theſe two Champions came again to the field, being both eager to revenge and met two courſes ſo valiantly, that the beholders much applauded their chivalry: And now The Knight of Fame chuſing the ſtrongest Staff that he could find, reſolved now or never to give or take the foil, therefore running forcibly againſt Guido, he met him ſo valiantly, that his Horſe yielded, and Guido falling down broke his Leg, that all the Aſſembly marvelled, who this ſtrange Knight ſhould be.

Philena was likewiſe much tormented in her mind, allotting him the chiefest Honour, and ſeing that he was ſome Knight of a ſtrange Country, feared when he had won her by Conqueſt, he would carry her from her Fathers Court, and ſo quite from the company and ſight of her dear friend Remulus, that ſhe was given into ſuch a ſad conceit, that her heart ſeemed to melt therewith.

Trudamor ſeing Guido ſo ſoiled, entred the Liſt, and fiercely encountred The Knight of Fame, who reſiſted him moſt valiantly, that all people doubted, which of them would have the Conqueſt, ſtill continuing the fight with great courage, that Trudamor with all his ſtrength, could not diſadvantage The Knight of Fame, but at laſt Trudamor thiſtling for the honour of the Title, and longing to enjoy Philena for his Wife, tracing towards the Races end, went to The Knight of Fame, who with like behaviour met him, to whom Trudamor ſaid:

Knight, ſee we have no diſadvantage againſt each other at this exerciſe, let us therefore end the controverſie ſpeedily with our Swords; which is the ſoonest way to make one of us Conquerors. Withal my heart, ſaid The Knight of Fame, for I ſo

will

well like thy proffer, that I neither can nor will be denyed the same; whereupon drawing their Swords, they furiously assailed each other, whose prowess all the Assembly in general greatly commended.

The King of Thrace beholding the noble valour of The Knight of Fame, was much affected towards him, insomuch that he desired none might enjoy his Daughter but he, between whom and Trudamor continued a brave Combat, till in the end, The Knight of Fame had so grievously wounded him, that all the beholders counted Trudamor half vanquished; and being faint with effusion of blood, and his Armour yielding to his Adversaries blows, he fell upon his Horse neck, which The Knight of Fame perceiving, said:

Most noble Knight, I see the danger thou art in: therefore I wish thee to yield thy self; for it is not your death that I seek; and rather then I will be guilty thereof, I will yield up the honour I shall win by your Conquest.

Trudamor hearing his speeches, admired his exceeding courtesie, and being ready to speak, his senses failed him; whereupon he was taken from his Horse to have his gaping wounds cured.

The whole multitude of beholders noting the exceeding valour of The Knight of Fame, and how courteously he had abstained from killing Trudamor, whose life was in his power, were so well affected towards him, that they shouted and rejoiced at his victory.

The King seeing the day ended, rose from the Scaffold, and coming to The Knight of Fame, desired him to accompany him to the Court, where he was most honourably entertained, and had his wounds carefully searched by the Kings Physicians, but none of them were found mortal.

Amasenus seeing that The Knight of Fame had won the Triumph for that day, came to the King and told him how long he had been with him, and the manner of his first arrival in that Country, seeking to increase the Kings affection towards him, entering into many commendations of his valour, vertue, and Courtesie; that the King did him all the honour that might be, inten-

intending after the Triumph ended, to express his love to him in a higher nature;

Early the next morning, being the last day of Triumph, the King was accompanied to the field by the shrill sound of The Knight of Fame's Trumpets: who was gallantly mounted, attended by a great number of people that came to fill their Eyes with beholding him. There was now no talk but of The Knight of Fame whose renown had filled the Ears of all, insomuch that such an number of people thronged to see the last dayes Triumph, that they were not able to contain the Multitude. The Thracians marvelled who he should be, and because he was unknown, the strange Knights rejoicing that the Prize would be carried from Thrice.

Lord Remulus noting his courtesie, and prying more narrowly into his behaviour than any of the rest, rejoicing in his heart that so valiant and courageous a Knight would enjoy his dear Philena, and esteemed him above all the Knights in the Court, and wished that none but he might bear away the chief Honour of the Triumph.

The King having again in most sumptuous and Royal seat seated his Daughter upon the Scaffold, attended the first course, which was performed by Parrus a Knight of Sicil with great agility; but at the second course he was overthrown: Next him entered a Libian Knight, whom Fortune used as he had done the other before him.

Guido being not satisfied, said the cause of his overthrow was in his Horse, and not in himself; therefore changing his Armour, he came into the List again, with intent to revenge his fall; but before he came Drio of Sicil had broken two Staves with The Knight of Fame, and as he was taking the third, Guido being desirous of revenge, ran against The Knight of Fame, and intercepted him; Drio disdaining thereat, strook such a terrible blow on Guidoes head with the trunkion of his Staff, that he made him stagger; Guido then drawing his Sword, assailed Drio with great fury, between whom began a most terrible Combat, until The Knight of Fame step between them and parted them, saying thus:

ed 10 p m t d i u n o n a g q t i l a m d o q u i t q u i t d a d t : s e l a m e d
Knight,

Knight (quoth he) what meaneth this outrage? Why com-
 ing ye between your selves, and leads me with whom you
 should principally deal, think you I am not of sufficiency to
 meet with you both, but that you must thus dishonourably seek
 my private quarrels, to disturb our treys? But notwithstanding
 his speeches, they began to assault each other afresh, which so
 enraged him, that drawing his sword, he strack first at Guido,
 and then at Drio, offering to combat with them both, that the
 issue of this fight seemed to be most intricate: Sometimes The
 Knight of Fame assailed Guido, and when he resisted Drio, lent
 his blows to both, and then The Knight of Fame intending to
 charge himself on Drio, was assailed by Guido.

The King seeing the danger that might happen, commanded
 the Champions to be parted, which being done, the Judges gave
 over. That The Knight of Fame should continue his course
 with Drio.

This conclusion being made, The Knight of Fame sheathing
 his sword, went to the Races end, being so full of fury, that his
 eyes dazzled with veration; and Drio likewise was so put up
 by extream cholour, that he was resolved at that time to end
 the combat; so both of them drawing back to meet with the
 greater swiftnesse, they put spurs to their horses, and with ex-
 ceeding violence, thibred their Lances into many pieces; but
 before their horses met again, Drio winding his Reins, intend-
 ing to overthrow his Adversary unawares, and his horse unac-
 quainted to such a custome, held his head so aloft, that The
 Knight of Fame, steepe keeping his continued course, overthrow
 both Man and horse, that Drio lay almost bruised to death with
 the weight of his Steed.

Guido attending the next encounter, had ready couched his
 Lance; but The Knight of Fame being extreamly enraged, not
 well knowing, or caring what he did, (and having secret intel-
 ligence before given him that it was Guido, whom he had before
 vanquished) set spurs to his horse, and ran at him with his
 sword point, that had he not soon avoided him, he had pierced it
 quite through his body; whr turning himself resisted him coura-
 geously, between whom continued a brave combat, until Guido

by his forcible blows, was grievously wounded, who intending to revenge himself, strook at his Adversary with such violence, that he broke his sword, which The Knight of Fame seeing, threw down his, disdaining to have the odds of an weapon, and joining himself close to Guido, with main force he threw him out of his saddle, wherewith the people gave such a shout, that the Earth seemed to quake.

By this time the bright black Mantle had overspread the whole Earth, and there remained none that would Combat with The Knight of Fame, but to his great honour he remained Victorious: Then presently he was in Triumphant manner (according to their customs) with a sound of gallant Trumpets, conveyed to the Kings Pallace, where the King and all the vanquished Knights honourably received him. Amongst the rest was the King of Arragon, a most brave Knight at Arms, who greatly desired to be acquainted with this brave Champion, using him with all courtesie and kindness. After many solemn welcomes past on every side, and he unarmed, the King uttered unto him these speeches:

Most noble Knight, whose Prowesse hath deserved a everlasting commendation, according to my promised Vow, and the promised Reward to the Conqueror, I yield unto you my Daughter the onely Heir of my Kingdom; then taking Philena by the hand, he delivered her to him; wherupon The Knight of Fame with great reverence kissing her hand, said:

Divine Princess, how can I sufficiently rejoyce, that am this day extoll'd to the highest tops of heavenly felicity, by being unthoughtly preferred to enjoy so sweet a Lady as your self: Yet I humbly beseech you vouchsafe me (though a stranger) that blessed bounty, as to esteem of me as one that hath devoted himself for ever to your Sacred self; and though by right of Conquest, I may justly challenge you for my own, yet be assured (Gracious Madam) that I will never obtain any thing without your free consent.

These words being ended (he that never before kiss Ladies Lips) with great reverence, took of her a sweet kiss, and she with a heart seem'd to yield to him as his to dispose of, which she

was constrained to do by her fathers decree, and the Knights worthy deserts, though inwardly in her heart, she begrudged her Affection to Remakus; on whom she cast her Eye continually, wishing that he were the man, that could claim her by right of Conquest.

That night, The Knight of Fame, was honourably feasted by the King, and afterwards conducted to a Princely lodging: Being alone, he began to be meditative on his estate; and how happily he had escaped Styphzack, and to be preferred to so great Dignity as to marry the Daughter of a King, who was only heir to the Crown; withal he began to call to mind every particular he could, of his Birth and bringing up in the Island of Rocks, his fancy perswading him that he was Son to some Potentate: At last, viewing a Jewel which he had kept close since his Purse was staine, which he had alwayes charged him to keep carefully: These thoughts, and withal secret instinct of Nature which he felt in himself aiming at bigger matters, settled a persuasion in his mind, that he was sprung of Royal Race, and therefore fit to match with a Kings Daughter; then calling to mind the exceeding beauty of Philena, imprinting in his fancy a perfect remembrance of her Graces sweet Countenance, and of her behaviour, he felt a strange throbbing in his heart which disturbed all his senses, that he was as it were transformed into a pleasant delight, whereupon he fell into a sweet slumber.

While he continued with his Eyes closed up by Morpheus, Venus sitting the troubles thoughts of her debated subject Philena, and willing to extoll the Honour of this Knight, she appeared to him in a Vision, Laying by his Bed-side, with a clear burning Paper in one hand, and holding a most beautiful Ruby in the other, of such Divine perfections, that heaven nor earth could rise in his fancy frame a more Divine Excellence of Beauty: At last the Lady Venus said

Thou

THOU Knight of Fame, regard these words I speak,
 Use not by force Loves constant hands to break,
 Philenus fair, the beautiful Heir of Torace,
 Her constant love on Remulus doth place.

Desire not thou her liking to attain,
 But from her love thy fantasie restrain.
 Thy Conquest might, give him that hath her love,
 And from their Hearts, the cares they bid remove.
 This Lady bright thy fanſie shall subdue,
 Then to her love prove constant, just, and true.

First seek her out, then to her pleasure tend,
 To win her love thy whole Affection bend.
 Of Royal Race, thy self art rightly sprung,
 Lost by thy friends when thou wert but young.
 Thy Father's Fame hath fill'd the World with praise,
 Thy Mothers Gift, her lastings Honours raise.
 Bend thy desire, then comfort to procure,
 That for thy loss, but sorrow do endure.

Only the years uttered these speeches, The Knight of Fame,
 noted the exceeding beauty of the Lady he held in her hand, and
 thinking to have demanded her name, the presently vanished,
 whereof he was amazed.

The remembrance of this vision, brake him into a confusion
 of thoughts, one while determining himself it was but a Dream
 and not to be regarded, and then again aduring himself it was a
 Vision, like to that which appeared unto him in the Island of
 Rocks, but chiefly with a secret impression of the Ladies beauty,
 was fixed in his remembrance, that he quite forgot Parisus,
 whose beauty was nothing comparable to her. During this
 time, that falling to mind every particular he had observed, the perfect
 idea of the Ladies countenance, stature, and beauty was so de-
 ly imprinted in his heart, that no other thought would enter his
 Brain, but that she was the Lady which he should honour, so
 that he vowed to search the World throughout to find her, and

come

consent of the heart, I yield my self to be censured of you and give my right and title into your hands, and the interest sustained by Conquest. I will also surrender to you, to be by you reborn or established.

Philena hearing his words, with tears standing in her eyes, said: Courteous Knight, however, I have sealed my fancee before to you in no manner commanded by my fathers promise, and your interest, that I am not willing to be disposed of: And if my father had my promise of love, yet notwithstanding, I am bound to attend your liking, therefore I will give up my self, according to your right of Conquest into your custody.

But Madam (quoth he) I account my self unworthy of that honour, and am unwilling any way to contradict you will, or disturb your quiet, but knowing that which you heartily conceal, will surrender my right to the man you must follow, for the honour I have won: Shall be my sufficient reward, therefore I beseech you conceal no part of your mind from me, and will hazard both life and fortune, to satisfy your desire and procure your content.

Philena with blushing countenance, then replied in Noble Knight, Remolus is the man I have long desired, but now must forsake him, to purchase my fathers content, and deny you the right of your Conquest. The Knight of Fame smiling inwardly at the conceit of his Niece, said: And Madam, I will yield up my interest to Remolus, to procure you content, for he hath most fully deserved to be beloved of you, besides the honour he hath won me (notwithstanding, I might be the ready way to hinder his content) I will with the abundant heartiness that rules his heart, in doing all that he desires.

The famous Knight, who had these means, but Remolus yielding his heart to give, and thinking all things as if they were his own, he sought out the Castle where they were in private conference, but seeing himself discovered, he withdrew, and would have stepped back, towards his ship. The Knight of Fame, came leading the Niece by the hand, and contrary to Remolus expectation, said: So the Knight is permitted to follow you is greater than I imagine, for you have not thought him to be but her father's ally.

I surrender unto you, and all that I can claim in her by right of Conquest, and so effectually will I deal with the King to your good liking, that he shall confirm that to you, which I should possess by his grant.

Remulus hearing his speeches, was so rebited with joy, that he could not tell what answer to make him, and Philenae's heart leapt within her, being most glad that Fortune had effected such means for her, to enjoy her dear friend Remulus.

The Knight of Fame having his heart troubled with the remembrance of his travails in search of the unknown Lady, and willing to leave them to their secret content, with all courtessie (after many speeches past) departed from them; who took such safety in the assurance he had given them of obtaining the Kings consent, that their joy seemed to be without compare.

The day of the solemnization of the wedding being come, he with Philenae in great pomp, were conducted to a Chappel to be married together, where The Knight of Fame kneeling down, desired the King to grant him one request; who swears by his Crown and Kingdom, to grant it him whatsoever it were: Most Royal King (quoth he) my humble desire is; That you would without further doubt, ratifie that which I shall perform in the behalf of the Princess. Then shall not be denied thy request, (quoth the King.)

Then The Knight of Fame rising up, took Philenae by the hand, and gave her to Remulus. The King being astonished thereat, but remembering his Oath, said: Since by right she is yours, and she being with her liking, I give her freely to thee Remulus, with all that I adopt thee my heir after my death.

Remulus kneeling down, thanked his Majesty, and presently they were married together, and the rights and solemnities of the wedding performed in great state, to their joy, and the honour of The Knight of Fame.

How Archas discovered Sorana's deceit, and missing Violetta, then her; how Violetta lighted on a Hermits Cell, who, conducting her toward Bohemia died; and of the miseries she endured afterwards, until she was entertained at Parismus Castle, near the Forrest of Ar.

Archas (as is before declared in the fifth Chapter) having deceived himself by Sorana, whom he supposed to have been Violetta, without speaking a word, after he had embraced her in his Arms, began to dally, whom Sorana so cunningly asked, that notwithstanding his former familiarity, he perceived nothing but that it was Violetta indeed. At first she made show of strangeness, but afterwards rewarded all that he proffered her, with whom he spent all that night, giving no respite to sleep, but bathed themselves in hot Lust, satisfying their lust appetites, until the morning approached.

Archas according to his private command departed, and left his Paramour in her Bed, persuading himself that he had embraced the sweeten Lady in the bed, which so rejoiced his heart, that he spent the rest of the morning in great mirth; but missing Sorana, he went to her Chamber, where being entered, he soon spies Violetta's apparel confusedly cast about, and every thing in such disorder, that he could not tell what to think: At last he enquired of every one for her, but none could tell what was become of her, until coming to the Guardians, they told him that Sorana went out of the Castle the last night, and that she had left with them his Ring.

Archas being the King, well knowing that he had given it to none but Violetta, was so astonished and enraged with doubt, that he presently suspected she was escaped, and coming to the Adulterous Bed, where he thought to have found her, softly drawing the Curtains, found that Sorana had been his Paramour instead of Violetta, who after her pastime was asleep.

Archas

Archas now perfectly knew that Violetta was escaped in Doran's disguise, and thought that it could not be without her consenting thereto, and went presently to fetch his Sword to end her life: who by that time he returned she was awaked, and seeing him come crowning towards her with his Sword drawn, gave such shrieks, that many of the Servants hearing the noise, came running into the Chamber, but he being enraged with Violetta's absence, and inwardly fretting at her deceit, (with repentance, [that he bestowed his embraces on that loathsome creature, who now seemed most ugly, in respect of the Divine and sweet Lady he thought he had enjoyed]) caught hold of her, and by the hair of her head, dragged her out of the Bed into the midst of the Chamber, saying:

Base Strumpet, couldst thou not be content to consent to the escape of Violetta, but thou must betray my love unto thy confessions self? Was not the favour I daily shewed thee enough to keep thee from offering me this abuse? Thou hast deceived my expectation, and lost all my happiness by her escape? I could perhaps have remitted the one, hadst thou not been guilty of the other: But thou shalt never rejoice at what thou hast done, my little shalt thou get by thy nights work. Archas not suffering her then to make any answer, assuring himself that she was guilty of both, thrust his Sword quite through her body, and in that unbecoming sort left her, giving many a grievous groan until he died.

The Servants seeing this, robbed her Body and buried it: Archas presently arming himself, giving special charge to the Guardians to keep diligent watch, posting that way he thought best in her search.

Violetta by this time had wandered a great way, Care hastening her steps, and fear to be again surprized, took away the tediousness of her travel: At last, forsaking the beaten way, she wandered aside into a Desert, and unfrequented place, being so full fraught with young Trees and little Springs, that she there thought to remain undescried, and being wearied with travel, she sat down upon a Bank to rest her self. She had not staid long in that place, but she espied an ancient man, whose years made

him stoop towards the Earth, carrying a few dry sticks under his Arm. Violetta thinking she might repose some confidence in his virtues, because of his years, went towards him, who seeing so beautiful a Lady in that unfrequented place unattended, exceedingly marvelled, to whom she said: Ah good father, whose years beats reverence, will you vouchsafe some succour to a poor distressed Woman, who by compassion am wand'ring out of the way, and in requital of your kindness, I will always honour you.

The old man hearing her speeches, made this answer: Fair Lady, my homely Cell is not worthy to receive your person, but such as it is, you shall be heartily welcome thereto: for I desire to live no longer, then to extend my small assistance to such as are in distress, but especially such harmless creatures as your self; therefore if it please you to accept of such succour as my poor Cottage affords, you shall receive it willingly; and so that I for your travel hath wasted you, and this cold Earth wherein you sit, may endanger your health, I will aid you to my Cell, which is not far off. Do so good father (quoth she) and I thank you most heartily, where I will discover unto you my hard mishap. This said, she leaned her self upon his aged Arm, so weary with travel, that she could scarce set her foot upon the Grassie Earth.

The Cell where this old man inhabited, was under the side of a Rockie hill, being well contrived, and so artificially had he framed the Chimney, that through a hollow vault he conveyed the smoke, and by the door ran a most pleasant Spring, where the clear Water striving with the smooth Pebbles, made a bubbling noise, and the comfortable Beams of golden Phoebus, had full force; on the other side was a pleasant Wood, where the Birds were alwayes very harmonious.

As soon as Violetta was entred the old mans Paradise, he seated her upon a soft Chair, giving her all the courteous entertainment he could, bringing unto her white Bread, Cheese, and Apples; his Drink the clear Brook-water that ran by the Cell door, whereto because he would amend the taste of her liking, he mingled Aqua vita.

Violetta being hungry, thought his poor provision in that quiet place, very dainty food, wherewith she stancheth her hunger, and in the mean time, the old man heated her water and bailed herbs to both her feet, which she kindly accepteth, perceiving it came as willing from the old mans heart, as ever good deed came from any. This done, Violetta desired the old man to sit down by her, who according to her request did, whilst she said as follows: Good Father, the kindest I find in your entertainment, whereby the virtues that rule your heart, which makes me not able to tell you a whole Tragical discourse of my misfortune, unto this it is, I was born in Thessaly, and there married to a worthy Knight named Pollipus, who came lately into Bohemia, with the Noble Prince Rishnes, who when he had wooed Laurina the Kings Daughter of Thessaly, he brought her thither. We had not this long (in great joy in the Bohemian Court with content, but thus our felicity was cross'd: My Lord and I one day (struck by the heat of the Sun, to seek some cool place) wandred from the Court into a pleasant Grove, where hunted a Wild Bear, whom my dear husband spying, pursued, and I fearing that some harm might befall him (compelled by a desire of his welfare) thought to have followed him, but wandred a quite contrary way, and being gotten out of the wood, was by wicked Archers (unknown to me then) conveyed to his Castle, who promised to convey me to the Bohemian Court. When I had remained in the Castle for the space of two days, he certified me saying (which I afterwards perceived) that Pollipus was dead, which I believing, took it so heavily, that I was often in danger of death thereby, but in a small time I found his falsehood, and understood his intent, which was to detain me in his keeping to satisfy his Lust, whereby grew to such a heat, that for pulling me in a Garden one day, he would have forced me, had not a Gentlewoman hearing my cries who chanced came to the place where I was, and there she prevented him, whom I made privy to all my secrets, by whose means late last night I came from the Castle, now good Father I desire me how to escape his hands, who I know maketh all diligent search for me, and

unless you help me I shall fall into his hands again, which rather then I will do I will massacre my self.

The old man all this while diligently marked every circumstance of her discourse, making this answer. Lady, I perceive by your speeches what miseries you have undergone by Archtreachery, whose infamous deeds hath made his name hated, being the chief Governour of this Country, who delighted in no virtuous action, but continually addits his mind to villainy, out of whose hands you are most happy to have escaped, neither are you in the Country of Bohemia, as you suppose, but far distant from thence, and the best and safest way for you to get thither is to change your habit, and my self if you please will be your trusty Guide although weak.

Violettaes heart for joy leapt within her to hear his speeches, and presently put the same in practise, giving him a Jewel, which he at the next Town exchanged for such homely weeds as they did think best for her to passe undetected, where with having apparelled her self she departed with the old man, who lent his Cell to the keeping of his son, who was Merchant to wealthy Swains living thereby.

The first days journey they overpass with ease, shortning the tediousness of the way with the old mans discourse, and at night they rested themselves as conveniently as might be upon the cold Earth, and thus they sojourned for three days, until their provision began to decay, and they were without hope of getting any more to supply their want, for they were entered into a desolate Wilderness, which they could not passe over in three or four days. Violetta was the best Traveller of the two, for the Hermit by reason of his age was soon tired, having no such inward conceit to drive him forward as she had, procured by a longing desire to see her dear Knight Pollux, that he oftentimes wished her Guide had been young and of better strength to endure the Travel, but thus unfortunately it fell out. The old mans death approached, who having taken a surfeit with lying upon the ground, began to be very sick, and seating himself down upon a Bank, selling an stream saintnets to possess his heart, he uttered these speeches.

Unloz,

Unfortunate wretch that I am, that am not able to perform my promise made to you, but must here leave you in distress without comfort, would that my Destiny had not suffered me to liberate this instant, or that your good Fortune had been so favourable as to have lighted off a safer Guide, that you might have escaped the sorrow that I am like to leave you in, this unfrequented Wilderness affords no ease to your case, but after my death your troubles are to begin afresh because you are without a Guide, which may chance to bring your virtuous self in further danger, only this comfort remains to my sorrow being that your Duty may be a means to keep you from many evils; this place is full of uncertain ways, that I know not which of them to direct you to follow, only this, keep the Sun enlightening bright before you, for that was with the Bohemian Prince; and so I bid I commend you to all good Fortune, for I see that the face of my tears at this end, wishing all prosperous success unto your Journey, all happy escapes out of danger, and that your heart content, desiring you to make no resistance to what the future shall send you in this place, for little account do I make of my aged body, and so again I wish you all happy returns with a blessed and joyful end of your cares, which words being ended he gave up the Ghost; and thus died, his soul being the old man's, who so often came with grief, that he had not been able to keep her self from following him, that he late there shedding abundance of tears, and with vehement tears of the desolateness of the place, and the dead body of the old man (which was a fearful sight to look upon) her Senses were taken into an exceeding terror, that she was half besides herself therewith, and being agast with the sight of the old man, she turned backward, but when the night approached, her heart was affrighted, that she thought the old man's Ghost followed her, then she thought she heard some Wild Beast behind her ready to devour her, which made her leave the chosen place where above to seek another, and in a multitude of times she observed that night, uttering many a sigh for the mornings cheerful approach, to which being come she bestow her self again to her former travels, being terrified with stream fear to meet Archai.

(The old man's body being buried in the old) and so she lived in such

But Fortune (who is ever mutable) caused her to wander a quite contrary way; and her thinking that she went towards the Bohemian Court, went on some three dayes without intermission; at last, she espied an ancient Castle, whose craggy walls were ready to fall in ruine to the ground; where she was constrained by reason of extreme hunger, to crave for succour; and coming to the Gate, she saw an aged man with a sad countenance, keeping the entrance, to whom she said: Good Sir, I beseech you, I am distressed, woman, some relief; who was amazed out of the way, and like to perish; whereupon lifting up his head, he made her this answer.

This place affordeth but small comfort; for we are all here repleat with sorrow; but come in, and what entertainment I giveth you shall be well rewarded. She said, he sent the Gate and brought her into the Castle; where were a few servants in mourning attire, learning by their habite and sad countenances to be quite overcome with sad contents; and in a room by it self, sat a beautiful Woman, with her Eyes swollen with grief; to whom the Porter brought Violante, saying: So adieu to you Madam Clarine; this poor distressed Woman craveth some comfort, being wand'ring apt of her way, whom I will leave with you, because I must return to my charge. Clarine, rising up, took Violante by the hand and desired her to sit down, to whom she said:

This place by reason of our misfortunes may rather add care to augment your sorrows; than comfort your miseries; for the misery that hath lately befallen us, is such that it hath expelled all joy from our hearts, and because you shall be acquainted with the truth of all, I will relate unto you the whole circumstance of our grievous Tragedy: Where notwithstanding I stand not far from the place called Brandamoor; this Castle of such invincible strength, as it is impossible to be overcome by millions of stout men, who delighted in nothing but cruel and unadvised attempts; and upon a time he chanced to arrive there; and by ill fortune, espied me walking abroad in company of my Parents, my Brother Parismus, and two of my Fathers servants; whom I know not by what desire thereto drawn (his mind being apt to any mischief)

he viewing me, liked my beauty, and presently such a disordinate
 passion kindled in his Breast, that he could not rest until he had
 obtained the same, whereupon hiding himself until he found a fit
 opportunity, he suddenly set upon my father, offering to take
 me away by violence: my Father denied him, until the Giant
 being enraged drew his sword, and in small space slew him: My
 Mother and I beholding this bloody scene, ran towards the Cas-
 tle, and in the mean time my Brother Benvolio continued the
 fight against him, being unable to withstand so huge a Mon-
 ster, he was at last constrained to fall, and so lay breathless upon
 the ground: this done, and Brandamor perceiving us dead, departed
 after us, but before he could overtake us, we had attained to the
 Castle, and rescued ourselves from his possession, but when he
 saw himself disappointed of his intent, he made as though he de-
 parted from hence, and contrary to our thoughts, he hid himself
 among the Bushes: My Mother being overcome with grief, re-
 turned to my Fathers death, neither regarding doubt nor dan-
 ger, went back with hopes to recover him, till Brandamor per-
 ceiving her, surprised, and carried away with him, leaving by her im-
 promise to make her yield me into his hands: My Brother
 Benvolio with his wounds after recovered his feet, not knowing
 of my Mothers misfortune, and with great hazard of his life
 got thither, where I had much ado to preserve him from death, and
 now he is departed again towards the forest of Ard, where the
 Giants Castle standeth, to invent means to set my Mother at
 liberty, and this is the promised night of his return, and thus
 I have told you the cause of my sorrow: whereupon abundance
 of tears fell from her Eyes.

Volcra hearing her speeches, could not refrain from weeping,
 remembering how unfortunately she was still cross in her desire,
 which was to attain to the Bohemian Court, and how contrary
 to her expectation: she was wandred quite another way, and
 brought in danger of her life: being in that poor and distressed
 state, she could not stay the passage of her tears, already began,
 but such a flood of tears distilled from her pure Eyes, that Clari-
 ra could not refuse but observe them, and desire her, to tell
 her the cause of that sudden passion: thus collecting her beauty

And sweet countenance together, perceived that Violetta was as
 such person as her Apparel shewed her to be, but of better Birth,
 and being desirous to be resolved of those doubts, she uttered
 these Speeches:

I know not (quoth she) what Title to ascribe unto you, be-
 cause I am ignorant of whence you are; but if you please to
 manifest your self unto me, I will willingly endeavour to worth
 your content; therefore I desire you to impart the recital there-
 of to me, that knowing your estate, I may know how to use you
 according to your worthiness.

Violetta being desirous to seek any means to comfort her self,
 made this answer: I most heartily thank you for offering me so
 large a proffer of assistance, which at this present I stand in need
 of, for my blinded Wits have made my unlucky Star ha-
 ving allotted to much misery, that I am scarce able to bear it,
 but is Death to gentle as mine, as to embrace me in his end
 Arms, but still I live in perpetual sorrow, for know, most
 courteous Lady, that I violently enjoy all felicity, but now
 am entangled in all distress, and truly Lady, I am forced to
 put on this habit to shroud myself from perils, which I have
 been so labied unto, for I am an unfortunate Lady as you
 are, by extreme mischance from my Dignity, Friends, and
 Acquaintance, and forced to seek for refuge in this place, where
 by your kindness I am well refreshed, neither will I conceal
 any of my misfortunes from you.

Then Violetta repeated the whole truth to her, as she had done
 before to the Hermit, which when Clarina heard, with tears
 she did partake in her sorrow, and taking her again by the hand,
 desired her to be excused for not using that behaviour towards
 her as she deserved, promising her with willingness to further
 her safe conduct towards Bohemia, which she told her, who
 Panisimo would undertake at her request. In this and such like
 discourse they spent the rest of the time till Panisimo return,
 who shortly came without any hopes of redeeming the Lady Ma-
 dera his Mother.

Clarina as soon as he was come, declared unto him Violetta's
 misfortune, and what she was, and told him that she was wedded
 to

is a Knight named Pollipus. Panvamus hearing his Sister say Pollipus, called to remembrance the speeches he had with a Knight he met with that day, who went in search of a Lady, affirming himself this was he.

This Knight that he had met with was Tellamor, who entering into conference with him, asked him, if he could tell any news of a Lady that was unfortunately lost in Bohemia; relating the very circumstance that Clara had told him, which Violetta afterwards declared unto her Mother. Tellamor asked of Panvamus, if he had not seen a Knight bearing in his Armour the Device, A Knight pursuing a wild Bear?

It so fell out now, that Panvamus beheld the notable Combat that Pollipus fought with Brandamor, and remembering the Device in his Armour, knew him to be the same Knight Tellamor enquired after, to whom he declared all that he knew concerning the Battle with Brandamor, and his death; which was surprized and imprisoned.

Tellamor hearing that Pollipus was imprisoned in the Forest of Ard, rode thither, and Panvamus departed to the Castle, and at his coming, found Violetta there in poor habit, but hearing his Sisters speeches, and weighing each circumstance, found that she was the Lady whom the Knight enquired after, and that the Knight that fought so valiantly with the Giant, was her Husband; therefore having gathered the truth of all Violetta's misfortunes, and remembering the noble valour of Pollipus was touched with an affectionate pity of her distress, being also furthered to the same by his Sisters intreaty, that he resolveth to visit his dear overboarded Mother, and her dear Son, therefore coming to Violetta, he declared what he had heard of Tellamor, and what had befallen Pollipus.

Violetta hearing that Pollipus was yet living, and not dead, was so comforted hoping to enjoy her dear friend again; but calling to mind the danger he was in, was exceeding troubled thereat; hearing of his imprisonment, determined to spend her life to set him at liberty; but Panvamus seeing her overwhelmed with such a chaos of confused thoughts, said thus unto her: O my dear Lady, since Fortune hath brought you into

this place, and that you have to happily heard of your Knight
Pollux, free your labors from the bonds of those cares which
struck your friends; for here you shall want nothing that you
will desire, and my self will do the best I can for you; for your dear
husband at liberty, happily, which would I go about my
business if so please you, seek for you company, whose affairs
are great, we can be

But Sir, with violence, might I obtain this labour at your hands. And you would give the Knight your most, knowledge of my being here, then I am sure he will come to my, with whom I would gladly speak. For I know, he is one of the Knights of Bohemia.

This will I do," replied Benjamin, "no, my thing else you shall command me, and because I will not be disappointed of finding him, I will arise in the morning ripe after him, so he is gone to the Desert of Ard, where I know I shall surely find him.

Early the next morning (according to his word) Panyam took his wife and sons after Tellamor, leaving his mother and Violletta together, who also the best persuasions they could in comfort one another.

CHAP. IX

CHAP. IX.

Now Panvamus overtook Tellamor, and after how they met Barzillus at the Golden Tower: And returning all together to Panvamus Castle, where Tellamor was enamoured of Clarina.



Panvamus having left Clarina and Violetta together, with all speed hasten'd to find Tellamor, and riding an untrodden pace, he overtook him at the entering into the forest, unto whom he said: Sir Knight, may I be so bold as to ask you one question? Tellamor turning about, and knowing him to be the same Knight he had met with before, courteously bade him ask what he pleased. Are you a Knight of Bohemia, (quoth he.) Tellamor marveling why he askt him that question, told him that he did belong to Parismus Prince of Bohemia. Then said Panvamus, a Lady that remaineth not far from hence, named Violetta, hath sent me back unto you, and desireth to speak with you. Tellamor hearing his words, affected with exceeding joy thereat, made this reply: Sir Knight, in a happy hour did I meet with you, by your means to come to the knowledge of her abroad, I most desire to find; indeed Violetta is the Lady I go in search of, and wife to the Knight you told me of yesterday, who by your report remaineth Prisoner in the forest, and I will return with you to visit that Lady, unto whose service my life is wholly dedicated.

This said, they departed together, but by reason of the nights approach, they were forced to take up their Lodging upon the bare Earth; but before Phœbus had illuminated the Elements, Panvamus told Tellamor, that if he would then go, he would undertake to guide him; to which he consented, but Panvamus fearing too much to his knowledge, rode another way, and when it was light, they arriv'd in a Valley, where they beheld two Knights fiercely combating each other, and drawing near unto them, Tellamor presently knew one of them to be Barzillus, the son of the late Count of Bohemia.

After Barzillus had parted from Parismus and Tellamor, the

king the middle way, he wandred many days without any Adventure, and at last arrived at a most godly Palace, beautifull with innumerable Turrets of exceeding height, that their tops seemed to reach the Clouds, being of such curious workmanship, that the like was never seen, whose glittering reflection, enlightened by the Sun, dazzled the Eyes of the beholders: in the midst of this Palace was erected a stately Building in the form of a Temple, seeming all to be made of the purest and finest Gold, on the top whereof stood the Image of a Lady, with an Imperial Crown upon her Head, whose lively proportion & form of beauty, would entice a modest mind into a wandring delight.

Barzillus beholding this, was very desirous to know who inhabited there, and drawing nigh thereto, he beheld a Tent, with these Verses written thereon.

PAS not this Bridg before thou knock,
least thou too late repent thy pride;
Leave not obtain'd, thou may'st go back,
for entrance is to all deny'd.
A Knight within must know thy name;
thy boldness else will turn to shame.

Barzillus reading the Superscription, smote the Tent with his Lance, and presently there came forth a Knight, ready Armed, to whom Barzillus said: Knight, I reading the Superscription over the entrance into the Tent, according to the direction thereof, have called thee forth to know the cause. The Knight made this answer:

The place (quoth he) is called the Golden Tower, belonging to Maximus, the most High and Mighty King of Notolia, wherein is kept his only Daughter Angelica, for Beauty, Wit, Form, Chastity, Mildness, Humility, and Wisdom, excelling all the Ladies in the World, whose equal man never heard of, nor can ever be found; and therefore the King hath placed her in this stately Palace, whose Walls are of Brass, and framed of such invincible strength, that no power of man is able to subdue it. So he hath to attend her a hundred Ladies of great Dignity, &

thou

thousand of the valiantest Knights in the World: The occasion why he guarded thus her person, is this; at her Birth an old Enchantress Propheesied, that her beauty should set Kings at strife, and be the cause of her Fathers death.

THE PROPHECY.

A Child is born, whose beauty bright,
 shall pass each form of other fair,
 As doth the Sun in perfect light,
 each little Star fixe in the Air:
 For whom great Kings shall enter strife,
 and War shall shed *Natolians* blood,
 Whose ire shall spill *Adaximus* life,
 yet Wisdom oft hath Harm withstood.
 A mighty Prince her love shall gain,
 though Vice doth seek to cross their Bliss;
 He shall her win with lessles pain,
 and she of sorrow shall not miss.
 Much Barbarous blood Revenge shall spill,
 and all of War shall have their fill.
 And this shall happen by degree;
 before this Child shall wedded be.

King Maximus hath vowed (quoth the Knight) because he will match her according to her Dignity, that none but the greatest Potentate in the World shall be her Husband: whereupon the Knight went into his Tent, and brought forth a Picture. This said he, is the Ladies form, wherein the Artisan hath shewen some pretty skill, but so far is this Picture unconformable to the perfect description of her Caelestial perfections, as far as is black from white, or beauty from deformity, whose view would alter the Affection of the temperatest man living, and make him vow himself her Servant, so to Divine are her Lineaments, that her fame is spread throughout the World. Barzillus hearing him enter into a new commendation of her beauty in such an affectionate sort, laughed at him, saying?

He thinks thou dost, or else art mad to enter into such commendations of this Ladies beauty, having peradventure never seen other fair Lady, or else thy self hath vowed to love none but her; for I have seen a Lady as both as far excel this Picture, as thou reportest the both all other. (Which words Barzillus spake, onely to see whether his valour and his boastings were agreeable,) whereupon the Knight that kept the Tent was so enraged, that he said:

What ill nurtured Creature art thou (quoth he) that veriest that beauty which is so much admired? Hast thou no more Manners, than to make so little estimation of that which every one adores? Thou shalt dearly repent this discourtesie: With that he mounted himself, and charged a Spear at Barzillus, who resisted him with such courage, that at two courses, he overthrew him from his Horse: By this time a number of Knights were gotten upon the Battlements, to view the Combat, and seeing the Knight that kept the Tent, killed, burst into an ex-cedding laughter, and departed.

Barzillus having killed the Knight, withdrew himself into a pleasant Valley, and by reason the night approached, he there took up his Lodging. This Knight that kept the Tent, was belonging to the King of Candy, who came with an intent to win Angelica by his Prowess; and with much intreaty had obtained leave of the Guardians to keep the passage: but he not contented with his foil, intending to revenge his disgrace, followed him into the Valley, where Tellamor found him combating, as is before said, who knowing Barzillus, kept between them and parted the fray. Barzillus presently knowing Tellamor, embraced him with great kindness, and declared to him the cause of their combat. Tellamor then speaking to his Adversary, said: Sit Knight return to your charge, for your Combat here is at an end, for business of more consequence withdraweth hence this Knight, which may turn to thy good, for by all likelihood you would have perisht by his hands: You shall have occasion enough to exercise your Arms, with such as will steal your Lady, which he intended not, therefore return to your Tent and defend her beauty there, which none here gain-sayeth, Tellamor having
ended

ended his speeches, intreated Barzillus to depart with him, which the Knight of Candy being, returned to the Golden Tower.

By the way as they went towards Panvamus Castle, Tellamor declared to Barzillus, how fortunately he had heard of Violaeta, which much rejoiced him; but when he heard of Pollipus misfortune, he had a great mind to set him at liberty, which discourse shortned their journey, and in the end they arrived at the Castle.

The news of their approach, soon came to Violaetaes hearing who knowing both Tellamor and Barzillus, welcomed their presence with tears, that for a long space, she could not utter a word, but at length, when her passion was somewhat abated, she uttered these speeches:

Your presence, worthy friends, bringeth great comfort to my heart, after my tedious toil of misery; what thanks my un-
 dermined heart can give, I render you for the pains you have taken for my sake; for I know you undertook this travel to find me, being not worthy to be so well esteemed of you, much less able to make you the least part of amends; you may see to what estate I am brought to, by the treachery of a disloyal Knight, who hath caused my misery, your travel, and Pollipus imprisonment, till I was succored by this courteous Lady, who hath preserved me from famishment: This habit I put on for my safer passage, but misfortune still waits my steps, which no disguise can prevent.

Barzillus being moved with her tears, was ready to weep for her distress; till at length he said: I beseech you comfort your self in these extremities, and let not such passions so oppress your heart, since the worst of your danger is past; we have all the reward we expect for our travels, now we have found you, for so much are we bound to that worthy Knight Pollipus, and the noble Prince Parismus, who is likewise in your search, that we account our lives well employed to pleasure them and you.

Violaeta hearing that Parismus was travelling in her search, was almost overcome with passionate affection of his kindness, and remembering what sorrow Laurana would make for his absence,

sence, with sighes she said: I of all am most unfortunate, to be the cause of that noble Knights travel, which many ways hath hazard his safety, and bred much disquiet in the Bohemian Court, but especially to that virtuous, courteous, and honourable Princess Laura, whose sorrow I know will be most exceeding, and procured by my unlucky Destiny, that am altogether unworthy to be esteemed of them, nor in any degree to be so highly regarded.

Tellamor likewise grieving to see her sorrow, comforted her with these speeches: Dear Lady, leave off these sad cares, and let no disquiet thoughts trouble you; for what is past cannot be recalled, but all is now amended by your recovery, whose death we all greatly feared: By this time Panvamus had prepared their Dinner, which was served in after the best sort, to which he and Clarina, welcomed them with great kindness, Clarinas heart being somewhat comforted with their company, hoping by their means, to see the downfall of Brandamor, and her others releas'd.

When they had well refreshed themselves, and heard Violenta relate the whole circumstance of her misfortunes, they began to devise what course to take to set Pollipas at liberty, which they found impossible to do by force; because the strength of the place was invincible: At last, they determined the next morning to travel, to try if fortune would any way favour their attempt; and after they had spent some time in these speeches, and every one resolved what to do, Barzillus espied a pair of Chests standing on a side Table, which he went unto, and began to place the Men in order, which Panvamus seeing came to him, asking him, if he would play a Game, whereunto Barzillus was very well contented.

Clarina seeing them busy at Chesse, took Violenta by the hand, and requested her to walk into the Garden, Lady, quoth she, if it so pleaseth you, this Knight may bear us company. When taking Tellamor with them, they three walked into the Garden together, recreating themselves with discourse of the vertue of the Herbs, & fair flowers they encountred. At last being weary with walking, and procured thereto by the heat of the Sun,

they

they seated themselves together under the shadow of a Myrtle Tree upon a pleasant Bank beset with many fragrant flowers; Tellamor seeing their sameness, entered into delightful discourse to break off the same, but all that he could do would not cure them of their cast down countenances, but Violetta leaning upon her Elbow fell fast asleep, and left Tellamor to comfort Clarina, which he perceiving left off his talk and fell into a deep Sleep, from which he suddenly revived himself, thinking Clarina had noted the same, and casting his Eye upon her, beheld how busie she was to collect the sweet flowers together to make a delicate Possegay.

Tellamor seeing her so busie, was very unwilling to interrupt her quiet content; withal, noting her sweet beauty and comely gesture, his mind was affected with great pleasure to behold her, whose careful nipping the flowers with her curious long fingers, exceedingly graced her perfections, that his heart inwardly burned with a sudden motion of delight, and his sense began to commend her sweet behaviour, that even then affection entertaining a sweet motion of love.

Whilste he viewed her thus, precisely, he cast her Eye upon him thinking he had been still musing, but seeing him so suddenly behold her, she blushed exceedingly, which he perceiving went to her with great reverence, and folding her precious Arm in his, said:

Fair Lady, I am sorry my presence hath hindered your quiet meditations, and interrupted your delightful exercise, Sir, replied she, your presence hath done me no harm, my study bring but toleness, nor was my labour well bestowed, therefore you might the better hinder it.

If (quoth he) you make so little account thereof, bestow those flowers on me, and I will remain your debtor for them; and your study was not (I think, as you mean to term the same) toleness, for now I see you are fallen into it again, which makes me wonder why you would spend your pleasant days in such cares and cogitations. Sir Knight, replied she, how can I do otherwise when my sorrows are beyond compare.

Sweet Lady, said he, if you would vouchsafe to follow me
 A bite

advice, you should soon mitigate your passions and vanities that which most oppresseth your heart: for things past remedy are not to be lamented: but I beseech you pardon my boldness, in presuming to enter into paths of your thoughts, which may be procured by other occasions.

Now he would have said but Violetta awaking broke off their talk, that letting fall Clarinaes sweet hand, which he had kept all that while in such imprisonment, he rose up from the Round Bank whereon he sat, feeling such a sudden passion overwhelm his heart, that he knew not what to think, whereupon he cropt off a Rose, which he smelt too, and marvelling at that sudden dune, wondering what might be the cause thereof, he felt Loves inclination to take possession of his heart, but suddenly reviving himself he returned to them again, who were risen from their seat, and attended them into the Castle, where were Panvamus and Barzillus, who at that instant had ended their passion, whom afterwards they accompanied till the night approached did break up their society.

Early the next morning, these Knights being resolved to follow their former purpose, armed themselves & came down into the great Hall, to take their leaves of Clarina and Violetta. Clarinaes heart so melted with grief, with the remembrance of her fathers death, her Mothers imprisonment, and the danger these Knights and her Brother might incur, that withstanding her self to a while she bewet her Royal Cheeks with chrysal tears, which Tellamor perceiving, having bowed himself her Servant, and having but lately entertained love, pitying her laments, and desirous to shew his affections towards her, (whilst Barzillus and Panvamus were in conference with Violetta) he came to her saying:

Most virtuous Lady, your sad laments afflicts my heart with grief, nor can I chuse but partake in your woe; therefore I beseech you tell me what is the thing you most desire, and which may add any comfort to you, and I will venture my life to purchase your content.

Courteous Knight (quoth Clarina) no other cause of care troubleth me but my fathers death, my Mothers imprisonment,

and


and the danger you and my Brother are like to undergo by the treachery of the Giant; for your proffered friendship I yield you hearty thanks, being all the reward that I am able to make you; wishing you not to hazard your self for my sake; who is far unworthy of such kindness, & unable to make requital for the same.

Yes, Lady (quoth Tellamor) vouchsafe but to enshrine my willingness in your remembrance, and give me any command, and accept me for your preservation, which is the onely reward I crave, and you shall see I will in all onely endeavour to become more gracions in your sight; for my heart desireth nothing more than to be at your service, and to be at your command; Clariana hearing his speeches, could not chuse but take them very kindly, and marking with what affectionate devotion they proceeded from him, made this reply.

Gentle Sir, to withhold that small favour you demand, were to be ungrateful; therefore because you proffer friendship so kindly, I give you leave to assume that name upon you which is far more fit for your dignity, and if I find you hereafter perform your words, you shall find me nothing unmindful to reward you: These words being ended, Tellamor with great reverence saluted her, and so departed.

CHAP. X.

How Tellamor, Barzillus, and Panvamus, set the Lady Madera at liberty from Brandamors Castle; How they met with Parismus, and how the Knight of Fame arrived there, & preserved the Prince's life, and overcame the Giant.

fter many ceremonious farewells past, they parted, the Ladies to their Chambers, and the Knights to their journey towards Brandemors Castle, where at Sun-set they arrived, & for that night took up their Inn under a gallant Oak, devising amongst themselves how to attain their desire. Early the next morning Argale issued out of the Castle, intending (as his custome was) to see if any Knight were in the forest: for ever since Venolaes Imprisonment,

(Gibbers Knights of Libia came to try their fortune against Brandamor) whom these three worthy Knights supposed to have been Brandamor himself, and Tellamor being the forwardest went toward him, whom Argale thus greeted :

Knight, of whence art thou? O: why presumest thou on this forbidden ground; Giant said Tellamor, I come to besiege thee, that usurpest such priviledg to examine Passangers, and my intent is in despite of thee, to keep my standing on this ground; and I am come to redeem a Knight, whom contrary to equity thou detainest; and take from thee a Lady, whose Lord thou lately stealest that dwelt not far off. Argale hearing his speeches, broke forth into a laughter, saying :

Thinkest thou (poor Knight) to do more than many of thy betters could accomplish; No, thou art so far from attaining the least of thy desires, that thy self art like to bear them company; whereupon Tellamor ran at at him, and in the encounter he broke his Spear, whom Argale valiantly resisted: Panvamus, and barzillas regarding to persew in no ad of Knightly chivalry to him, that was void of mercy, presently both at once most fiercely assailed him, and within a short space had got him down: but when he saw himself so desperately handled, and in so eminent a danger, he said: Valiant Knights, spare my life that never yet offended you, and tell me wherein I have done you wrong, that I may make you satisfaction.

Dissembling Tyrant (quoth Panvamus) hadst thou a thousand lives, all of them could not make restitution for the least injury thou hast done us: Now thou seest thy self in danger, thou treatest for pitty, when otherwise thou intendest nothing but violence: Thinkest thou our minds are so easily drawn to his mercy toward thee, that hast filled the world with thy Tyrannies, and shewest no favour to any that come within thy power: No, know wicked Homicide, this is the last hour that thou shalt breathe; wherewith he advanced his Sword, so have thrust it into his body. The Giant seeing his resolution, desired him to hear him speak a little further: Say on (quoth Panvamus.) Then said Argale, befoze you end my dayes, consider whom you put to death: I am not Brandamor, whom you suppose me to be, but

his Brother, and my name is Argalt, that never in my life offend you; therefore I beseech you spare my life, and whatsoever you impose upon me, I will perform to my utmost power.

Barzillus hearing his speeches, told Panvamus, that he might be a means to save their further trouble, if he would be a means to set Pollipus, and the Lady Madera at liberty, and therefore he said un'o him:

We know not how to trust a man of thy nature and disposition, who thinkest every disposal ad lawfull to further thy devilish tricks, and regardest neither Virtue nor Knighthood, but onely thy own will; therefore if we should injoyne thee any thing thou wouldest disloyally break thy oath, and soon forget what thou didst vow to perform, and contrary to honesty, sooner betray us to thy treachery; but if thou wilt save thy life, assure us to set at liberty the Lady Madera and Pollipus, and on that condition thou shalt go free. Argalt hearing his speeches, vowed and protested with many protestations, to fulfil their request within thre days, whereupon they let him depart.

Argalt being gone, began to consider what promise he had made them, and by what means he had escaped death, and how courageously upon his Oath, they had saved his Life, and gave credit to his speeches, which he was then resolved to accomplish, and being entred the Castle, coming to Brandamor (wounded and faint with bleeding, he then declared unto him all that happened) requesting his consent to accomplish their demand, which he had bound himself by Oath to perform. Brandamor hearing his speeches, said:

Why Brother, consider you not what dangers may ensue, if I should accomplish your request? And withal, do you not remember the valour that is in this Knight Pollipus, who would by his liberty bring us in danger? As for the Lady Madera, I regard it not if she go hence, for now I do not esteem her daughters beauty, which was the cause I have so long detained her: then if you please, send her unto them, and let them seek the performance of the rest how they can; for what need you now mind your promise, when you are got from them? Argalt hearing his speeches, and seeing he could not persuade him, was contented; and

and being easily drawn to forget his solemn Oath which he had made, thought that Maderas release would satisfie them, and be enough for him to perform; therefore he resolved to send her presently with this Message. That Pollipus could by no means be set at liberty, and coming to the Lady Madera (who still continued in her heavy dumps) he told her, that the time of liberty was come, and that she should be detained no longer there. Madera at the first believed him not, but when she perceived he meant as he said, she was very glad thereof. whereupon Argale let her out at the Gate, bidding her tell the Knights that sought her liberty, that Pollipus could not be released, but that they might speak with him at a Window over the Bridge. Madera was soon espied by Parismus, who knowing her, with dutiful reverence saluted her, with his knee on the ground; whilst she with motherly tears rejoiced to see him. And being met with Tellamor and Barzillus, she declared what Argale had said concerning Pollipus, which when they heard, they were exceedingly troubled with veration, to see the Giants disloyalty: yet notwithstanding letting all doubts apart, they determined to see if he meant true, that they might come to his speech, which was a comfort to them; and though they knew he would omit no opportunity to betray them, yet they went to the Bridge (having a careful respect to their danger) where according to Argales words they found Pollipus, who knowing them welcomed them with great joy, saying:

Dear friends (quoth he) you see how I am enclosed by treachery coming to rescue the fair Lady Venola, Daughter to the King of Libia: I am well used here, therefore pray tell me the occasion of your arrival in this place.

Noble Knight, said Tellamor, we joyce at your health; we have also found the vertuous Lady Violleta, who remaineth in good health at yonder Ladies Castle, having endured many miseries before that she came thither. He had scarce ended these words, but he espied Brandamor with six Knights, crossing the Channel in a Boat that encompassed the Castle, whom Barzillus knew, meant them no good; therefore they withdrew themselves from off the Bridge, the better to withstand them, which

Pollipus

Pollipus perceiving, a thousand times wishing himself amongst them, being ready to tear the hair from his head with extreme vexation Brandomor being landed, presently with his mighty force set upon them with great violence, who to their uttermost power, resisted them most valiantly, but by reason of their great numbers (so all the Knights that were with him assailed them) they were in short space soze wounded and in great danger which Brandomor perceiving, left his Mother and came to their rescue, till at last he began with the rest to faint and despair of victory; yet notwithstanding they had slain three of the Giants Knights.

Whilist they continued in this Combate, Parismus by good fortune (hearing by a Knight of Vanolae imprisonment) arriv'd there at that instant, and espying their cruel Combate, perceiving the Giant by his huge proportion to be one of them and knowing Tellamor by his Armour he suddenly rush'd in amongst them, reaching so valiant a blow at Brandomor, that his Armour on his left arm burst, and the blood issued out at the entrance his sword had made, and redoubling another blow before Brandomor could lift up his mighty force he hit him so right upon the crest, that with the blow he made the fire start out of his eyes. Tellamor and Barzillus presently knew the Prince by the fashion of his Armour, which again so revived their dismayed senses, that with great courage & resolution they renewed the fight against Brandomors other three Knights, whilist the Prince dealt with the Giant himself, who found his Promises to be such that he never felt before.

Pollipus standing at the Window beheld the Prince arriv'd, which inspir'd him up to such courage, that he flew the Taylors man his Keeper, ranging from Chamber to Chamber till he came to the place where Venola was, who was continually attended and guarded by ten Knights, whom he assailed all at once with a Bar of Iron, continuing so terrible a fight against them that he had soon slain one half of them, and the rest being amazed fled from him and boulded the door with such strength, that he could not possibly get out.

In the mean time the Cowardly Guardians made such a horrible out-cry, that Argale and all that remained in the Castle

presently armed themselves, and some of them issued out and set upon the Prince, thinking by main force to take him Prisoner, but contrary to their expectation they withstood them with great courage, and the Prince behaved himself so valiantly, that many of them lost their lives: The Giant still continued such eager fight against him, that he was most grievously wounded, which so enraged him, that he dyed his enemies to their utmostchiefs: Argalt likewise being issued out with others in his company, had slain Barzillus, and brought Parismus into extreme danger of his life, and notwithstanding seeing Tellamor down, and at the mercy of his enemies, gathered courage afresh, and saved his life by his prowess.

Brandamor by this means having time to breath himself, and seeing his Knights drop down so fast, came cowardly behind the Prince and advanced on high his huge Mace, thinking at that blow to end his life, but before it could descend, there came a Knight with great swiftness, who charging his Spear against him, threw him to the ground; which done drawing his Sword, and dismounting himself with great nimbleness, he set his foot on the Giants Neck, and had not his Brother prevented him, he had cut his head off, wherefore turning upon Argalt, he strook so violent a blow at him that he made him reel: Now the fight began afresh, which was so terrible to behold that I want skill to express it.

The Prince seeing so valiant a Knight come to his rescue, revived his courage, and although he was most grievously wounded, & never before in all his life brought to that extreme danger, yet his noble spirit gathered such new courage, that brandishing his Sword, and stepping from Tellamor (who by his succour was well refreshed) presently sent the Ghost of one of Brandamors Servants to Hell, and after him another: In the mean time, Brandamor and Argalt continued fight against the strange Knight, who both at once assailed him, till at length Argalt unable to endure any longer by reason of the grievous wounds he had received, with heinous groans he gave up the Ghost. The new come Knight perceiving the danger that the Prince and the other two Knights were in, and observing how grievously they

were wounded, with all his forces ran at Brandamor with the point of his Sword, which lighting on a broken place in his Armour, pierced him to the Shoulder bone, where it stuck so hard that he could hardly pull it out, wherewith the Giant let fall his Dure. This done, he espied the Prince fall down in a swoond, secured by the abundance of blood he had lost, and Brandamor's servants ready to put a period to his days; amongst whom he rushed with such fury, that he made them fly from that intent to take themselves, insomuch that none durst come within the compass of his Sword, but betook themselves to flight several ways.

By this time the Giant was gotten to the Bridge, thinking to have attained to the entrance, which this Knight perceiving hastened after him, and overtook him on the midst thereof, and with his Sword gave him four or five mortal wounds. The Giant perceiving himself so hard beset, & now fearing his everlasting downfall, ran upon this Knight, and with main force grappled him in his boisterous arms, who being of an undaunted courage, and fearing no force got under the Giant, and with long striving threw him against the Rails of the Bridge, which being rotten and not able to uphold the weight of his carcass, falling insupportable, they broke and he fell into the River: When he had done this he pursued the rest of the Giants servants, who fled into the Castle intending to shut him out, but he being vigilant to prevent such a designe, slew one of them as he was entering the Gate, who fell so directly therein, that the rest were disappointed, and by that means could not get in, which they perceiving were so terrified with extreme fear, that they ran and hid themselves from his sight.

Madera and her two Maids seeing the Giants overthrow and his servants fled, came to her Son, who of all the three was nearest death, to whom she gave breath by pulling of his Helmet. Then came the two Maidens to the Prince, and unlacing of his Helmet gave him fresh air, who was fallen into a trance through extreme heat, want of breath, and effusion of Blood, but by the diligent care of the Maids, he was pretty well recovered, and coming to himself began to look about for the Knight that came to prosperous to his rescue, & neither seeing him nor the Giant,

marvelled what was become of them, that raising himself up he went with Tellamor towards the Castle Gate, where he found the Strange Knight breathing himself, whom the Prince embraced in his Arms, saying :

Most Noble and courageous Knight, whose prowess hath redeemed my life and destroyed our enemies ; what praises may I give to your victory ? With what thanks can I congratulate your courtless towards us, that by your happy arrival here, hath shielded us from Tyranny, and cut him off from doing any more outrages ? If ever it lie in my power I will requite your kindness with all friendship : whereupon the Strange Knight made this reply :

What I have done I count not worthy estimation, much less to deserve such thanks at your hands, who before my coming had so weakened my enemy, that it was an easie matter to overcome him ; but if it were in my power to do any such deed as you ascribe to me ; I would most willingly do it to pleasure you, who attributes that commendation to me, which belongeth to your self. I thank you heartily, said the Prince, hereafter trusting to be both better acquainted with you, and of better ability to requite your kindness.

By this time Madera had brought her Son to his Senles, who was now entered the Castle, being led along between his Mothers two Maids, for of himself he was not able to stand.

The Prince seeing his weakness, demanded of Tellamor whether he knew him ? My Lord, quoth he, he is Son to the ancient Lady, who came hither with me and the valiant Barzillus to redeem her that was this day Prisoner in the Castle, and by us released, as I will declare to your Honour hereafter, in whose Castle remains Violetta in safety and good estate. Indeed, replied Parismus ! Is she yet living and in safety ? what joy will that be to Pollipus when he comes to the knowledge thereof, who no doubt is travelled far hence in her search. Not so my Lord, said Tellamor, he hath knowledge of her being there, who is Prisoner within this Castle, and this day was in good health. Then (quoth the Prince) what further cause have we of sadness, but only for the death of Barzillus ? whom I was every way depending

ing into, which we must overpass with patience, and let us seek out Pollipus, who I know will rejoyce to see us here: Then taking the strange Knight by the hand, he desired his company to seek for Pollipus, and the Lady Venola, (whose imprisonment was the cause of both their arrivals) who willingly went with him: before their departurs making fast the Gate, that none could enter in or out.

When they were entred into the Hall, the Giants Servants humbly submitted themselves unto their mercy, and Parismaus told them if they meant faithfully, he would forgive them; which they affirmed by many protestations: Then, quoth he, one of you direct us to the place where the Lady Venola remaineth; but they presently made this answer:

Truly Sir, we dare not go thither, for there is a Knight remaineth with her, that hath slain five of our fellows, who likewise will use us no better, if we come within his reach. Well, quoth Parismaus, come along, and I will be your warrant.

CHAP. XI.

How Parismaus met with Pollipus, and the Lady Venola, and of the joy that was made for *The Knight of Fames* arrival.

Randomors Servants having conducted them to the Chamber door, found it shut so hard, that it was long before they could undo the same.

B In the mean time Pollipus (as aforesaid) having slain the Guardians, and could by no means get out, came to Venola, and desired her not to be no whit dismayd to see his rudeness; for, said he, there are divers Knights in fight with the Giant, amongst whom is the valiant Prince of Bohemia, unto whom I would have willingly gotten down; for I greatly fear his death, because he is assailed by the Giant, and a number of his Servants, Sir, replied she, do not think me at all dismayd with your presence, for I wish you all happy success and the overthrow of your Enemies, and fortunate had that Prince been, if he had not arriv'd here, for the Giant by his

treachery will betray both his life and liberty. Then both together stepping to the Adirindolo, saw the Combatants, and beheld the danger *Perismus* was in, and espied the strange Knight when he came to his rescue, and observed how valiantly he overthrew the Giant, deeming him to be the comliest Knight that ever he beheld; and noting the careful regard he had of the Prince, exceedingly wondred who he was, that his heart was drawn to so great an affection towards him, that he entred into these speeches:

Sacred Prince, Did you ever behold a goodlier, or more valiant a Knight then yonder is, who by his Promises hath overcome the Giant? Do you not behold how careful he is to rescue the Prince? I marvel who he should be, for never in my life did I see him before, nor so much valour, courtesie, and comeliness, did I ever behold in any man, for with the one he hath left his foes slain, and with the other rescued the Prince.

When he had ended these words, and *Venola* ready to make answer, they heard some body unbolt the door, whereupon he began to snatch up his Bar, but when he beheld *Perismus* and the rest entring, he ran to him, embraced him with all friendship, using the like behaviour to the strange Knight and the rest. The Prince seeing so beautiful a Lady in his company, so richly attired, and attended by so many Damazels, supposed her to be the Lady *Venola*, whom he most kindly saluted, whose heart leapt within her, for joy of her late delivery and their Alliance. After that such courteous greetings were past on every side, as would be too tedious to relate, but suppose them to be such as proceeded from the depth of joy. presently *Perismus*, *Tellamor*, and *Panvamus*, were unarmed to have their wounds dress'd, which task the Lady *Madera* undertook, which when she had performed, Dinner was brought up by *Brandamors* Servants, who had all submitted themselves to the Prince.

The strange Knight all this while, was providing things necessary, with as much diligence as may be, that all in general wondred at his courtesie, who would not unarm himself, until he had well ordered all things for their security, not trusting to the fidelity of *Brandamors* Servants: When they were ready to

take their repast, the Prince desired him to unarm himself, and no longer to conceal what he was from their knowledge; for the Prince thought him to be some Knight that knew him: And Venola supposed him to be some Knight that sought her love, but both were deceived.

Now this Knight, was The Knight of Fame, the occasion of whose coming thither, shall be declared in the next Chapter, who being drawn by a Nature of insinuation, so much revered Parisius, that he thought he could not sufficiently express his love towards him; and although he never saw him before, yet such a secret impression of duty was stirred in his heart, that he desired nothing more than to be gracious in his sight; although he had not the least thought that Parisius was his father, nor he one thought that he might be his son; yet both their hearts were won to love each other, and The Knight of Fame, noting Parisius behaviour, thought him to be some great person, and hearing him so desirous to discover himself, made this answer.

Noble Sir, at your command I will unarm my self, being a far born stranger to this Country, neither have I any acquaintance in this place, but my misadventures force me to wander through the World, to seek that I have not yet found, nor in search know if I meet withal, being fortunate to arrive in this place, to make trial of my strength in your defence: That said, he presently unarmed himself.

The Prince beholding his youth, admired his valour to be accompanied with such young years; that he embraced him in his Arms, yet could not by that means, express his good will towards him: The Knight of Fame likewise reverently kissing Venolaes hand, said thus.

Noble Lady my coming to this place, was to set you at liberty, and also to revenge the death of the Knight Tirides Son to the good Duke Amalocus of Thracia, unto whom I am so infinitely bound, that had I a thousand lives, I would venture them all in his behalf, that is now dead: And being by the danger and valour of these Knights, you are set at liberty, be of good comfort, for the King your Father will suddenly be here, with thousands of Knights to conduct you safely into Libia, who at my last being

in his Court, was making great preparation.

The Prince made this reply: I will do you and his noble Prince all thanks for your kindness, being all the Reward that my Malice can afford, and for the pains you bring me of my Fathers approach, that can yield no such quiet to my heart, as your happy victory hath done, which hath expelled those infinite troubles, wherewith I was once ever so encompassed, and in stead of care, replenished my heart with comfort.

When these ceremonious salutations were past, they went to Dinner. Pollipus diligently noted the Strange Knights behaviour, proportion, and gesture, thinking in his fancy, that he never saw a Knight more like the Prince, that he was very desirous to know his name and his birth: After Dinner was ended, Parismus, with Tellamor, and Pollipus, went into conference about Violetta, determining the next day to go to the place where she was, to fetch her thither. Venola all this while continued in conference with the Lady Madera, entering into many commendations of The Knight of Fame, but he withdrawing himself to a private place, he thus began to meditate.

How unfortunate am I above all Knights living, to be tormented in such restless cares, as daily perplex me, and am subject to so many innumerable troubles, as none but my self could endure: First, my Birth and Parents unknown; next my troubles in Thrace, and the task imposed me by Venus, to find the Lady Heiress me, whom I was in hope had been the Lady Venola, but contrary to my expectation, I am still allotted to endure more miseries in her search: But may not Venola be the Lady she meant? Is she not fair, Noble, and Vertuous? May I not be deceived by the Vision, and so be driven to consume my time, in purchasing my foolish torment? Do not Dreams often fall out false and vain? But why do I make these doubts? Venola is false, yet nothing comparable to the same I serve: whose sweet Ides, is perfectly set in my remembrance: Venola is both Noble and Beautiful, yet the countenance of my beloved counterballes her perfection: And that villain cannot prove fallible, neither can I account it any labour, if I endure a thousand miseries in her search, so that in the end I may obtain her.

benly sight : How may I come to the knowledge of her abode ? Which way should I direct my steps in her search ? Shall I ask my Parents, or shall I give over my care for them, and employ my endeavours to find her : Such a Chaos of confused thoughts possess me, that I know not what to do, whose counsel to follow, or what aid to implore : If I knew in what continent of the World she harboured, then would I with some comfort direct my steps thitherwards, and run no danger, though never so doubtful, to purchase her good liking : Well I will pacifie my self, and with patience endure the hardest.

In these and such like complaints he spent some time, and afterwards came and accompanied the Prince and the rest, who spent that night in quiet, resolving upon other matters the next morning.

C H A P. XII.

In this Chapter is declared the cause why *The Knight of Fame* departed from *Thrace* ; and how by the way he arrived in *Libia*, and from thence he came to *Brandanors Castle*.



He Knight of Fame having won the chief Honour of the Triumph of the Court of Thrace, and given away the Kings Daughter to Remulus with her fathers free consent, and the solemnization of the Wedding performed with great Royalty, the King called to mind his exceeding Valour, and how Prodigally he had given Philena to another, whose beauty might have satisfied a curious Eye ; and withall how little he regarded her, by which means afterwards he might have come to the highest tye of dignity, & to the honour to be King of so mighty a Nation, wondered what might move him to refuse the offer, sometimes thinking it proceeded for want of wisdom ; then again he supposed a Knight endued with such gifts of prowess, could not refuse but likewise enjoy sufficient wisdom to consider the value of such gifts : And entring into a further consideration thereof he began to conjecture that he was sprung

from some great personage which might be the cause thereof, by reason he was unknown, he thought that to be the cause: then he began to call to remembrance what Amaseus had told him, concerning his first coming into that Country, that he was by these thoughts grown to such a desire to be satisfied therein, that he sent for him, and in presence of all his noble Peers, he said as followeth:

Worthy Knight, whom I so much affect, that if it lye in my power to do you any more Honour then I have heretofore professed I would willingly do it, for your halow hath deserved everlasting commendations: I did offer you my Daughter in marriage, and withal intended to have adopted you my onely Son and Heir, both which you refused, yielding your interest to Remulus, and therewith left the Inheritance I adjoined to her Marriage, which were both worthy of regard, for that such gifts are seldom given, which makes me send for you, desiring to be satisfied herein, and also to know of whence and what you are, if I may without offence obtain the same: whereupon he made this answer:

Most high and Mighty King I will satisfie your demand: I confess your Majesty did so much honor me, in requital whereof, I will venture my life to procure your content: and your Princely gifts are of such estimation, that I count my self far unworthy to possess them, but that they might have been bestowed on the greatest Potentate in the World, which I neither refused or lightly esteemed, but alwayes regarded, as precious and of inestimable value, nor drawn thereto by any want of consideration of their worthiness, but for the honorable respect I bear to Loyalty: for should I have presumed to have wedded your Princely Daughter, I should have done her great injury, and thereby parted the hearts of true Lovers: At the first I intended with a joyfull heart to have claimed my interest in the sweet Ladies love, but I was commanded the contrary by an undoubted means, which if your Majesty desireth to know I will unfold in private, as also perceiving the friendship between her and that noble Knight Remulus past with consent of both their hearts, I should esteem it an act of great dishonour and impiety to part
these

these firm bonds of friendship, which if I had dissolved, I might have turned their sweet content, into discontented misery; neither could I presume to challenge interest in to show a Ladies side without desert, which is not attained by force of Arms, but by Loyalty, which was the cause I yielded up my interest to him, that before had taken possession in her gentle heart; and for Birth, I know not my Parents, but the truth of all that is manifest unto me, the Noble Duke Amalant hath made you part of it. The King hearing his speeches, greatly commended his honourable mind, saying:

Thou worthy Knight, if there be any means left wherein I may pleasure you, do but ask it, and you shall assuredly obtain; for which kind and kindly proffer, The Knight of Fame returned great thanks.

Whilst they were in this communication, there entered into the Hall four Knights in Mourning attire; carrying on their shoulders a Coffin covered with Black, whose countenances seemed to discover some Tragedy. The King of Thrace seeing this Course, greatly marvelled at whence they should be, and what heavy news they had brought: The Knights being come to the place where the King was seated, setting down the Corps, said as followeth:

Most High and Mighty King of Thrace, We are Knights belonging to the King of Libya, who kindly greeteth your Majesty by us, requesting you to take no offense at our Message, the occasion whereof being this: It is not unknown to you that our Lord the King hath but one only Daughter, named Venola, whom a day riding forth on Hunting, being by a Tempest severed from her Train, being accompanied by many Knights, amongst whom was Tirides a Thracian Lord, into whose custody the King hath committed her, was unluckily surprised by the Giant Bradamour, who dwelleth in a Castle, in the Forest of Acha, and by him taken away by violence, where this noble Knight Tirides perished, but the Giant (being too mighty a foe for him to cope withal) slew him; and so carried the Princess into his Castle, whose Corps we have according to our Kings command brought hither.

Amasenus hearing this report, ran unto the dead body of his Son, breathing forth such lamentations, that it would have made a heart of Adamant relent at his sorrow; whom the King comforted by all the means he could, but the extreme grief for his Sons untimely death, so overwhelmed and oppressed his heart with such passions of desperate rage, that he fell into an extreme sickness, which his old age being not able to bear, with his few days after ended his life.

The old Duke was so well beloved by all, that his death turned their mirth into sorrow, and their joy into a sad preparation for a mournful funeral, which was afterwards performed in a stately manner.

The Knight of Fame seeing his dear friend Amasenus dead, and hearing of Venolaes imprisonment, resolving in requital of some part of Amasenus friendship, to revenge Tirides death on the Giant, besides his mind was affected with such a desire to see the Princess Venola, that giving no respite to delay, he presently after the night that the Dukes funeral was performed, made his intent known to the King, and with great reverence took his leave of him.

The rest of those Knights that came to the Triumph, and remained in the Kings Court, being grown into great familiarity with the Knight of Fame, and desirous to make trial of their valour against the Giant, departed likewise towards Libia, with the Knights that brought the dead body of Tirides; amongst whom was the King of Arragon, named Archibazus, Guido of Thrace, Trudamour of Candie, Drio of Sicily, Tristranus, one of the three valiant Brethren, and within three dayes arrived in Libia, where the King hearing of their intent and cause of coming, entertained them Royally.

The Knight of Fame, remained in the Court of the King of Libia, some two dayes; where his entertainment was most courteous and honourable, which might have drawn a resolute determination to have taken delight therein: but he thought all time (though entertained with varieties of pleasures) tedious; all delicate fare, and costly Banqueting superfluous, and all company wearisome; having his cogitations oppressed with care, his

mind

mind filled with meditations of his late Lady's beauty, and his heart thirsting for the revenge of Tirides death, respecting no pleasure nor affecting no delight, but to find knowledge of his mistress; making preparation to besiege Brandamor, and thirsting for honour, secretly departed toward the Forrest of Ard, where he arrived most fortunately to preserve his Princely fathers life (though to him unknown) as is declared more fully in the former Chapter.

CHAP. XIII.

How Pollipus and Tellamor departed from Brandamor's Castle to Violetta and Clarina; and how as they were returning back with them they met with Brandamor, whom they supposed had been dead, and of the arrival of the King of Libia in the Forrest of Ard.

Parismus The Knight of Fame, and all the rest being in Brandamor's Castle, began with great advisement to determine what to do and at last concluded, because Parismus and Panvamus were grievously wounded, and thereby not able to travel, they should stay, and with them The Knight of Fame, whereupon Pollipus and Tellamor departed towards Panvamus Castle, who when they had taken their kind leave, betook themselves to their Journey towards the place that harboured their chiefest delights. Pollipus being drawn by an exceeding desire to see his Lady, from whom he had been a long time absent, and to recreate his Senses with the sight of her sweet company, the remembrance of which delight filled his heart with exceeding affectionate consent. Tellamor likewise was so enamoured with beholding Clarina's excellent beauty, that no Physick but the fruition of her love could cure his Malady, neither could a thousand perils detain him from hence, which hopeful conceit filled his heart with inward content that in these meditations, intermingled with pleasant communications, they spent their time untill they were come near to the Castle, where presently they arrived, and dismounting

themselves they came to the Porter, who knowing Tellamor admitted them entrance. Being conducted in by some of the Servants into the great Hall, and asking for the Lady Clarina, a Damzel told him that she was in the Garden accompanied by Violetta going to conduct them to the place. Nay, quoth Tellamor, courteous Damzel, let us go alone: whereupon Pollipus and he entered the Garden, and espying where they were seated upon a green Bank in communication, they went softly towards the place and shrouded themselves in a Rose bush that was near them, whereby they heard their discourse, which was this: Violetta leaning sably upon her Elbow, her countenance shewing the cares and sorrows that oppress her heart, and Clarina was seated a little distance off, tearing and pulling those sweet flowers which she had cropt off the stalks.

Violetta answering to some speech that Clarina had before uttered said; Yea, my misfortunes have ben too extream, and such as no creature ever endured the like, but my most unhappy self, which now being overpast would soon be banished from my remembrance, might I enjoy the sight of my dear Knight Pollipus, which hope hath ben the only preserver of my life.

O (replied Clarina) happy, and ten times more then happy are Ladies in my fancy that are wedded to such constant Knights: but I fear me there are too many of the contrary part, but I with my Brother, and those two other courteous Knights such good success, as to set him at liberty, so that I might behold him, whom you so highly commend.

Yea, said Violetta, that would be a happy day to me, but I greatly misdoubt that will not suddenly come to pass, & I have ben so cross in my desire, that my doubtful heart will not suffer me to entertain the least thought of any such felicity: which said, tears in abundance fell from her Eyes, which caused Clarina to do the like, and so they continued both weeping.

Pollipus hearing Violettaes speeches, and seeing her tears, could no longer withhold himself, but went to comfort them, whom the Ladies espying, at the first marvelled who they should be, but Violetta knowing Tellamor, thought the other had ben Byzillus. Tellamor coming to Clarina, greeted her Rudy lips

with a sweet kiss, saying: Lady, we bring you happy news of the releasement of your friends and the death of Brandamor.

Violetta observing the other Knights shield, had a mighty persuasion it was Pollipus; withal noting his proportion, her heart sometimes fainten, and then a pale colour appeared, which presently after was overspread with a Rosiate blush, and such perplexities of joy and sorrow overwhelmed her heart, that tears overflowed her eyes, and turning about thinking to have concealed the same, Pollipus by that time had unbuckled his helmet and discovered himself.

Violetta having wiped of her tears and lifting up her head espied him, which sudden joy so revived all her senses, that she fell into his Arms, not being able to utter a word, whilest he lovingly embraced her, reviving her senses with many sweet kisses, saying: Welcome my sweet delight, & after so many cares, let us now bid adieu to grief. My dear Knight, quoth she, my travails are now converted to quiet rest, and the conclusion of my miseries so sweet, that all the Worlds joys cannot be compared therewith, since that I have my dear Love folded within the circuit of my embrace, since I enjoy your company, which I have so long time wanted, since after my griefs I possess so much joy: Whose pleasure may be compared to mine? What delight may equal my content? My care is banished to comfort, woe with woe is controlled, pain conquered with pleasure, joy united with joy, and pleasure with delight possess my heart.

These speeches being ended, she entertained him with such a sweet Labyrinth of kind welcomes, that it would have ravished a discontented heart with joy to behold the same: This done, Pollipus with great kindness saluted Clarina, but having not yet satisfied his fancy with joy of Violettaes welcome sight, he led her aside, delighting in each others company with an unspeakable content.

Tellamor was glad of this opportunity, whose heart was inflamed so Clarinaes beauty, who coming to her with a submissive behaviour, & taking her by the hand, first kissing the same, said: Most vertuous Lady, how happy are those that enjoy so sweet content as these two Lovers, which maketh me desire to be

most unfortunate, that have not yet tasted these delights, but have been tormented with loves restless desire; neither could I ever sell my fancy to entertain that divine Diety until I beheld your excellent beauty, which hath tyed my heart to unwonted passions, procured by the earnest Affection I have to be accepted by you to be your poor Servant, humbly beseeching you to conceive aright of my meaning, and to moderate my extreme grief with the precious salve of your Clemency: I presume thus boldly to commit my passions to your remembrance, procured by my restless desire to be acceptable in your sight: I cannot boast of Loyalty; because as yet you have had no trial of my truth, nor any cause to commend my desert; because the want of means to be employed hath kept me from performing any such duties, but I protest and promise as much as any true heart dare affirm, or the constantest friend may perform; therefore, sweet Mistress, grant (I beseech you) your dutiful Servant some labour to comfort his heart, who hath devoted himself in all humility to be obedient to your command.

Clarina hearing his speeches, being before gotten into some good liking of him, and having some sparks of infant Love kindled in her Breast, and being somewhat willing to yield to Cupids assault, but doubting his constancy, made this answer:

Good Servant, what further labour do you require then that which I have already granted? For such passions as you speak of, I know not what they are; and withal, I think such sudden love cannot proceed from any firm foundation, neither could I wish you to make any such promises or protestations to me, that am not worthy thereof, nor expect any such, being the ordinary speeches of light Lovers, with which I pray trouble not my quiet senses; for it cannot pleasure you to trouble my thoughts with Loves vanities; Therefore as I have vouchsafed you the uttermost labour which with modesty I may afford, pray rest contented therewith.

But excellent fair one (quoth Tellamor) Love, which you term vanity, is of such power, that it bringeth the fræst minds subject to obedience, which hath taken such possession in my heart that no misery or calamity can remove the same; then, I beseech you

you, report not me to be one that entertaineth Love of custome; but let your clemency conceive a better opinion of my suit, which is grounded upon the firmest foundation of perfect Loyalty; and though I confess the favour which you have already granted me, is more than I have deserved, or ever shall be able to requite, yet extend your courtesie so far, as to consider of my affliction, that it may move your gentle heart to yield me love; for otherwise, I assure you my life without that will be but pangs, and my sorrows so exceeding, that in the end you will repent the cruelty you used, but I hope your vertue will not contain such rigour; but according to the courteous pittie that remaineth in your gentle heart, to yield to my humble request, which shall both shew you pittie, and bind me to you in all bounds of perfect constancy. Then said Clarina:

Well Servant, your requests pierce so deep into my Breast, that I promise you this further favour, That according as I see your deserts, I will give credit to your speeches, and in the mean while take this comfort, that none shall remove my good liking from you, untill my self find you false.

Tellamor hearing the sweet contents of those Pearle-breathing words, ended the rest of his speeches upon her Lips, which Pollipus, nor Violetta, had no time to take notice of, being themselves delighted with the same content; and afterwards coming all together, they went into the Castle, delighting each in others company, especially Clarina, who began to have a very good opinion of her Servant Tellamor, that she took no other felicity but only in his sight, where Pollipus declared to Clarina their happy history, and how it was her Mothers will she should depart with them to Brandamors Castle, which she willingly yielded unto, the rather because she should enjoy Tellamors company; on the night approaching, Pollipus and Violetta betook them to their rest, and Tellamor and Clarina to their several Lodgings; whose hearts wished themselves the like happy content they had the other two would enjoy, if their honour would have permitted them.

Early the next morning, they departed towards the Forest of Albi; being accompanied by twenty trusty Servants belonging

to Clarina, passing away the time in very delightful speeches: Two of Clarinaes Servants chanced to stay behind the rest of their company, and as soon as they were entred the Forrest, they espied the Giant Brandamor crossing the way, which drove them to such fear, that like men agbass they fled from him. The Giant seeing this, pursued them and slew one of them; which the other seeing, ran to overtake those before, being so affrighted, that for a good space he could not utter a word, which drove them all into great admiration: afterwards breathing, he said, Brandamor was alive, and had slain one of his fellows.

Pollipus hearing his speeches, wondered from whence they should proceed, for that he and all the rest thought he had been drowned, wherein they were deceived; for he having received the fall by The Knight of Fame, with much ado scrambled out of the Water, which was not deep enough to breach his huge body. But giving some credit to the fellows speeches. Pollipus went back with five or six Servants, and soon espied the Giant, having in his hand a gallant young Tree, which he had pulled up by the Roots for his Weapon; who seeing Pollipus and his company, knew him, and would have fled; but Pollipus pursuing him, laid about him with such force, that notwithstanding all his resistance, he soon brought him to subjection, and caused his Arms to be fast bound with Cords; and in that sort they drove him before them, until they arrived at his Castle, where they were kindly welcomed by the Prince, who rejoiced to see Pollipus and Violetta so happily met again; at last seeing Brandamor, all admired how he had escaped death, but were glad they had him again, to be revenged in more severe manner for the outrages he had done them.

The Knight of Fame, noting the exceeding joy of Parisinus and Pollipus, for Violettaes safety, and of Panyamus, with his Mother and Sister Clarina, and noting Cellamors pleasant countenance, (procured by a great hope to attain Clarinaes love) was drawn to such a sad remembrance of his own misfortune, who was enjoined to a task to find his Parents, and the Lady to whose service he was dedicated, unto whose beauty he was become so enthralled, that his heart could harbour no conceit of joy, but on-
19

meditating on her perfections, to gain the knowledge of whom, ten thousands of cares in his troubled Head: therefore seeing the Lady Venola sitting leaning on her hand in a melancholly posture, he addressed himself to her, whose affections he thought would best agree with his sadness, and drive away those sad cogitations from his pensive heart.

Some two or three days after the taking of Brandamoor, word was brought them that the Castle was round besieged with Souldiers, which The Knight of Fame hearing, desired that he might go out to parley with them, to see whether they were foes or friends, which they all gave consent unto, who arming himself, rode forth gallantly mounted, and found that it was the Libian King, who before having knowledge of The Knight of Fame, knew him again by his Armour, making him to be him (contrary to his expectation) to drive him out of the Castle. The Knight of Fame coming towards him, said,

Most Mighty King, I am one of the Guardians of the Castle, being by the overthrow of the Giant Brandamoor conquered the same, to surrender it up into your hands. The King hearing his speech, embraced him, saying,

Noble Knight, the report I have heard of your prowess, is become in this Heroick attempt, who hath subdued that hateful oppressor of Honour, which none but your self could ever have performed.

But Royal King, quoth he, here is within this Castle the famous Prince of Bohemia, whose valour and valour before my approach had so weakened the Tyrants power, that it was easie to subdue him. The King hearing this, wondered what occasion had drawn Parisius into those parts, of whom he had knowledge in Italy.

The King of Libia accompanied by Archilachus, with divers of his Nobles was conducted by The Knight of Fame into the Castle, to the exceeding joy of Venola, who with humble reverence fell prostrate at his feet, the King then coming to Parisius, saluted him with great courtesy, who likewise returned him the young King Archilachus the like salutation, and after that in a more kind, loving, and courteous manner, sa-

lured each other, spending the rest of the day in such content, as the time and place afforded.

CHAP. XV.

Of *Brandamors* Death, and the Kings departure into *Libia*; how *Venola* was in love with *The Knight of Fame*; and how he devised means to stay his departure with *Parismus*; How *Tellamor* dissembled himself sick, to stay in *Charles* company; and of other accidents that befall.

Early the next morning, *Brandamor* was brought into a large hall, before the whole Assembly of States, to whom the Prince said: *Brandamor* of France, the time of punishment draweth near, therefore betake to whom thou art a Prisoner, but one was the Conqueror, at whose hands thou mayst receive a reward according to thy desert. *Brandamor* replied, I yield my self to all to that strange Knight, by whose valour I was conquered, otherwise not all the force the King of *Libia* hath brought, would have prevailed against me. The Knight of Fame hearing his words, said: *Brandamor* thou hast yielded thy self to me, I will render up my conquest unto the Prince, who may at her pleasure dispose of thee.

Venola hearing The Knight of Fames speeches, presently yielded him great thanks, desiring the King her father, to appoint his punishment, who caused him that day, in the presence of them all, to be dragg'd in pieces by wolves. This done, the King of *Libia* came to *Parismus*, desiring him before his return into *Bohemia*, to stay some days with him, which he humbly accepted, with whom *Parismus*, The Knight of Fame, and *Violetta* departed. *Panvamus* laid behind with his Mother in *Brandamors* Chamber, which by consent of all, was given him in recompence of the wrong he had sustained.

Tellamor seeing all things fall out contrary to his liking, could not reprove what means to use, to stay behind to enjoy *Charles* company, without which he could injoy no quiet, and lastly his mind all deviced he thought after, at last he feigned himself

extremely sick, which he performed so cunningly, that although they suspected his drift, yet they could not find out the truth, by which means the Prince left him behind, upon his promise that he would return with him into *Bohemia*.

The King of *Libia* departed with great joy towards his own Country, with *Parismus* and *Venola*, where they were hospally entertained by the Nobility, who hearing that she was released by the only valour of two Knights (which was the Father and the Son, though unknown) applauded their victory with great praises, and devised all the means they could, to entertain them honourably: The Queen also used them very kindly, entertaining them with feasts, Banquets, Masks, and Triumphs, performed by the Knights there assembled with exceeding pomp and pleasures. The chiefest Honour wherof redounded to The Knight of Fame, whereby his Renown was spread into most places of the world.

The Princess noting his exceeding valour and beauty, and hearing his praises uttered out of every mans mouth, extolling him greatly, for leaving her at liberty, used such extraordinary civilities towards him, as he perceived them to proceed from a universal liking; and beholding the gifts that *Nature* had bestowed upon him, she began to be entrapt in the snares of Love, offering exceeding kindness to him, to demonstrate her Affection, to the intent he should perceive the same, which when she saw did no effect according to her mind, more increased her desire than mitigated the same; that she which before had refused many Kings suits, was now captivated by her own choice, and to see a one that made no shew or sign of such devoted kindness, as she expected.

Not many days after, she used such affectionate behaviour, that many began to note it, thinking the same had been procured by his suit: but he, contrary to all their expectation, was nothing so affected, but his senses was so benumbed with contemplating on his Divine unknown Distress, that her kindnesses (which many would have taken as high favours) were bestowed in vain, which in time she plainly perceived, marveling that she could not understand her meaning, which aggravated her de-

fires, that they grew as a burning flame, which so melted her tender heart, that she could not rest until he had some knowledge thereof, that through the extremity of her passions she began to delight altogether in solitariness, unless it were in his youthful company.

The time of Parismus departure being come (which was appointed to be the next morning) Venola was drawn into an exceeding fear, lest the Knight whom she so dearly loved should go with him, that she began to study what means she should use to stay him, which when she could not of her self invent, she was like one distressed, and in great heaviness complained in her Chamber; at last, throwing her self upon the Bed, she breathed forth these words:

What miseries may be compared to the torments I endure, procured by the Paphian Queen, who hath intangled me in her snares, and settled my liking on a stranger) who as carefully regardeth my good will as I esteem him? What extremity is this that my unlucky Stars have allotted me, to refuse the offer of many Kings that have humbly sued for my love, and to make choice of one that esteemeth not at all my kindness? for it cannot be but he perceiveth my love, which being so, how discourteous is he, that in all this time will not yield me recompence for the same? Peradventure he seeth in me nothing worth the liking, else my Beauty is not such as many flatteringly have told me it is: Am not I a Kings Daughter, and he peradventure of mean Parentage? What Dignity might he come too to be my Love? But all this regards not; but being rudely brought up according to his rudeness, cannot conceive of my liking? But what he I mean to disgrace such a Knight, whose comeliness maketh him to be loved of all, whose courtesie maketh him to be liked of all, and whose valour maketh him to be honoured of all, why hath no doubt placed his affections on some other beautiful Lady which is the cause of his strangeness; yea that is the thing that hindrers my joys, for without his love I can attain no quiet, which I am now likely to lose because of his departure, which I fear will be too soon: These words being ended, such passions overwhelmed her heart, that her eyes burst forth into tears, remaining in

a labyrinth of grief and sorrows, caused by the extreame torment of her passions.

Whilſt ſhe continued in theſe ſorrows, Flavia her Nurſe entred the Chamber, who ſpying her Cheeks beſmeared with tears, marvelled what ſhould procure the ſame, therefore ſhe ſaid: My ſweet Miſtreſs, what hath hapned that you weep thus? Who hath done you wrong? or why do you torment your ſelf with this ſadneſs? dear Lady tell me.

The Nurſe, quoth ſhe, my own folly hath procured me this diſquiet, & none but my ſelf-being the cauſe, whom ſhould I blame but my ſelf. Why Madam, ſaid Flavia, what have you done? What is the matter, have you done your ſelf any harm? Why ſhould you conceal any thing from me & have all your life time, loved as dear as my own heart? Sweet Daughter, hide nothing from me, but tell me why you mar thoſe precious Eyes with Chryſtal tears. Why, quoth Venola, what would it avail me to tell you, when I know you cannot help me? If I diſcover it to you, and by that means it ſhould come to the knowledge of my father, it would be more grievous to me then death, therefore kind Flavia do not ſeek to know my cauſe of care, but let me conſume my days in ſilence ſo there is no other remedy.

Flavia hearing her ſaythes was moſt deſirous to know what the matter was, weeping, proteſting, and entreating her to declare the ſame; ſo quoth ſhe, I will never reveal it: whereupon Venola being deſirous of comfort, imparted her whole mind unto her, deſiring her to be ſecret therein, deſiring her to counſel her how ſhe might ſtay him from departing with the Prince of Bohemia.

Lady, quoth Flavia, ſince you have imparted this ſecret unto me, I will both keep your counſel and diligently labour to ſtay his journey at this time. I but, ſaid Venola, I prethee do it ſo that he may no way perceibe it was by my knowledge. Let me alone ſo that, replied ſhe, and in the mean time caſt off theſe Cloudy cares, and get you down amongſt the reſt of the Ladies, rejoicing with a merry countenance, and commit the reſt of this matter to me, which I will eſſed to your good liking.

Venola

Venola being somewhat revived with Flavias promise, with a merry heart sozlook her Chamber; and her Purse went into the City with all speed to an acquaintance of hers, who was an ancient Apothecary, to whom she durst commit any secret, desiring him to compound certain of his Drugs together, & make a Potion soz one to sleep four and twenty hours, in such sort that soz the time he should not awake, promising him if he made such a confection; to reward him very richly.

The Apothecary hearing her words, told her, That if she would stay, he would compound such a Drink, as should every way content her: So when Flavia had attained her desire that way, she came to a Gold-Smith, and brought a curious round Bottle of Silver, whereon she caused him to engrave these Lines.

My pleasant Taste doth Doubts appease,

I banish Care and Grief unkind,

Things yet unknown I do reveal,

unknown is he that shall me find:

A Friend unknown hath thee this sent,

then taste and drink incontinent.

Having gotten every thing according to her desire, she returned to the Court, and the time of rest drawing nigh, she wrought such means, that she had the appointment of The Knight of Fames Lodging, where she laid the Bottle, in which was the Potion, so right in his way, that he could not chuse but see it, intending that if she failed of her purpose, yet she would work such means, that he should drink it in the morning.

The Knight of Fame all that day, kept company with Parismus, unto whom his heart did bear an inward love, determining to bring him towards Bohemia, and afterwards to travel in the search of his Parents, and unknown Mistress. Parismus was also grown into such love of his qualities and such a desire possessed his heart to pleasure him, that he used him with an extraordinary kindness, that the friendship that past between them, seemed to be inseparable.

Thus

Thus when the day was spent, every one betook them to their lodgings; and when The Knight of Fame was come to his Chamber, walking a while up and down, he lighted on the Bottle, and noting the same, took it up, and spying the Verses, read them, which made him into others studies how they should come thither. At last, amongst many other thoughts, he deemed by reading of the Verses, that he was the man should taste, thereof. Then he began to fear it was some Poyson, laid there on purpose to betray his Life, but that suspicion was soon extinguished, by reason of the great desire he had to satisfy his doubt, by tasting a little of the Liquor, and finding it pleasant, being persuaded that it was procured by Divine operation to procure content, he drank it quite off and went to Bed, which when the Nurse saw, with a joyful heart went to Venola, and declared what she had done; then leaving the Princess to her self she did gain all haste to an acquaintance of hers, requesting him to write a Letter for her to the Bohemian Prince, in the name of The Knight of Fame, which when he had done, she delivered it the next morning very early unto him, the contents whereof were as followeth.

Most Noble Prince of Bohemia,

My full intent was for the undeserved kindness I have found in you, to have attended you towards Bohemia, but contrary to my Expectation I am withdrawn; therefore I beseech your Honour both to pardon me, and make no enquiry after me: For I will, as soon as I have ended my business, come to shew my duty to you in the Bohemian Court. So, in all Reverence, I wish your Worthiness all happy success.

A poor Knight unknown.

When Parisious had read the Letter he marvelled what occasion had withdrawn him; but being therewith contented, and trusting accordingly to see him in Bohemia, he made no enquiry after him, but taking his leave of the King and Queen (having in his company Pollipus and Violetta, with some forty Knights) he departed towards his own Country.

Tellan cr

Tellamor all this while remained in the Forrest of Ard, in the company of his dear Mistresse Clarina, handling his business cunningly, that none could perceiue but that he was very sick. All this while his beloved Lady was his Physician, carefully using him, and sending upon him continually, whose presence was moze reuivement to him than any thing else, that therewith and other sweet labours he receiued from her hands, he forgot his sickness and prosecuted his love, which in time of his disssembling sickness had wrought that good issue, that he was moze ensharred in Loves Net than he, and upon a time when he was all alone in the Chamber with him, he amongst other kindneses, uttered these speeches :

Excellent Mistresse, how much is your poore Seruant beholding to you, that haue so tenderly regarded me, which makes me much bound unto you that my life and all that is mine, hereafter shall be dedicated to your service, besides the affection I bear to your Excellencies, makes me presume to prosecute my suit unto you, thereby to bring my self further into your debt, desiring you to yeld pittie to my distresse, and ease my restless passions, procured by your Beauty, which if you withhold, care and misery will soon end my life; for my heart will attain no quiet or content, without your Love, which I esteem moze than any thing that I enjoy, therefore dear Mistresse, defer my suit no longer, but extend your labour to my distresse, and grant me Love for Love, whereupon my chiefest selfe dependeth.

Good Seruant, quoth she, were I assured of thy Constancy, thou shouldst soon know my mind, but some cross or other will alter thy affection, and so thou wilt leave me in distresse, then what misery may I incur by granting thy sute? Sweetest Lady, said he, if ever any man were true, then will your poore Seruant prove trusty; If ever heart harboured constancy, then be you assured that Constant love possideth my heart, for I shal be my deuotion to remain inmutable, that no misfortune or calamity whatsoeuer, shall cause me to forsake my Faith, but rather let all Plagues whatsoeuer light upon my head. When he had ended these speeches, she said :

Dear Seruant since I see thy faithfulness, and how willing thou

then hath been to win my labour, I yield both my Love and my Life into thy possession, which hereafter account as thine own to dispose of; And be thou assured, that notwithstanding my dangers, my Love hath every way equalled my Affections, and with so free a consent do I give my Life and Love into thy hands, as thou desirest to have it.

Tellamor having received this assurance of her Loyalty, left off his suit, spending the time in many sweet embraces; and many days continued these true Lovers there in great pleasure, being grown so much familiarity, that oftentimes such friendship past between them, that Clarina overcome by his intreaty, yielded up the fortress of her Virginity unto him; oftentimes frequenting each others company in that kind sort, taking their pleasures with great delight, until the approach of his departure drew nigh, which struck an extreme sadness to both their hearts, and Clarina took the same so heavily, that nothing could add comfort to her heart, the remembrance of whose departure overcame her with such passions of grief, that she was continually shedding of tears privately, studying how she might enjoy his company till the last hour of his departure, and by the counsel of one of her Damazels named Acilla, she enjoyed his company for that night.

Tellamor being a Knight of honourable parts, laboured all he could to leave her contented, and perform his promise to Parisius; therefore before his departure, he took his leave of Madera and Panamus, who so well liked his company, that they were unwilling to leave the same: After which he went to Bed thinking to take his leave of Clarina betimes in the morning, when none but themselves should be privy thereto; but the good Lady being surprized with love, having contrived every thing for her security, when he was in his dead sleep, approached to his Bed with a burning Taper in her hand, where she stood a great while, being unwilling to interrupt his quiet sleep, taking a great delight to behold him; at last she could not chuse but touch his manly hand, which hanging over his Bed-side, wherewith she awakened him; who being scarcely awaked out of his drowsiness, seeing his beloved hand by his Bed-side, could not of a sudden

conceit

conceit her being there, but at length having received his Blesses by rubbing of his Eyes, he took her by the hand and won her consent to come into the Bed, where he entertained her with many sweet embraces, and delightful conferences, & he took no small delight in his company: After this time (which they did think too short) spent in kindness, she demanded when he would return, for said she, my life is nothing without your presence and therefore I beseech you have regard to my Honour, which I have surrendered up to you, and when you are amongst your friends in Bohemia, be not unmindful of Clarinax's love; who hath committed her self into your hands.

Dearest Lady (quoth Tellamor) my return shall be as speedily as may be; for my self shall never enjoy one minutes respite of content, without your heavenly company, whereon my chiefest felicity dependeth; and as you have yielded to me all that I can desire, I will as carefully labour to preserve the same from all spots of dishonour, hoping at my return, to re-enjoy the possession of your Love, as well by the general consent of your friends, as by your kindness I have attained the Divine fruition thereof in private; then I beseech you, let no disquiet disturb your peace, let no doubt trouble your fancy, nor any suspect of Loyalty take root in your tender heart, for sooner shall the sea become dry land, the Sun and Moon lose their clear Light, and all things turn to their contrary, before Tellamor will falsify his faith.

Many other speeches pass between them, till the Night was spent, taking their leaves of each other, with many a ceremonious farewell, parting with many a heavy sigh and sad tear, thinking themselves unfortunate, to part so soon from their delightful Bliss. But Tellamor according to his promise, arrived in Libia, even at that time of *Parismus* departure, whom we will leave travelling towards Bohemia.

The Knight of Fame having slept his fill, (and longer a great while than he determined) awaked within two days after the Princes departure, little thinking the Prince had been gone, but beginning to arm himself; Flavia came to him saying: *Worthy Knight, I am glad to see you well, which till now I doubted.* Gentlewoman, replied he, as yet I have not been sick,

sick, then why do you make any question of my health: And as he saith, quoth she, I see you have not been sick, but as you have slept very long; for I have been your keeper this two days, ever since the Prince of Bohemia departed, who thought to have had your company some part of the way, but seeing you a sleep, from which you could not be awaked he imparted his mind to the Lady Venola, who hath given me a charge to attend you diligently. He hearing her speeches was amazed to think of them, entering into many cogitations what should be the cause of his sleepiness, which he perceived was the Potion which he had drunk, whereat he was exceedingly enraged with himself, that he was thereby disappointed of Parisius company, whom he esteemed above all the Knights that ever he met withal, and making a Vow of Chastity, blaming himself for his slothfulness, he went into the company of other Knights and made the best excuse he could thereof.

Flavia in the mean time went to Venola and told her all that had hapned, and what she had told him concerning the Princes departure, wishing her to devise some thing to satisfy her mind.

The Knight of Fame being desirous to know what Message Prince Parisius had left with Venola, meeting with Flavia, desired her to certify her Mistress, that he attended her pleasures, to know what the Prince had told her concerning him. When hearing his speeches, brought him into a stately Gallery, where she desired him to stay and she would bring him answer presently; and going to Venola she told her thereof. Venola then having left her Chamber from all company, wished her to bring him in, whom she welcomed with an unwonted kindness, and taking him by the hand desired him to sit down upon the Beds side, to whom she said:

Courteous Knight, the Prince of Bohemia willed me to tell you, That he would within four days return to this place, to take your company in executing of a secret importance; desiring me that I would intreat you stay here some few days, and at his return he will requite that kindness; therefore I pray to my Griefs for so long time for I have received such benefits by you, that I would willingly requite the same.

I thank your Excellency, quoth he, for proffering me such kindness, acknowledging my self both unworthy thereof and unable to requite the same, being so much the more willing to see the Princes return, thereby to shew my duty to your request: And seeing you vouchsafe me to be your Guest, having as yet merited no such labour, if it please you to employ me any way, I will most willingly undertake any thing whatsoever: which words he spoke, little thinking what passions had possessed her tender heart, whom she entertained so kindly and with such loving behaviour, that he could not chuse but commend her courtesy. Again he marvelled much, why she should use him with such kindness, as that it would have pierced the heart of any man but onely himself, whose affections were so settled upon another, that Venolac's kindness was bestowed in vain, and she spent her sighs and good will in a barren soil, whereupon she wept in hope of recompence; which drove her to such extremity of grief, & she was in the minde (having by good chance gotten him so fitly into her company, and fearing to lose so sweet an opportunity) to reveal her love to him: But yet that purpose was suddenly altered again by quite contrary thoughts, so that she late oppressed with so many extreame cogitations, that the grief on the one side that she could not conceive of her good liking by so many evident tokens as she had shewed thereof, and her own passions, which imbred her tender heart with such care, that she suddenly burst out into abundance of tears, and rose up from the Bed, and went to a Window.

The Knight of Fame, marshalling what should he be cause of her sadness, thinking his company would disquiet her, departed the Chamber, which when she saw, she was quite overcome with grief, insomuch that she fell into a deadly trance, whereupon Having so much stricks, that in bearing her out very suddenly returned, and finding Venolac in that estate, did the best he could with the Quene to recover her, who at last began to come to her former Senses again.

Venolac lifting up her Eyes, and saying, The Knight of Fame holding her in his Arms, wished that for ever she might be continued in that manner, who carrying her to the Bed there lay

her down, at which time Flavia and other Damazels were gotten about her, which caused him to depart again, after whom Venola sent such a greedy look, accompanied with such grievous sighs, that Flavia feared she would have fallen into the like trance again. After she was well recovered, and all her Attendants departed,

Flavia said: And what way shall I take to see him? I beseech you, my dear Prince, do you govern your looks, sell into these circumstances. I beseech my heart if I do not know that ever I understand to be an Actor herein. What, say you not, most wisdom, but to bore so fondly on a stragling thought, that cannot, or at the least will not understand my meaning; taking a delight to see your torment, for it is impossible that he should perceive your love towards him; then be not so affectionate to such a one as neither regardeth your love, nor knoweth what belongs to Courtesy and Civility.

Peace, peace, quoth Venola, O peace; either fill my Ears with the sound of better words, or else hold thy Tongue; for I will spare him more than you do me then death, to hear the so much discourse of the many wrongs I receive. For in him remains all Honourable, wants whose presence is more dear to me than all the pleasures and services of all the Knights in the world, and if thou canst comfort me no better by thy speeches, keep secret what thou knowest, and hereafter thou shalt know no more of my mind: for I have made the same to thee, thinking to have comfort by thy countenance, but thou contrary addest care to my grief.

To wit, O Flavia, quoth he, I beseech you do not conceive so hard of my meaning, for I speak nothing but with intent to recover your good, and rather will I pluck my Tongue from my own sweet heart, than I will utter a word to displease you. Then said Venola, once again, counsel me what to do, for I am bound in the bonds of love to that woman, I wish that without some hope of comfort my fate will be exceeding, and were then my poor heart will be able to endure. Flavia I think, quoth Flavia, is the best to be done, either do it your self, or let us give him knowledge of your love, and then I will say to him what he will do, and I will be thereof. To so, said Venola, as I desire it, and I will be thereof.

The Knight of Fame being departed from Venolaes Chamber, was as far from perceiving the cause of her passion, as he was from the knowledge of all things; and being walk'd into the Garden alone by himself. Flavia came to him, to whom he kindly greeted asking how her Distress did?

O Sir (quoth she) in the same case you left her, and rather worse, the cause of whose Distemper is procured by no disease, but by an extraordinary occasion, which none but one can remedy: which I would willingly give the party knowledge of, but that I know not whether he will take the same kindly or no. "Else" he would be much to blame, said he, for hard were his heart that would not pity the distress of so Divine a creature. Gentle Sir, quoth she, thus it is: My Lady hath ever since the first sight of your person, been greatly tormented with Loves passions, and that is the onely cause of her sickness, which consistently only in your power to save.

The Knight of Fame hearing her speeches, was so suddenly astonish'd, and therewith drawn in to such cogitations, that he stood a great while like one in a trance, at last he said: The harder is her hap and the worse my misfortune; for I am unworthy of such kindness, and unable to yield her recompence: And when he had spoken those words he turned away from her, being drawn into such a deep meditation, that he regarded not nor scarce heard some words Flavia spake to him afterwards; who thinking that he had of purpose contumned her, departed in a monstrous rage; But he being alone by himself, thinking upon these Events, perceived that her former kindness had proceeded from the same root of affection, greatly condemning himself of dulness, he could not before that perceive the same, wishing he had departed with the Prince of Bohemia, for that his fancy could by no means be drawn to her love, because his heart was wholly employ'd a quite contrary way: Then he began to call to remembrance the somniferous Potion he had tasted, by which means he was disappointed of *Parismus* company: Resolving every consideration and circumstance of the same; in the end persuaded himself that the Bottle was put there by Venola, or some of her appointment, to stay him there; which thought was so fully grounded in him, that

he assured himself that was the truth, which drove him into many studies, how to rid himself from thence; At last, he determined to depart in secret, and unknown to any, and with that resolution, all that day he accompanied the rest of the Knights thereby to shun all occasions of hearing any further from Venola, who hearing how scornfully he had received the Message that she sent by her Purse, fell into such extreme complaints against her hard fortune, and shed such abundance of tears, that the Bed whereon she lay was wet therewith; In which lamentable state she continued a great while.

Early the next morning, The Knight of Fame (without the knowledge of any) departed, clogged with many cares, that he often wished the date of his miserable life (subject to so many crosses) were expired, intending never to return thither, whom Flavia soon miss'd, the news whereof she conveyed to the hearing of Venola, who took the same so heavily, that for many days she continued as one more likelier to entertain Death, than to live, which drove the King and Queen into an extreme sadness, from whom she still concealed the cause of her grief, fearing to let them know thereof.

Now for a while let us leave Venola dangerous sick, The Knight of Fame onwards in his Journey, and Clarina in great care for the absence of Tellamor in the Forest of Ard, who could by no means put him out of her mind.

CHAP.

CHAP. XV.

How The Knight of Fame arrived in Naxos, and by what means he saw the Lady that appeared to him in the Vision, and of the Combat he fought with Calisto.

After The Knight of Fame was departed from the King of Libia's Court, to avoid the love of Venus, he travelled many days without any adventure, being tired with extreme care and desire to come to the knowledge of his Parents, and to find out his unknown Mistress, that by that time the Sun was at the highest, by reason of the great heat, he alighted of his Horse into a pleasant Valley, and seating himself down under the shadow of a Chestnut Tree, he thus began to meditate.

What batteries of Crookes do still persecute my steps, that I can at no place rest at quiet, but am still troubled with that which I would not, and cannot find the thing I desire? My Birth was the beginning of my sorrows, since which time nothing but care and vexation hath befallen me, whereas to the contrary I fit better men to enjoy their hearts content. As concerning my Parents, they are so hidden from my knowledge, that now I am travelling in hopes to find them, peradventure I go from them. The Island of Rocks from whence I came, and where I was brought up, is far distant from this place, and I think to find them there, or no where: Was not I over-solish to refuse Philena, the Kings Daughter of Thrace, upon the vain confidence of a Dream, upon whose certainty I can no way build, which it may be was procured by some Sorcery of Remulus, to make me refuse that high Honour, only to instill himself therein, and so cause me to dote on such a beautiful Lady that is not to be found, for the whole World contains not so Divine an Essence, as I beheld: What shall I do? Or which way had I best to steer my course? Shall I give over the search, since Dreams are so uncertain? Nay, but this was more than a Dream, it was a Vision; for I beheld the Goddess Venus, who enjoined me to this

this Task, holding that sweet Lady in her hand, whose form so perfectly is printed in my remembrance, that I cannot forget the same, which assuredly is living and to be found; and therefore I will never desist till I do seek her out, although I spend my life in her search, which if it were ordained for any endless torment, then how would I avoid the same, neither do I care what hardships I undergo, so at last I find her. In this sort he spent a long time, until he fell into a deep slumber, and leaning his Back to the Tree, fell fast asleep.

While he was in this sleep, (by happy fortune) Angelica the fair, that day had forsaken the Golden Tower (which was not far from the place where the discontented Knight lay) to meet the King her Father, who with the Queen was coming from the City Eborac, where he kept his Court, to sojourn certain days for his sport in the Golden Tower, which yielded all manner of delights.

Angelica, passing along this pleasant Valley gallantly attended by a noble Train of Lords and Ladies, who spying The Knight of Fame, supposed him to be dead; to raise which doubt, he sent one of her Knights to see what he was. The Knight coming towards him presently awakened him, who suddenly starting began to draw his Sword, but casting his Eyes about, he beheld Angelica's gallant Train, and amongst the rest her self, whose countenance he knew to be the same that he had seen in the Vision whose excellent beauty struck such amazement to his senses, that he stood like one Metamorphized. Angelica seeing that he was alive and not dead, past on forwards, not regarding him; but he seeing her departed, said: Courteous Knight, I may tell me that gallant Ladies name. Sir, replied he, her name is Angelica, Daughter to the high and Mighty King of Norolia, who coming this way to meet her Royal Father and Mother, and seeing you lie here, sent me to see whether you were dead or alive. This said, he went away.

The Knight of Fame rejoicing that he had seen his Mistress, whom he most dearly loved, was so surprized with joy, that he presently studied how to come to her speech, and give her notice of his best duty; finding so many impossibilities between him and

the event, that he began to despaire thereof: At last, resolving upon nothing, but determining to do something, he mounted on his Horse, and rode that way Angelica went, purposing to take a more eminent view of her perfections, being hopeless of any other comfort.

When he had overtaken her Train, he was not resolved to do any thing to give her notice of his affection, by reason of his strangeness, and seeing her encompassed with such a number of Knights, began thus to think with himself: I that have refused the good will of Kings Daughters, only to find out this beautiful Lady, and in her search have endured so many mischances: Shall I now when I see her, be afraid to speak to her? Or may not I hereafter be disappointed of such a fortunate operation, as is now offered me? What though she be Guarded with these Knights, being alone, it can no way breed offence to them that I speak to her. With this resolution he pass by the hinder end of her company without speaking a word, who greatly marvelled what he should be, and coming to Angelica with a suitable behaviour, he said:

Most serene Lady, Pardon my boldness, which I believe you do not esteem rudeness; I have travelled many a mile to attain the height of this felicity, to behold your Divine person, which makes me (contrarily to that usual Reverence my heart hath bowed) to intrude my self thus rudely into your Presence, being void of other means to demonstrate that depth of my Devotion, therefore I humbly once again desire your pardon, fearing I have offended against my will; which, I entreat you to enter into this opinion of me, That notwithstanding what perswasion my rudeness may breed in your tender heart, it is both Royal, Vertuous, and Honourable, and no way intending to presume above my desert; yet my life shall always be employed in your service.

Angelica hearing his speeches (being endowed with an excellent wit) admired his courage, that notwithstanding all her Guard, durst so boldly come into her Presence, which caused her the more to regard his words, and note his proposition: Whereupon she made this reply:

Sir, it may be you are deceived, for perhaps you have not yet found that which you have so long sought, which makes me account your speeches flattery, and your boldness folly, entering into no other conceit of your meaning, for be it good, or bad, I care not; for the one cannot harm me, nor the other pleasure me, but for your good will I take that kindly, though in my fanle you make more than you will perform.

Divine Lady, said he, vouchsafe but to employ me, and you shall then make trial of my forwardness, which will be more than I can express; for my speech nor bold approach into your presence, hath not proceeded from want of respect of your wisdom, but from a strict command long since enjoined me to become your dutiful Servant; therefore I humbly beseech you to be so favourably of my meaning, for I will sooner hereafter consume my self in silent care, than by my speech purchase your displeasure, if you command me the contrary.

He had scarce ended those words, but she let fall her Globe, which he perceiving, presently alighted and took it up, kissing the same and with great reverence offered it unto her. Take it, quoth she, for your labour; whereupon she turned away from him, for that she espied her Father coming, which caused him to withdraw himself.

One of Angelicaes Knights named Collimus, to whose principall custody the King had committed his Daughter, above all the rest noted his behaviour, and disdaining that a stranger should carry away the Globe, which he esteemed a labour far beyond his merit; himself having been her Servant a long time, yet could never attain such kindness; withal, supposing that he was some knight Angelica knew, presently halted after him trusting to reach to his own strength, and bluntly bad him render up the Princess Globe. Sir, replied he, the Princess gave it me, and for her sake I will keep the same. Collimus hearing his rude answer, prepared himself to encounter him, and he did the like, remembering it was the best deed of Chivalry he could perform in his Mistress sight; and therefore soon overthrowing his Adversary to the ground: By this time the King and Queen had lost Angelica, and when they had related each other, their Trains

met, which almost filled the Valley. In company of Maximus came Camillus, Son to the King of Slavonia, attended by a gallant number of Knights, who hearing of the exceeding beauty of Angelica, it as lately come into that Country as a Sister to her, to whom Maximus said: What Knight is that ponder; that hath overthrowen his enemy with such agility? A comely Knight he is (replied Camillus) but it seems he is a Stranger. Then another of Angelicaes Knights encountered him upon the same quarrel, but he tasted of his Valour, as his predecessor Collimus had done, and after him another, which when Maximus beheld, he called a Gentleman unto him, and willed him to go and tell the strange Knight that he would speak with him; which fell out well for his quiet, for had not the King been present, the Knights of Angelicaes Guard, had taken such a secret spleen against him, that they were bent to destroy him. The Messenger that Maximus sent, told The Knight of Fame that he would speak with him. Sir (quoth he) I am ready at his command. Being come unto him, Maximus said:

You are to me a Stranger in this place, yet notwithstanding somewhat bold with my Knights, both whose quarrel against you, and cause of arrival, I desire to know.

Most Mighty King, said he, I am a Stranger in this place, as any else; in my Travels meeting with this gallant Troop, to any of them I gave no cause of offence, which should make them trouble me.

Sir, quoth Maximus, they have reapt Shame for their discontent; but I pray let us without offence know your name, and of whence you are; neither fear to unarm your self, for upon my promise, you shall have no wrong offered you: which said, he pulled off his helmet, and made this answer: By Name (most noble King) I am called The Knight of Fame, by no ill intent drawn into this Country, my Birth being unknown to my self, being come hither only to find out my Parents, which are also unknown to me, and my self subject to misery for the want of comfort.

Marcellus (Son to Maximus, a Prince of exceeding courteous and honourable parts) hearing his speeches, humbling him-
self


fell upon his knee befoze his father, said : I humbly crabe your Majesties favour to entertain this Knight honorably, for I have some knowledge of him and his valour, which I will declare to your Highness hereafter, y King hearing his Sons speeches, said :

Rise up Marcellus, for thy sake and his own too, he shall be welcome, whom do you use accordingly as thou shalt see good and agreeable to his Honourable deserts. The Knight of Fame hearing his speeches most humbly thanked him, & Marcellus presently embracing him, shewing many tokens of hearty good will.

Angelica all this, while noted every circumstance of his arrival : At first, how she found him asleep, and next of his speeches to her ; then how valiantly he had overthrowen three Knights : then her Brothers speeches : And lastly, his gallant youth and comely person, which altogether wrought such a kind of admiration in her, that she began with a curious Eye to mark all his Actions, beginning to affect his company more then ever she had done any mans befoze ; oftentimes casting a pleasant look upon him, whereby she perceived he did cast his Eyes upon her, which made a Ruddy blush to beautifie her Cheeks, in which time the King intreated him to stay some time with him, if his important business did not withdraw him, which offer he willingly and kindly accepted, for it fell out according to his own hearts content.

CHAP. XVI.

How *The Knight of Fame* was entertained at the *Golden Tower* : and what speeches past between *Angelica* and her Maid *Anna*.

hus after many speeches past, the King, Camillus, the Queen, Angelica, and all the rest, departed towards the *Golden Tower*. By the way Marcellus began to declare in the hearing of them all, what he had heard of *The Knight of Fame*, of his valiant exploits in *Thrace*, and how after wards he slew the Giant *Brandamor* in the *Forest of Ard* ; which he uttered in such ample manner and commendation, that it made them all admire his Noble gifts, especially *Angelica* above all the rest, noted every

every circumstance thereof with such regard, that she seemed to take great delight therein. The Knight of Fame hearing thereof, entertaining his Ladies perfections with such pleasure, and admiring her beauty with such surfeiting delight, that he rode as one in a trance, having all his Senses bent upon her.

By this time they were come to the Golden Tower, where were exceeding preparations made for the King, who told Camillus and The Knight of Fame they were most heartily welcome thither. Likewise the Queen welcomed them with great kindness, and Marcellus care for The Knight of Fames entertainment was very great who caused him to be lodged in a most stately Lodging, where every thing was readily prepared for him after the best manner.

Every one being departed to their several Lodgings, The Knight of Fame began to meditate on his good fortune and the kind entertainment he had found in that strange place, weighing on the one side how lately he was plunged in care, and how suddenly he was possess'd with pleasure: How from misery he was advanced to the highest degree of felicity: How he was lately in despair of finding his beloved Lady, and how prosperously he had now met with her, and in some part manifest his Affection: How the occasion of the quarrel for his Ladies Glove, was the cause of his kind entertainment: How fortunately in that strange place his deeds were extolled; and how kindly Marcellus used him, whose acquaintance and friendship might be a means of his stay in that place, and also of obtaining Angelicas love; then again, considering how strange it was that he should stay in that very place where his Lady should see him, and how happily he had left the Court of the King of Libia, and thereby was rid of Venolacs rash love, which might have endangered both his Honour and Person; that with the remembrance of all these happy concurrences, his mind was exceedingly contented, and seemed to have attained more joyful content than he had wished, that in the Sun-path of sweet delight, accompanied with quiet sleep, he spent that night.

Angelica was likewise no whit inferior to him in contrariety of passions, having spent the day in company with her Mother,

ther, when the time of rest drew nigh she got her from all company, being much disquieted in her thoughts, feeling a strange alteration in her mind, and being desirous to be alone, she went to her Chamber, where she found her Damzel Anna, who was alone, to whom she said: I pray the good Anna leave me alone a while, for my thoughts are possess'd with such disquiet that I am not well.

Anna hearing her speeches (marbelling what might be the cause thereof, and being in all respects dutiful to her command) departed; She was no sooner gone, but Angelica sitting down upon the Rushes, leaning her head upon the Bed-side, began to study from whence that strange alteration should proceed; sometimes thinking one thing, and then another, but yet could not certainly tell what to judge thereof, in so much that her mind was drawn into an extreme torment, which so oppress'd her Senses, that she called Anna in again, who marbelling at her strange behaviour, and grieving to see her sadness, knelt down by her, and said:

Dear Mistress, I beseech you conceal not from me the cause of your disquiet, to whose secretesse you need not fear to commit the same, for I hope you are sufficiently perswaded of my truth; that do esteem my duty to you more deare than my life, which I would most willingly spend for your sakes, or if you will vouchsafe to imploy me any way, or in what sort soever, if it pleaseth you to command, I shall be very willing to use my uttermost endeavours, as faithfully as ever any Servant did, to purchase your content.

Be me wretched creature, (replied Angelica) it is not mistrust of thy secretesse, or doubt of thy aid, or any thing else that I misdoubt in this; for if I would shew it thee I cannot, for this passion is so newly begun, that I know not from whence it proceeds, or why my thoughts should be thus molested, and such a confidence do I repose in thy honesty, that I will conceal nothing from thee.

Anna hearing her Mistress speeches, presently began to suspect that she had taken some good conceit of some of the Knights that were arriv'd that day, whom she supposed had been the Prince:

Camillus; which caused her to make this answer: Dear Lady, I believe the approach of some of the gallant Knights that came with the King, is the cause of your alteration. Why, quoth Angelica, dost thou think their approach should disquiet me? Harry, replied Anna, because many Ladies have been overtaken with love: Whereupon Angelica blisht saying: Dost thou think my affection so light to look on every one I see? Pardon me dear Madam, quoth Anna, I did not think so. Well, said Angelica, suppose thou hast jumpt upon the right; which of the Knights dost thou suppose it is? Will you pardon me, said Anna, if I give my opinion? I will quoth Angelica. Then I think, said Anna, it is the brave young Prince Camillus. Camillus, replied Angelica, it is rather the stranger. Indeed, quoth Anna, that Knight surpasseth all the men that ever I beheld, for Constancy, Comeliness, and Bravery. But I am sure, said Angelica, thou speakest this rather to flatter me, than according to what thou thinkest; for otherwise why dost thou speak of Camillus? Faith Mistress, I named Camillus not for any thing I see in him comparable to that strange Knight, but that I would thereby know your mind; which now that I understand, if you would vouchsafe to follow my counsel, you should not only like him, but also love him; for no doubt but the cause of his coming hither, was only for your sake, who in my rash opinion, will prove both constant and loyal, for his very countenance sheweth, the united Essence of true Nobility to be placed in him. Madam, quoth Angelica, thou woundest me to the heart, before I had but a suspicion of Love, but by thy words begin to be enthralled therein: Do not I pray thee, seek to augment that which is impossible to come to perfection, which should I entertain (which I am afraid I shall against my will) thou knowest how many impossibilities do threaten my endless torments thereby; therefore I pray thee do not once name him to me again, for if thou dost, I shall be more enthralled to that name, than to all the humble suits in the world: Dost thou not hear my Brother Marcellus report, how prodigally he gave away the Kings Daughter of Thrace, and what pains he took to redeem Venola, that beautiful Lady, from Brandamors Castle? I know thou

did; but likewise I know thou didst not hear what he said to me, to resel those doubts; That he was long since enjoyned to my service, and how that he had sought oftentimes to attain my love: Didst thou not see how I found him asleep, and yet notwithstanding all the Knights that Guarded me, how resolutely (but with humility) he approached my presence? When he told me, that no want of regard had bred that rudeness, but fear of missing so fit an occasion, considering how strictly I am kept, and looked after by my Fathers decree: Didst thou see how bravely and valiantly he overthrew three stout Knights together, that would have taken my Globe from him? Dost thou not see how dearly my Brother Marcellus loves him, and all in general well affected towards him? These I think are occasions sufficient to resel all suspect of his good intent and meaning. Truly, most gracious Madam, replied Anna, I think verily he hath not his equal for Valour and Vertue; you may think what you please, whom hereafter I will not so much as once speak of, since it will offend you thereby. Yes, I rather speak of him, said Angelica, for nothing can please me better, though I fear nothing will do me more harm: And well mayest thou think me oversound to be so soon entangled in the bonds of Love with a Stranger, that I neither know of whence or what he is, of whom we have said enough at this time, therefore I rather let us defer further commendations of him, till we have more proof of his worth: So they betook themselves to their rest.

Early the next morning The Knight of Fame was up, to whom Prince Marcellus was soon gotten, who took no other delight but in his company, using him so kind and honourable, that the Knight of Fame marvelled thereat, wondering from whence such kindness should proceed, that he greatly affected his company also; and being come into the Kings presence, who was accompanied by Camillus, they spent the morning in several conferences, and the Princess Angelica spent the time amongst certain Ladies of great account, in such sort as best agreed with her fancy.

Dinner time being come, a most costly and rich Feast was provided, wherunto King Maximus invited all his Nobles, and

Camillus and The Knight of Fame, amongst the rest as his chiefest Guests, where they were honourably entertained, and kindly welcom'd.

Camillus seeing that the Queen and Angelica were wanting, was suddenly fain into a sad dump; because his Lady whom he delighted to behold was absent: which the King noted more especially than all the rest, who supposing that Camillus came as a suiter to his Daughter, had of purpose given order to the Queen, that she should banquet the Ladies by themselves, which was so effectually done, that neither Camillus nor none else could perceiue his intent therein, which made Camillus extremely angry with himself, that he had not the day before (when he enjoyed both her sight and full liberty of speech) gave her some knowledg of his love.

The Knight of Fame, on the contrary side, governed himself with more moderation; for he having attained such good success as he did wish, was for the present therewith contented, hoping that fortune that had been so favourable to him, would not suddenly alter her countenance, but still continue her aid to further him; whom the King noted also, and had a suspicion that he came for Angelicas love too, though he dissimuled the contrary, of which he could not assure himself, by reason of his merry countenance, which caused him only to suspect Camillus.

The feast being ended with great Royalty, every one (after some Courtly pastime) betook themselves to what exercise liked them best. Camillus still accompanied the King, shewing so great grief of Angelicas absence such a kind of behaviour, as though he were Metamorphized, which the King continually observed, thereby breeding in his mind an assurance of his distemper.

The Knight of Fame having withdrawn himself into the Garden, sought out the solitariest place he could find, and began to call to remembrance the excellent beauty of his Mistress where unto he was now more firmly enthralled than he was before, although even then his love was immovable, having but seen her in a Vision, that he was not only contented with that favour she had already shewed him, but also studied how to become more gracious in her Angelical eyes, and attain some better hopes

her love, which was the only thing he wished for: But whilst he was in these meditations, Marcellus missing him, and seeing him enter the Garden, never left until he had found him out, to whom he said:

My Knight, I am somewhat bold to interrupt your quiet cogitations by my rude approach, being desirous of your company; therefore if I may without intrusion accompany you, I will stay, otherwise I shall be very unwilling to be the occasion of your uneasiness.

Noble Prince, said he, I am not troubled with your presence, but even think my self happy to enjoy & same being far untoward of such kindness, by reason that I am a stranger here, and think my self so highly honoured by your presence, that I shall for ever rest bound unto you, for the same, thinking my self more happy thereby, then I could have wished, being before subject to all evil fortune, but now exceeding fortunate by your favour and kindness.

I could wish it were in my power (quoth Marcellus) to deserve so well of you, being more willing then I am able to please you, for the report of your Honourable gifts hath made me long since desirous of your acquaintance, that if you please to say with me in my Fathers Court, I will endeavour to shew my good will towards you, and if you will accept of my plain meaning without any further trial, I will hereafter prove your faithful friend.

Courteous Prince, said he, I can yield you no other recompence, then hearty thanks for your great kindness, which hath attended it self far beyond my desert, with so willing a heart accepting your kind proffers, that before I will prove disloyal, I will tear my heart from forth my Breast. Then quoth Marcellus, let us agree to this sudden consent of good will which for my part shall never while life doth last be dissolved: And I desire your hence forward to make such account of me, wherein soever I may in any degree please you, I will do for you my best, so far as in my power lieth: whereupon they embraced each other, between whom continued afterwards such amity and true love, as is not to be expressed.

C H A P. XVII.

How *Angelica* was Imprisoned; and how *Maximus* rebuked *Marcellus* for suffering *The Knight of Fame* to speak to her.

When *Marcellus* had a while walked with him in the Garden, he desired him to accompany him into the Court to see the Ladies; for, quoth he, they are now feasting by themselves. The Knight of Fame being glad thereof, willingly gave his consent; as the onely thing that contented his mind; & being come into the presence Chamber where the Queen was, he did her humble reverence, and she kindly welcomed him; but calling *Marcellus* aside, he told him that his coming was to see the young Ladies: *Marcellus* smiling thereat, went with him to a stately Gallery, where were a multitude of sweet Beauties exercising themselves at several pastimes: some at Chess, some at Cards, and some in pleasant communication, whom *Marcellus* hazely courted; but The Knight of Fame by reason he was a Stranger, would not presume so far, and having his mind wholly dedicated to *Angelica* he looked for her, whom he espied at the farther end of the Gallery in a heavy dump, leaning on her Elbow; who hearing *Marcellus* voice, looked back and cast her Eye first upon The Knight of Fame, on whom she fastned a steadfast Eye a good space; but remembering her self with an exceeding blush she withdrew the same, because she saw his Eyes was settled on her.

Marcellus by this time was come to *Angelica*, and perceiving her blushing countenance, caused him to note how melancholly she was seated alone, saying: How now Sister, what study is this that hath withdrawn you from yonder pleasant Company? My mind, (quoth she) is better exercised by being sometimes alone then in their company: but since your presence hath broken my meditation, I will be content to forsake the same to enjoy your good company.

I thank you good Sister, said he, assuring you that I take it treacherous kindly that you esteem so well of me, which hereafter you shall at your command enjoy; withal, I desire you for my sake

take to bid this worthy Knight welcome, whom I esteem as dear as my life: whereupon Angelica turned towards him, and he with humble reverence kiss her hand, to whom she said: Sir, according to my Brothers command I bid you welcome. The Knight of Fame most humbly thanked her, being so ravished in his mind with exceeding joy, that no Pen is able to express the felicity he felt.

Angelica on the other side was affected every way with a sweet content, having opportunity to take a more precise view of his comeliness, entertaining the same with suffering delight, that she not only augmented the heat of her former affections, but was now more fettered in the indissoluble bonds of Love.

Marcellus and she continued some time in conference together, in which time she cast many sweet looks towards The Knight of Fame, which he well perceived, by reason his Eye was never off her, which she feeling, endeavoured not to them the like favour again; but notwithstanding (contrary to her purpose) her inward affection caused her to behold him still, which made her countenance and looks exceedingly oftentimes breaking off their speeches with such passionate sighs and silent studies, that Marcellus observed her, but seemed to take no notice thereof. In the mean time in comes the Queen, who calling Marcellus unto her, entered into communication with him, which when Angelica beheld, her heart began to throb and pant with a kind delight: The Knight of Fame was likewise tormented with diversity of passions, having a great desire to speak to Angelica, yet not daring to attempt such boldness in the presence of the Queen, having before heard of Maximus decree.

Whilst he remained in this doubt, Anna seeing her Mistress alone & the Knight whom she so dearly loved hard by her, come and used some speeches to her of him, which he well noted: At last, the Queen departed again, and Marcellus went to Court the rest of the Ladies, having before observed his Sisters passions, which he supposed to be by reason of his friend being there. The Knight of Fame seeing the Queen gone and Marcellus amongst the Ladies, with a submissive and comely behaviour he went to-

wards.

wards Angella, being surprised with such a fear to offend and care what to say, that his heart took therewith, and humbly kissing her hand, with a trembling voice he said the same in his Palm, and said thus.

Most Divine Lady, Pardon my presumption I beseech you, that over-boldly and contrary to my desert, presume to solicit your Sacred Ears with my Speeches, to which if I did think would be offensive, I would have kept them still in the Closet of my troubled heart, from which they proceed; but if I may be so gracious in your sight as to gain this better opportunity, by your favourable licence, as to declare the depth of my devotion, and how, and in what sort and how long since, I was enjoyned to be your devoted servant, I shall remain so much enthralled to your Merces, that I will know how to make you rest respondents gratitudo, which I dare not presume to do without your favourable content, which I hope you will not deny.

Angella all this while stood like one transformed into bashfulness, being possessed with delight, yet unwilling to make any show thereof, which caused an exceeding blush to beautify her Cheeks, and whose splendor to perfect beauty itself, which at all times appeared most lively in her sweet countenance. At last, withdrawing her curious hand, (which now began to be sweaty with his kind embrace, yet he was unwilling to let it go, but being fearful to hold it without her consent) she made him this answer.

Sir, where no harm is meant, there needs no such entreaty for pardon, for the actual offence I see none, but if any be intended it is more than I know, and therefore without my power to forgive; neither doth your Speech much please nor offend me, and if spoken with good meaning, I cannot blame; or will deny to hear another time; withal wishing you, not to think me tractable to every persuasion, but have yielded you that favour which never any man yet attained at my hands, which peradventure involuntarily you to use your accustomed manner of flatteries, wherein most men are advised, wherein you shall greatly do amiss; so, though I would faine to hear you, yet do not think my mind so easily drawn to believe you.

Most vertuous Lady (quoth he) neither do my words proceed of custome, but my speeches issue from my true and humble heart, which hath vowed never to start from the constant society which hath long nursed many bitter torments, procured by a desire to find your vertuous self, which hath been the cause of my long travel; then I most humbly beseech you view me as one that can breath no longer, than he is in your service; for sooner shall all things be disabled, than I will fail in duty to your service, and constancy to continue devoted to your command, which if I may be in any hope to attain, though it be with the extreamest hazard that ever any endured I shall account my self the happiest man living; therefore I beseech you let no suspicious conceit of my Truth, withhold your gentle vertues from pitying me, for without the fruition of your sweet service, it is impossible for me to live: I am again humbly beseech your Excellency, not to think my words to proceed from feigned affection, but from the heart that hath vowed to be perpetually constant, and never to start from Truth, what miseries, calamities, or crosses for ever should happen to a man.

Angelica hearing his speeches, withal, noting with what passions his heart was oppressed, which she well perceived by the often changing of his countenance, and being her self every way as much enthralled to love, as he was, hoping that his heart (if it harboured true Loyalty) would not want amends of her courtesy, (for the Noblest minds are soonest drawn to pity) gave him this reply:

Noble Sir, your earnest speeches hath so much prevailed with me, that gladly should I shew what kindness is left in me, but that I still fear to be deceived; therefore, if hereafter you prove constant, make no doubt but I will be as kind as you can wish, and yield unto you what recompence I can, in requital of your good will; withal, wishing you to think that my heart hath yielded you more service than ever it did any.

As soon as Angelica had ended these speeches, Maximilian entered the Gallery to them, passing and blowing with berghes, to whom Collinus had declared; That the Knight of Flanders was some disguised counterfeit, that came to see Angelica.

love, (whereon his life depended), therefore coming to him and seeing him in talk with his Daughter, said: Knight, what maketh thee thus bold, so far to presume above thy desert, to intrude thy self into my Daughters company, which thou knowest is against my desire? Then roughly taking Angelica by the tender Arm he pulled her from him, commanding Collimus (who was ready at hand) to commit her to safe custody, and upon pain of death not to suffer any, not so much as his own Son Marcellus, to come to her Speech; by whose means Collimus had told him, The Knight of Fame was brought into her company.

Collimus having this charge (which was the only thing he had sought for) immediately conveyed Angelica away; He notwithstanding her Fathers presence and displeasure, turned back and gave her beloved Knight a kind look at her departure, which he well noted, and thereby conceived more joy than he did grief, at the Kings wrath.

By this time Marcellus was come to his Father, who cast such a displeased countenance upon him, that he perceived some Pick-thanks of the Court had incited him against him, where-with the King in a great rage departed without speaking a word to him. When he was gone, Marcellus coming to The Knight of Fame, (whose heart was troubled with exceeding grief) and noting his sad countenance, departed with him into the Garden, where being come, Marcellus said:

Dear friend, (for by no other Name will I never call you) be not disquieted at my Fathers displeasure, who giveth too much credit to untrue reports, and that causeth him both to be offended with any that speaketh to my Sister, and also suspicious of all that come into his own Company, whereby he dishonoureth his Name, liues a troublesome Life, and also keepeth her as it were in Prison, which I am sure can breed no comfort to her, whose hard hap I must pity, and would any way ease, if it lay in my power.

Royal Prince, replied he, I am most heartily sorry, that my over-boldness hath caused your Fathers displeasure, & that Divine Ladies disquiet, which is more grievous to me than death, which was procured by my accursed means, being drawn to that

presumption by her attractive beauty, wishing that I had ended my life before my arrival in this place, that thereby I might not be so unfortunate, as to be the cause of her care and your inquiet, for I see the King is angry with you too.

As for that said Marcellus, take no care, nor be not so much grieved for my Sister, for these troubles will soon be calmed; which to effect let me alone; In the mean time, what thoughts soever you conceive, yet smother your discontent, and shew your self cheerful as heretofore you have done, for I perceive some ambitious person hath incens'd my father thus, the truth whereof I will find out.

Marcellus having ended these Speeches, left The Knight of Fame walking in the Garden, and presently without any sign or shew of discontent, he went into the Presence Chamber, where he found the King in company with Camillus, according to his wonted manner; and doing his reverence to his father, he took his usual place and sat down. The King marvelling how he durst so boldly presume into his Presence, (without reconciliation) thought that either want of duty had procured the same, or else he did not perceive he was displeased with him; to ease himself of which doubt, he said:

Marcellus, I thought your care would have been greater to regard my safety, than any mans else, considering you know the depth of my secrets, as concerning your Sister, on whose Beauty my life both depend, and not so negligently and disobediently, not only suffer that strange Knight to proffer love to her, but also be a means to bring him into her sight, and help him to her speech; wherein you have shewed your self undutiful, which makes me ready to suspect you as one ready to seek my life, then careful to preserve it.

My Lord and father, replied Marcellus, I trust your Majesty will conceive no such thoughts of me, which have in no Degree deserved the same, harbouring not a thought that ever disagreed in the least point of Duty to your Royal command: Besides my Lord, I do assuredly believe that you are misinform'd of the strange Knights meaning, whose intent is honourable, and far from the least thought of Love to my Sister. But there are
S
som

some in credit with your Majesties Highness, who trouble you too much with their flatteries, and will rejoyce rather to see all things fall out according to their Reports, than be any ways sorry to see the same, whose speeches and false Informations I hope will not alter your good Opinion of my Loyalty, whose constant Love, Duty, and Obedience, shall continue firm, when their Treacheries shall be revealed, and they found Traytors; therefore I humbly beseech your Highness, both to alter your conceived displeasure against me, and The Knight of Fame, of whom, so Honourable Reports hath been spread in many places; for it will be counted by all, an Act of great discourtesie to use him unkindly.

Maximus hearing his Sons speeches in accusation of them he most favoured, and in defence of The Knight of Fame, against whom he was much enraged, was turned into such choller, that he gave him this rebuke:

Darest thou both enviously accuse my friends, and disloyally plead for my Enemy? Henceforth presume no more into my sight without my Licence; for I will sooner esteem thee as a private Enemy, than as my Son: Which when he had said, turning aside, Marcellus departed, marvelling who it should be that had set the King so against him, being so inwardly grieved in his mind, that he resolved to leave no means unattempted, to find out the truth thereof.

Angelica being conveyed by Collinus into safe custody (as is before rehearsed) began to conceive such sorrow for her Fathers displeasure, taken against The Knight of Fame, unto whom she began to bear an exceeding love, such affect had his gentle speeches wrought in her tender heart, that she entred into much sorrow for his safety, therefore calling Anna unto her, she desired her to learn how he took the Kings displeasure, but so secretly that none might know thereof: Thus for a while we will leave them in divers cogitations.

CHAP. XVIII.

How the King of *Libia* hearing that *The Knight of Fame* was in *Nagolia* (by *Flaviaes* false accusation) sent a Letter to King *Maximus* to entreat him to put him to death, who commanded him to be thrown into the Lions Den; and how *Marcellus* slew *Collimus*.

After that *The Knight of Fame* was departed from *Libia* and *Venola* had knowledge of it by *Flavia*, she continued many days in great sorrow: But afterwards calming her grief, yet no whit her affection, by *Flaviaes* perswasions, who was party to all her Actions, turned her from good will that was grounded upon Vertue to hot Lust and foul desire, that seeing she could not by fair means win him to love her, she thought to leave no means unassayed either by force to compel him thereunto, or be revenged on him for his discourtesie: So casting about many devices (as the mind is easily drawn with little perswasion to yield to any means to reach desired content) *Flavia* one day came unto the King (secretly watching for such an opportunity, when he was melancholly to think of his Daughters sickness) and told him, That a Princess distemper was procured by an exceeding great fright that she had taken by the discourteous usage of the Knight of Fame; who for that cause was lately fled from the Court, which until that day she had concealed from her, neither could she recover until she were sure to be revenged on him: whereupon she began after this manner:

My Lord, this Pleasant presuming often into my Mistresses presence, by reason of the kindness she shewed him for working her release in *Brandamors* Castle, began to make Love to her; whom she answered in good sort, being unwilling to make choice of any without your appointment; but in the end his Suit grew to that importancy that he would not be denied: And coming in to my Ladies Chamber (when she was in her Bed all alone)

he offered to deflower her in a villanous sort, but striving to disappoint him of his intent, yielded forth such shrieks that he presently fled away.

When the King heard these speeches, he was exceedingly enraged with fury, commanding his Knights to go to several Countries to find him out: But it chanced at that time there remained in the Libian Court a Knight of Natolia, who hearing this news, came to the King and told him, That he needed not to make any further enquiry for him, for that he was at the Golden Tower. The King being glad thereof, presently provided Messengers to carry a Letter to Maximus, which he had written to this effect.

Most Mighty King.

I Kindly salute you, requesting you to work revenge in my behalf, upon a Traytor, who now remaineth with you, who hath dishonoured my onely Daughter: He is called *The Knight of Fame*, assuming that name to colour his wicked practises; who no doubt will soon devise some Treason against your Royal Person: Let him not escape your Hands, but rather send him to me, that I may revenge that monstrous injury he hath done me, with his Life; which is the onely thing shall satisfie me. Thus remembring my love to you, and desiring your secrecie herein:

Your Brother of LIBIA.

Having written this Letter and sealed it with his own Signet, he sent it away with all speed to the Golden Tower, and the Messengers being arrived there, gave the Letter and delivered their charge unto Maximus, who caused him before their faces presently to be apprehended (without judgment or knowing the cause) and to be thrown into a Den of Lions to be devoured; but the Messengers as soon as they saw men go to fetch him departed.

When he was cast into the Den the Lions kept an exceeding roaring, that those that heard the same assuredly thought him to be devoured, himself expecting nothing but that terrible death;

but

but the Lions (whose Nature is to harm none that are sprung of Royal Blood) spared his life, and not so much as offered to touch him, but were rather terrified with his presence : He being glad of this happy escape, began to assure himself that he was sprung of Kingly Race, which greatly comforted his heart, and added a perswasive hope to himself that thereby he might the sooner attain Angelicaes love, if he could work his releasement out of that place : But most of all he marvelled why King Maximus had offered him that outrage ; and in those and such like thoughts he spent the rest of the day.

Marcellus, seeing the Knight whom he so dearly loved destroyed without Judgment, Equity, or Cause, was so inwardly enraged, that he was oftentimes in the mind to work himself injury and seek means of revenge, if he knew who had been the cause thereof, and not knowing what to do nor in whose company to spend his time, he presently thought to go to Angelica, who he knew bore some affection to The Knight of Fame, with her to bewail his untimely death ; & coming to the place where she was, he would have gone to her ; but Collimus according to Maximus command denied him, and that the more obstinately, so that he knew none favoured The Knight of Fame so much as he, whom Collimus mortally hated.

Marcellus being before sufficiently enraged, was now extremely furious insomuch that drawing his Dagger, he stabbed Collimus to the heart ; and going presently to Angelica he found her very sad, (yet she knew nothing of these mischances) who seeing him in that fury, (for his Eyes looked fiery with passion) and having seated himself down in a Chair she came unto him to know the cause of his wrath.

Oh Angelica, Angelica ; this place is the harbour of Cruelty, Tyranny, and Dishonour, which in times past was famous, but shortly it will be hated and shunned as odious and ominous, and all procured by the foolish Divining of a wicked Harlot, who hath filled my Fathers Ears with such fopperies, that he forgetteth himself, his Honour, and Kingly behaviour, and gives credit to none but Sycophants, Flatterers, and Parasites, imprisoning his Children, seeking the downfall of honourable Men,

and

and the death of his friends? O Sister, what shall I say, or to whom shall I complain? He hath slain Vertue, destroyed honour, and murdered my dearest friend: He hath cast the most courteous Knight in the World, into the Lions Den to be torn in pieces, without Justice, Judgment, or Equity; but I wish the Gods to revenge it on his head: Dear, Sister, the Strange Knight is dead.

Angelica hearing his Speeches, was ready to swoone with grief but that fear to discover her love withheld her, yet being not able to conceal the same, she issued forth abundance of tears, which Marcellus spying, caught her in his Arms, saying: Say Angelica, conceal not your grief for his death from me, who loveth thee so much the better; and if ever you conceived any good liking of him, I will honour thee for the same, for he was worthy to be beloved of the best Lady in the World: for in him shined all points of Honour and Nobility. Brother, I cannot deny, replied she, but that I did both like him and loved him, notwithstanding shall I do otherwise whilst I live, though he know not so much, for whose death my heart shall never harbour quiet, nor never shall a thought of any others love, sink into my Breast, for I will keep my bow immovable.

Dear Angelica, quoth Marcellus, had I known you had loved him so well, I would have died with him, but I would have saved his life, which was so suddenly and unexpectedly done, that before I could call my senses from amazement, he was past my reach: What cause had my father thank you to seek his destruction, but because he saw him in speech with you. I see me, said Angelica, was I the cause his death, I will then follow him, whereupon such grief oppressed her heart, that she fell into his Arms.

Marcellus then called to her Maids, who presently came thronging about her, marvelling at her sudden sickness, especially Anna, who was privy to all her thoughts, and hearing Marcellus speeches, made great lamentation: This news was soon come to the Queens hearing, who presently came running to the place, and having recovered her, said: Why how now Angelica, what meanest thou to do thy self this wrong? What mischance

or sudden passion hath caused this disquiet? Then turning to Marcellus; or can you tell, quoth she, for you were by? I cannot tell, said he, but I am sure we have all little cause of joy, for when we that are the Kings Children, shall be imprisoned upon the flattering report of every Sycophant. Why, quoth she, who hath abused you? That did Collimus, replied he, whom I have rewarded: Besides, my father hath destroyed that strange Knight because I loved him, who never deserved the least cause of such cruelty, but was always honourably esteemed of in every Kings Court, till it was his ill fortune to arrive here to end his life by Tyranny, not by Justice.

Marcellus, scandalize not your fathers honour, which may bring you in danger, for he hath done nothing without consideration: Behold this Letter, and thou shalt see what a counterfeit he was.

Marcellus having read the Letter, was at the present struck with amazement, yet notwithstanding he said: Upon my life, this Accusation is false and untrue. Angelica taking the Letter and reading the same, was exceedingly astonished thereat, to whom Marcellus said: Sister, believe it not, for if you do, you will too much wrong that Honourable Knight, who if he were living, would soon reprove these false accusations: But he good man is now dead and past recalling, whose death will bring perpetual dishonour upon the Nacolians.

Why, quoth the Queen, what maketh thy Marcellus so inconsiderate, by taking a Strangers part to endanger thy own life, who knows the Kings humour? Love, said he, to that Stranger maketh me bewail his untimely death, whom I wish I could have saved.

The Queen seeing Angelica somewhat well recovered, departed unto Maximus, who by that time had knowledge of Collimus death, and was studying how to chastise Marcellus for his presumption, but the Queen upon her knees entreated him to pardon him, alledging that Collimus had done him wrong: So at last he was appeased.

Marcellus having somewhat comforted Angelica, in a heavy and sad estate departed to his Chamber, leading her with Anna, being

being ready to yield up the Ghost, and night being come she refused her food and went to bed, not to sleep, but to bewail the absence of her Dear.

The Knight of Fame, all this while remained in the Lions Den, continually devising how to get out of the place, tiring his Senses with meditating how to escape: One while accusing his hard fortune, and the Kings cruelty, fearing to be famished in that place; then again he comforted himself with hopes of his deliverie, which presently he thought to be impossible, despairing now of ever beholding the countenance of his sweet Mistress, whose restraint of Liberty, grieved him to the heart: And in this sort he continued so long, till he was ready to be starved, and was forced to eat such unsavory meat as was cast to the Lions, to preserve his life.

Angelica likewise no whit mitigated her grief, but rather augmented the same, being much comforted by Marcellus, whose mind was not yet satisfied with consideration of these mischances; that both he and Angelica began to entertain a hope of his safety, but when they considered the perill he was in, it was soon extinguished.

Maximus having considered with what severity he had used the Strange Knight, (who was so well beloved by all) and that he had condemned him without triall of his accusation, began to feel his Conscience reprove him, but by the settled opinion he conceived of the false Prophecie, he soon shook off the the same.

Camillus all this while, noted the jealous suspicion the King had of him, and having heard the report why he kept his Daughter so strongly guarded; withal, seeing how suddenly he had made so worthy a Knight away, without any cause of offence, began to fear his own safety, that he feared to shew any love to Angelica, least he might use him, as he had done the Stranger; therefore he within few days departed from the Golden Tower, intending to attain her possession by force.

C H A P. XIX.

Of The Knight of Fames preservation: How he got out of the Lions Den, and departed from the Golden Tower.



The next day after Camillus departure, (which Maximus perceived was with a discontented mind) the Keeper of the Lions Den came to make clean the same, and used his wonted manner, which was to set open these places that were clean, into which the Lions would sooner enter; and having fast boulded the doors, he entred into the Den where the Prisoner was, who presently caught hold on him, having before secretly wounded himself from his sight, and being careful to provide for his own safety, snatched from his side a hanging sword. The Keeper knowing him, marvelled to see him alive, held up his hands for mercy; to whom The Knight of Fame said: My friend, I seek not thy life, but mine own safety, being as thou art preserved by Divine Providence, for I was cast into this place without any cause of offence, as thou mayest imagine by my strange preservation; for if my fate had deserved punishment, no doubt I could not have escaped the cruelty of these merciless Executioners, having endured extreme hunger: now my request unto thee is, That thou wouldest but suffer me to depart hence without discovering me, for I have no need to trust Maximus courtesie, having already endured so much misery by his cruelty; which thou mayest do without endangering thy self any way, for none but thou knowest that I am living.

The Keeper hearing his speeches, and withal seeing how admirably he was preserved, besides fearing his own death, assured him by many vows and protestations, not only to do that which he had desired, but also would do for him what other thing else he commanded to the utmost of his power. Wilt thou then (saith he) do this for me, Give me the keyes, and make fast the doors so as thou canst not get from me, and call down thy Boy and Tond him to Prince Marcellus, to request him to come unto thee

C

but

but in such sort that the Boy may not see me, and also to do his Message secretly; which the Keeper told him, he would most willingly perform: Then directing The Knight of Fame how to lock the door that he could not escape, he raised his Boy, who presently came down to him, whom he commanded secretly to find out Marcellus, and desire him to come to him about a matter of great concernment. The Boy having received his Message, immediately hasted to do the same, and most fortunately met him at the outer Court, to whom he declared the cause of his coming. Marcellus wondering the Keeper had sent for him, presently began to remember The Knight of Fame, with which his heart began to throb: whereupon going to the Den, the Keeper commanded the Boy to depart; which done, the Keeper humbling himself upon his knee, told Marcellus that The Knight of Fame was yet living, and then ran presently to him, and told him that Marcellus was come: Then presently he came from forth the place where he hid himself, whom Marcellus espying, with great joy caught him in his arms and embraced him.

Many courteous greetings being past on every side, Marcellus desired the Keeper not to reveal this secret to any; for, said he, if it should come to my Fathers hearing, it were impossible then to prevent his rigour, and withal promised him, that if he would let him lodge in his house that night, he would reward him most bountifully, and promised to prefer him to such high degree that he should for ever after rejoice, for entertaining The Knight of Fame.

The Keeper being of an honest disposition, and being enticed with these promises of reward and preferment, by reason he was very poor, told him he would fulfil their desire with such secrecy, that none should have any suspicion thereof: Allwhereupon they altogether departed down to his house, where The Knight of Fame refreshed himself with comfortable meat, being glad of this good success, rendering many thanks to the Prince, who well deserve the same.

Marcellus being yet somewhat troubled in his mind about the Letter the King of Lybia had sent, and desirous to be satisfied therein, taking The Knight of Fame aside from the hearing of the

the Keeper, said, Sir Knight, although I have shewen you this labour and friendship, which my fancy often perswaded me to refuse, yet urged by the good will I bear you, and so; other considerations which I will yet conceal from you. I could not chuse but rejoyce at your safety, and work all the means I could for your preservation; yet there remaineth a grudge in my Conscience against you, until you assure me by your faithful oath to satisfie me of the truth of my doubt without any fraud; for if that be true which is alledged against you by the affirmation of a King, you deserue that punishment my Father hath inflicted upon you, and rather to be generally hated, then to be beloved by any man.

Most honourable Prince (replied he) I know my self so free from all such villany, as that I swear and protest by my life, by the Gods, and all the good that ever I expect, which I desire may turn to my utter destruction if I tell you not the very truth of your demand.

When (quoth Marcellus) the same day that the King my Father caused you to be thrown into the Lions Den, the King of Lybia sent hither Messengers with a Letter, wherein he accused you, of dishonouring his Daughter Venola, posessing my Father to dispatch you out of the way, for your loss of life, and nothing else would appease his ire, which was the cause of his cruelty.

My Lord, said The Knight of Fame, upon my Honour this Accusation is most unjust, false and untrue; which if I may by your favour (in whose custody my life now remaineth) have liberty to disprove, I will maintain the same to be false at the Gates of the King of Lybia; and cause my Verifiers to confesse the contrary; neither did I ever seek love at that Ladies hands, by whose dishonourable means this accusation is raised against me. Dene friend, replied Marcellus, you have said enough; and I am assuredly satisfied of your Innocency.

The Knight of Fame was so inwardly vexed with this Accusation, that he was almost overcome with grief; but chusing to think that it was come to Angelica's hearing, and might be a means to raise her wrath to forsake him, which she appeared his Enemy; that he should live one month without

Marcellus perceiuing his discontent, desired him not to be grieved, but to oberpass the same until he had found means to prooe the contrary.

My Lord (quoth he) how can I chuse but be sorry, when I am thereby dishonoured in every mans opinion, which I esteem dearer than my life? Besides with what countenance may I shew my self before any Knight liuing, but rather rid my self out of this miserable life, which is the only way to salve his blemish? But if you will vouchsafe to hear the true report of the miseries I haue endured ever since my birth, you will say, That I am the only May of sorrow, and boyn to perpetual calamity. I desire nothing moze, replied Marcellus: whereupon he declared unto him all that he could of his bringing up in the Island of Rocks, his departure from thence, and Shipwack at Sea; how he was entertained by Duke Amasenus of Thrace, and of the treachery that was intended against him by Corus and Argalus; then of his success in the Kings Court of Thrace, and the occasion why he departed from thence to the Forrest of Ard, and how there he met the Prince of Bohemia, and released Venola; then how Venola sought his love, and by subtilty gave him a Potion which made him sleep exceedingly, so withhold his departure along with Parismus, which he had purposed, and afterwarde he perceiuing her intent, departed from thence, withal he declared unto him the manner of the Vision that appeared to him in Thrace, and how he was thereby enioyned to seek out the faire Lady that appeared unto him, and sue for her love; which was the cause he refused Philena in marriage, and Venola's proffer of kindness; then he declared how he first arrived in that Country and saw his Sister Angelica, which was the very same Lady that appeared to him in the Vision; and also told him, that he was likewise engaged to seek out his Parents, which the Vision told him were of great Birth: This, quoth he, is the true relation of my soze past life, which I never yet manifested to any but your self, whose sauiour hath far surmounted my desert, into whose hands I commit my self to be disposed of; desiring you not to conceale a misse of me, so I am accused wrongfully.

Marcellus again embracing him in his Arms, desired him
not

not to think that he did any way conceive the least evil Opinion of him, but that he did esteem him as the dearest friend he had in the World, and that he did both love and honour him, and would never forsake him whilst he lived, but continue his faithful friend: And having in this sort made a new League of Amity, he left him to his private meditations, promising to return to him again very shortly, going directly towards his Sister, whom he found continuing her wanted sadness; for she could by no means be comforted, but still augmented her love by remembering The Knight of Fames person, to whom she bore such an intimate affection, that she resolved never to love any other man to whatsoever, but end her days in single state.

Marcellus sudden approach broke off her silent pensiveness, by his countenance shewed a heart replenished with joy, which he uttered in this sort.

Angelica, said he, cast off this sad countenance, for I bring you cause of good comfort; The Knight of Fame is living, and preserved by admirable means. O Brother, quoth she, this tilings cannot be true, which will kill my heart to hear of and be disappointed herein. Sister, replied he, it is so; neither marvel thereat, for his innocency in the fact laid to his charge, hath caused the Gods to pity him; besides, thereby you may be assured he is born of Royal Blood, who is now in the Keepers House in safety, with whom I have been these two hours; now cast off these discontents and clouds of care, for there is no cause of further disquiet for his death. Angelica then belasting his speeches, said:

Good Brother, tell me how he doth, for whose safety I am very glad; for all the Knights that ever I beheld, I never fancied any so well, desiring you so keep my counsel, having betrayed unto you all my secrets, and not to let him know what I have told you. Then should both you and I do him wrong, quoth he, for he hath well deserved love, and especially at your hands; to whom by his own report, he hath long ago dedicated himself, and not only of his own inclination, but of a high command, for the oath of which upon promise of my secretesse he hath revealed unto me, which thou shalt hear: Then he told her all, even as The Knight

Knight of Fame had declared to him; which when she heard, she said; What a discourteous Lady was that Venola to seek the overthrow of so worthy a Knight, and how may I esteem him that before he knew me was so constant in his own love without hope of my favour, and refused the proffered love of two such Ladies for my sake; besides the peril he hath endured in my search, and peradventure is of higher birth then my self, and also by my Parents doom, was put into that hazard of his life; pray Brother be careful of his good, and whatsoever you counsel me to do I will do it; if my Father should know of his safety, then there would be no hopes for him to escape death: for such a bad opinion doth possess his mind, that he hateth all those that bear me any shew of good will.

Well (quoth Marcellus) rest your self contented, and create your Love towards him, who is by Destiny allotted to be your husband, the care of whose welfare shall be my charge, for I so much love and esteem him, both for his own and your sake, that I will leave no means unassaid, whereby to do him good: which, when he had said, he departed presently to The Knight of Fame.

By this time the dark night approached, and Marcellus being come to his loving friend, devised with him what means to work for his safety, and procure the content his Sister expected, who before had given her consent to be ruled by her Brother, that by the assurance he had of her promise, he put The Knight of Fame in great hopes of obtaining her love, by relating in some sort the contents of Angelica's conference before had with him, which affected his heart with greater joy then ever before he had known for a while, that his escape from death did not so much revive him, as this happy news; at last, Marcellus said:

Noble Knight, you shew how I trust my Father guardeth Angelica, that there is no means left to ease your grief and her care by tarrying here, neither can you without great hazard of your life remain within this Tower, for that my Father suspecteth every one, yea, his own Children, whereby we are filled with these troubles, and would willingly work any means to purchase our ease, and my Sister she hath been kept up so close, that

I am sure she would undertake any thing to enjoy her liberty, were it never so poor an estate, wherein (in my opinion) as many sweet contents are to be found, & better than to live in this Pomp with such infinite care; therefore this is my advice, That you will this night (as I will direct you) depart from hence, and go to Saint Austines Chappel, not far hence, and there stay for me till to morrow morning, where remaineth an old Religious Parson named Jabin, who, if you say you come from me, will give you good entertainment; which, when you have done, I will so work with my Sister Angelica, that she shall consent to come unto you; by which I hope I shall ease the doubts that possess my mind, rid this Country of the scandal it undergoes, and work both yours, mine own, and Angelica's content, for so dearly do I love her, that had I a thousand Lives, I would hazard them all to release her; and were she once married, the date of that foolish Prophecie would be ended.

The Knight of Fame hearing his speeches, which only tended to work the content, he above all things in the World sought, could not contain himself from expressing immeasurable joy, but yielding many humble and hearty thanks to Marcellus, both commending his device and love, desiring him to go forward with the same: Then Marcellus called the Keeper, asking him if he knew any way whereby The Knight of Fame might get out of the Tower, promising him a good reward, and pulling from his Neck a Chain of Gold, gave him the same.

The Keeper being enticed with this Reward (Gold having that force to make things impossible come to effect) told him he had a device would go for current, if The Knight of Fame would undertake the same; for I have, said he, a vessel of great largeness, which sometimes serves for other uses; which if we could devise how to let down into the Lake, he might get over in that to the other side: which device, both Marcellus and The Knight of Fame well liked, and about Midnight when all things were silent, they put the same in practice, letting the vessel down by a Rope, which did swim most currently: Then raising another about The Knight of Fame's middle, and after that, with many fair promises and protestations of perpetual friendship they had taken

taken their leaves, the Keeper and Marcellus let him down, who was so heavy by reason of the weight of his Armour, that they had much to do from letting him fall; and being in the Vessel he was like to sink the same: But at last, through great peril of drowning, by reason of the unsteadfastness of the Vessel, which was often ready to overturn, he got over to the Bank, which was so steep upwards, that he had much ado to climb up the same: but was often in danger of falling into the deep Lake under him; at last having attained to the top, he departed towards Saint Austines Chappel, according to the same directions that Marcellus had given him to find the same: Marcellus and the Keeper drew up the Vessel again, and so betook themselves to their rest.

The Knight of Fame had not well remembered Marcellus speeches, and therefore having gone some half a mile from the Golden Tower, fearing to wander out of the way, he took up his Lodging under a Cypress Tree, spending the whole night in manifold meditations of the success of his business; being often in great doubt of never seeing Angelica again, drawn thereto by reason of the Kings cruelty, and the strict watch he had set in every corner of the Tower, especially at the entrance, where none went in and out unsearched, that his mind was sometimes wracked with despair, and sometime animated to comfort by the hope he had of Marcellus.

Thus having spent the night, early in the morning he took himself to his journey again, and with ease found out Saint Austines Chappel; knocking at the door, it was long before any came, but at length he beheld old Jabin standing behind him, who had been abroad very early, and then returned, whom The Knight of Fame kindly saluted. Jabin marvelling to see one in Armour, demanded what he would have.

Reverend father, quoth he, I am sent hither unto you by Marcellus, whose request is, That you would for his sake, vouchsafe my secret abode with you until his coming, which will be this day, if other occasions hinder him not. Jabin noting his comely proposition, and being willing to do any thing for Marcellus sake, brought him into his Cell, which adjoined to the Chappel, and welcomed him very kindly.

CHAP. XX.

How *Marcellus* intending to carry *Angelica* to *St. Austines* Chappel, was prevented by *Camillus*: and how *The Knight of Fame* was seen by some of *Maximus* Knights, who sent out several others afterwards to search for him; who hearing thereof, departed to seek his Parents.



Truly the next morning *Marcellus* came to *Angelica*, who still continued penſive, to whom he declared what had paſt between him and *The Knight of Fame*; withall how he had promiſed him to bring her to *Saint Austines* Chappel, which *Angelica* hearing, ſaid, *Brother*, how can this be done? when you ſee ſo many impoſſibilities to hinder our intent, that we ſhall but ſpend much labour to no effect, and bring the King's diſpleaſure more heavy upon us, whoſe cruelty you ſee is ſuch, that if he ſhould find out our plot he would puniſh us ſeverely; and if it ſhould come to paſs, what excuſe could you make to pacifie his ire, therefore I think it beſt that we do not hazard our ſelves, but reſt contented in this eſtate, leaſt a worſe miſchief light upon both of us thereby.

Brother, quoth he, your counſel is good, but hear what I ſhall ſay: The life you lead is miſerable, being kept as a Priſoner, whereas if you would but win this liberty, you ſhould enjoy your Hearts fill of content, and thereby rid my Father, Mother, and me, of all the doubts we are in; beſides, if you loved that worthy Knight, whoſe conſtancy is without compare, you would in his ſake reſuſe no peri.

Why, *Brother*, ſaid he, what need you make any ſuch doubt: when I have ſaid enough already, unleſs you think me to diſſemble, ſuch is my love and good will, that I will more willingly undertake any thing to attain his company then you can deſire, if drawn by your perſwaſion, but of my own voluntary will, but my doubt of the attempt is becauſe I fear your ill, & am careful of your good; whatſoever you counſel me to do, I will execute.

His ſaid, they began to ſtudy how to bring their buſineſs about,

but were so confused in their thoughts, that they thought it impossible.

Maximus being rid of Camillus company, and assured of the Knight of Fames death : gave his mind to some quiet, and being wearied with care, thought now to recreate himself ; therefore he intended that day to ride a hunting, and being early up, he sent for Angelica to go along with the Queen her Mother, even at that very instant when they were devising means how to escape ; which Marcellus told her would be a means to further them : Angelica then immediately went down with the Messenger, and Marcellus with the King and Queen, and divers others departed the Tower.

Now Marcellus all that day kept company with Angelica, till the King being very earnest in following the Game strayed from them, the Queen likewise was absent and most of Angelica's Guardians, saving some six, being such as Marcellus had made privy to his intent, who had solemnly vowed to keep his counsel ; this opportunity Marcellus took, and pleasantly conveyed Angelica towards Saint Austins Chappel, but being without the Park, when they thought themselves far enough from the King, they were unwares surpris'd by strange Knights, who offered by force to take away Angelica.

Marcellus being somewhat astonish'd thereat, drew his sword, and being before well provided, with them Angelica's Knights in the like, that on a sudden there began a terrible fight betwixt them, in which that Marcellus was gloriously wounded, and his Knights slain, and the rest in as great danger as could be, but being a Prince of exceeding courage he defended himself most valiantly. So long continued the fight, that in the mean time some of the Kings company to whom the charge of Angelica was committed, met her, who soon certified the King thereof, whereupon he commanded his Knights to post several ways to whole Troops himself and the Queen well guarded, took the readiest way out of the Park, which was the same way Marcellus went, and hastening to them, came when they were in the midst of the skirmish.

The strange Knights seeing the King, presently fled, when

the Natolians pursued so far, that they might desery a Band of
 Soldiers, wherewith they returned with all speed, offible and
 certified the King thereof, who presently went to the Golden
 Tower with the Queen, Marcellus and Angelica in his compa-
 ny, and by reason of the strangers he saw in sight with his Son,
 he had no suspicion of their intent, and marvelling what that
 Army should mean, he sent out spies to see what Force they
 were, who having obeyed his commands accordingly, returned
 and told him that they were ten thousand strong, but could not
 tell under whose conduct.

Maximus fearing the worst, presently sent Letters to the
 Nobles of the Land, desiring them to muster up Forces and to
 join them to the Golden Tower, causing a more vigilant watch
 to be kept before them.

Marcellus being most grievously wounded, was attended with
 doctors that could do by the Kings Physicians, to whom Ange-
 lica went, and finding him alone, she said:

What misery awaits my poor Son, that am thus disas-
 tered: detained from my wished content? My self pretending
 who did suspect this misfortune, which hath thus frustrated
 our desire, and which is more miserable, brought you to this un-
 fortunate estate: But most of all, withheld me from the sight of
 my beloved, and cause him both to neglect his cares, and suf-
 fer our loyalty: What will he think when he sees no perfor-
 mance of that which was promised, but still waits our coming,
 in [deceit]? for the knowledge of our misfortune can by no
 means come to his hearing: Alas! I have been under the hands
 of these enemies: No hard fortune can be compared to that I en-
 dure, nor no care comparable to my grief: First, to see you so
 grievously wounded, next, to be disappointed of our desire, and
 last, to frustrate that which was my Knight at his expectation: What
 can I do? How shall we rectify this misfortune? Or what joy
 is there left that may comfort the least sorrow that oppresses us?
 Instead of the sweet content I expected by enjoying his Noble
 company, I am returned to our former bondage, and to my friends
 ordered and ordered by force.

Peace, quoth Marcellus, good Angelica, cease these Com-
 plaints,

plaints, and in this extremity irritate the old Proverb, Make
 Vertue of Necessity; and with patience give attendance for
 better success; for now in these perplexities there is small hope
 of present amendment; for that worthy Knight no doubt is of
 such wisdom and clemency that he will judge the best of our e-
 state, and carefully provide for his own safety; with that the bur-
 geath into abundance of tears, saying: Aye me poor wretch, I
 shall never see him again: whereupon she departed, wringing
 her hands and making great lamentation, that Marcellus seeing
 her grief was ready to work his own death.

Now those bands of soldiers belonged to Camillus, who
 presently after his departure from the Golden Tower (enduring
 many restless passions for the want of Angelica's presence, with
 whom he was deeply in love) with all speed mustered up sol-
 diers, and sent them by shipping towards the Golden Tower, with
 an intent to besiege the same, and surprize Maximus unawares,
 and so attain the possession of Angelica; but coming towards the
 City with a few in his company, whilst the rest marched after
 him, he met Marcellus and Angelica, who knowing them, did
 think without any more trouble to take her away: but was dis-
 appointed thereof (as is before declared.)

The Knight of Fame being with old Jabin, spent most part of
 the day in conference with him, marvelling that he heard not of
 Marcellus, but when it waxed dark his mind was possess'd with
 exceeding care and vexation; and being without any hope of his
 coming, he was forced to think how he should satisfy old Jabin,
 whom he thought would suspect him of falsehood, and that he came
 not from Marcellus, therefore he said:

Father, I marvel I have not heard from Marcellus according
 to his promise, which makes me doubt some cross mischance hath
 hindered him; which may breed in you some misconception of me, for
 coming in his name unto you, which I fear do will much in-
 jure me; for it was he that directed me hither, as I can assure
 you by several Reasons.

Sir, replied Jabin, I pray be not troubled with any such
 thought, for you are welcome to me though Marcellus had not sent
 you, which I make no doubt of; but so well do I love him, that

who-

whosoever cometh in his name shall by the love I bear him be very welcome.

Afterwards they went to Supper with such spare Diet as the Priest used, and then to Bed; where The Knight of Fame could take no rest at all, but lay very quiet, because he was loath to trouble his Host; so that with restraint of liberty of speeches, he endured that tedious night in great misery and torment, which seemed longer then many nights would have done if he might have had the liberty to utter his lamentations, which boiled in his Breast like the violence of a mighty flame penned in a small compasse.

Early the next morning Jabin went forth to provide food, leaving The Knight of Fame alone, who then uttered many complaints, but at last finding fault with himself for using that Effeminate kind of lamentation, he strove to overcome his passions; which the more he laboured to overcome, the more they increased.

In this sort he continued that day and the next, still hoping for Marcellus approach; but when he saw so long time past and could hear no news from him, he began to accuse him of discourtesy & disloyalty for breaking his promise, growing into a full persuasion, that both he and his Sister had forsaken him, which added grief to sorrow and vexation to his mind, not knowing what to do, or which way to take his course; and one day arming himself, he wandered in a melancholly study towards the Golden Tower, and by chance met with two of Maximus Knights, who were exceedingly astonished at his sight (for they thought verily he had been a Ghost) but he drawing near them they fled, which he perceiving, resolved to stay one of them to have some discourse with, therefore running after them with his Sword drawn, he hit one of them so violently upon the Head that he fell to the ground, which the other espying, ran forwards with all speed he could. The Knight of Fame pursued him not far, but came to him, who yet lay on the ground, and said:

Thou needest not to have fled from me, for I intended thee no harm, but was only desirous to know some news of thee, which if thou wilt tell me, I will let thee depart, otherwise thou shalt
 never

never scape my hands. The Knight marvelling to hear him speak, whom he thought had been a Ghost, made this reply :

Parasolus, good Sir, say I took you to be not what you are, but if I can vouch you any thing, I will. Tell me, said he, how Marcellus saveth. Sir, quoth he, at this instant he receiveth very weak by reason of many wounds he received lately, telling him the whole truth, which had happened by Camillus means, since which time, said he, the King hath let such strict and secret watch about the Tower, that none goeth in and out without being searcht.

The Knight of Fame having heard these speeches, let him go, and departed to Jabin, to whom he declared all that he had heard, being very sorry for Marcellus hurt, and considering every circumstance of the Natolians speeches, he thought that when Marcellus and Angelica were out of the Park so slightly attended, it was their intent to come to him; which added some comfort to his heart to think of their Loyalty.

By this time, he that escaped first from The Knight of Fame, was arriv'd at the Golden Tower, and coming before the King, told him, that he had seen The Knight of Fame, whereat the King began to laugh. Then presently came the other, who justified his words, alleging that it was he, and that he both talked with him, and knew him.

Maximus marvelling thereat, was almost astonish'd at those words, determining to send out thousands in his search, and the occasion now most fitly served, for his Nobles had according to his Command gathered a mighty number of men together, which Camillus seeing, being unprovoked to withstand such force, his coming being for another intent returned immediately with his Souldiers towards his own Countrey; and Maximus seeing that Army gone, bent his mind wholly to be revenged upon The Knight of Fame.

This news soon came to Marcellus and Angelica's hearing, which filled their hearts with exceeding fear and care least he should be taken : this bad new sorrow in their troubled hearts, especially in Angelica's, whose love was grown to such perfection, that it was impossible to remove the same, and getting to her

Cham-

Chamber she entered into many heavey complaints, able to rent a heart of Adamant, whom Anna comforted by all the means she could devise.

Oh Anna, quoth Angelica, thou art not able to think the sorrow my heart endures, for worst than so much enthralled as I am, and deere so worthy; thou mightest then have some insight into my sorowes; but being ignorant therein, how canst thou give me counsel? Have I not cause to grieve, nay, to run mad with sorow, to see the danger that worthy Knight is now in, having so lately been preferred by the Gods from my fathers wrath; yet not contented therewith you see, sends forth many to search for him, who when they find him will bring him back, or by violence kill him, whose death will be the end of my life; for I have vowed, when my father puts him to death, he shall be my ruine, for I will not live an hour after him: Thus she complained continually.

It fortuned most happily that Jabin was gone forth of Saint Askins Chappel, and left The Knight of Fame in his Cell, for he was with many of the Marston Knights, who demanded of him if he knew not such a man, describing The Knight of Fame; whom he answered all alike, saying, he had seen none such: But marvelling at their earnest enquiry, he asked what he had done: One of them told him, That he was called The Knight of Fame, who lately arrived in that County, and was kindly entertained by Marcius, especially Marcellus, and having in some sort interwoven with the King, was taken into the Kings Den, by reason of a letter the King of Lybia sent; wherein he accused him of dishonouring his Daughter Verola; and that day he was then and spoken for.

Jabin hearing this, marvelled thereat; yet notwithstanding was very careful lest he should be found abroad, whom he now began greatly to esteem; but that he desired him to be sparing of Royal blood; and also because Marcellus had much estimation of him, whom he thought knew him clear of those accusations; or else he would not have suffered him to live: And speedily having taken him to the Cell, he found The Knight of Fame very sad, so fast building the day; he comforted him, saying, Worthy Knight, I

am glad that I have found you here; for were you abroad, there are many Knights in your search; that it were impossible for you to escape. For me (said he) I believe you are deceived! Yea, replied Jabin, if you be called The Knight of Fame, and lately escaped out of the Lions Den; with that his colour changed. Nay, quoth Jabin, fear not, for you are here very safe; for this place is void of suspicion: Then Jabin declared to him all that he had heard.

The Knight of Fame finding him secret and faithful, told him the whole discourse of his travels, only leaving out the Vision that he had seen in Thence, asking his counsel what to do, entering into many complaints of his hard fortune; withal, he told him, that he knew not which way to travel in search of his Parents, to whose knowledge if he could once attain, he doubted not but to revenge the injuries done him.

Sir, quoth Jabin, I think it best that you travel in search of them now; in the mean time these troubles by forgetfulness will be well over-past; and then you may have the better opportunity to go forwards with any intent you shall hereafter put in practice, for if you stay here, you may by misfortune be discovered, the Kings wrath being such, that he will leave no means unattempted to find you out.

Father, said he, your counsels are very good, which I will put in practice, which I am forced to for my own preservation, requesting this one favour at your hands, That you will by some means remember my humble Duty unto that worthy Prince Marcellus, and tell him, that it shall not be long before I return; desiring him in the mean time, according to his former courtesy, which hath been far extended above my desert, to remain my friend, and remember me to Angelica.

I will, quoth Jabin, do all this; but first I think it most convenient that you change your Armour, for in that you have on you are easily known, and I have one within that is every way of as good proof.

The Knight of Fame liked his device exceeding well, and armed himself in that Armour, which was very rich costly, gilded over, and braved with Jewels, without any device to be known

by: and in that Armour the next night he departed, taking his leave of old Jabin, with many courtesies, being unwilling to leave his company.

The Knight of Fame departed with a heavy heart, for that he had undertook a new travel, which might detain him long from returning to Angelica: By good fortune that night he got out of the Country, and past the search of the Natolians, whom he did not fear to meet withall, but that he would not hinder the speed of his journey thereby.

CHAP. XXI.

How *The Knight of Fame* arrived in the Country of *Bohemia*, and redeemed *Violetta* from *Archas*: How *Archas* was put to death: How *The Knight of Fame* came to the knowledge of his Parents, and afterwards departed again towards *Natolia*.



After that *The Knight of Fame* had past the Bounds of *Natolia*, he arrived in a large Plain, where he saw many ready Pathes, but knew not which of them to take; at last a sudden thought and remembrance of *Paris* entered into his fancy, which so possessed his mind, that he could think of nothing else, (which Nature wrought in him by instinct) therefore he was resolved to travel thither, for he assuredly thought he should find his Parents in *Bohemia*. Whither after a tedious long travel he attained, having a great desire to see *Paris* again, to whom his heart had vowed everlasting friendship: And now drawing near to the Court, (in the Afternoon, when *Phœbus* with his scorching Beams had made the season hot) he heard a grievous complaint of a distressed Lady, which made him stay to listen from whence the cry came, and by the voice drawing nigh unto the place, he espied a Lady lying under a heap of Elms at the feet of a Knight, which Lady was the same that he heard to cry, and coming towards them, they both espied him, whereupon he that was with her took up his Shield to defend himself.

The Knight of Fame noting the Ladies countenance, remem-

byed that he had seen her, but could not for the present imagine where, which caused him the more willingly to help her, being otherwise of his own virtuous inclination ready to succour any distressed Lady, and coming to her, demanded the cause of her sorrow? but she being ready to make answer, and holding up her hands to crave his assistance, the other Kt. put his Sword point to her Breast, and vowed if she spake but one word, he then would kill her: The Knight of Fame seeing this, (thinking he went about to slay her) with his Sword drawn ran at him, and threw him to the ground, but giving him leave to recover his feet, said, Base Villain, why offerest thou this Lady so much injury, as to be ashamed she should declare thy treachery, which I am resolved to know before we part, or assuredly thou shalt die; with that he gave him such a blow that he made him stagger. The Knight notwithstanding for a space rested his Adversary with great courage; but The Knight of Fame being much enraged, soon brought his enemy in danger of his life, which, when this discourteous Knight perceived, and seeing himself begin to faint, said:

Knight, before the Combat continue any longer, let me know thy name? I will not then that that favour, replied The Knight of Fame, but with that to yield thy self. Neither will I then thee that favour (quothe the discourteous Knight;) whereupon he began to combat again, being scarce able to lift up his Sword he was so feeble, intending desperately to end his life, which The Knight of Fame seeing, grasped him in his arms, and by violent force wounding his Sword out of his hand, leaving him without any Weapon to defend or offend.

The Lady seeing her self thus fortunately delivered, came to The Knight of Fame, and desired him to pity her estate, and not to forsake her till he had seen her safe at the Bohemian Court; with that he was exceeding glad, saying, Lady, I will not forsake you till I have seen you there in safety, for thither am I bound; but I pray, quothe he, tell me your Name, for I think I have seen you in the Forrest of Ard?

Violetta, being drawn into a great admiration who he should be, answered: My name is *Violetta*, who am ordained to perpetual

great misery, and was by the treachery of a disloyal Knight named Archas, driven to wander thither.

The Knight of Fame then immediately remembered her, but being not willing to discover himself, questioned no farther, only asked her if she knew the Knight?

Sir, quoth she, I know him not, nor the cause why he hath offered me this violence. When he heard her say so, he forced him to go along with them, and presently departed towards the Bohemian Court, where they soon arrived.

Now it hapned that Parisius at that very time was standing at the Court Gate, who seeing Violetta accompanied by two Knights, one of them being grievously wounded, and as it appeared by his countenance and fierce coming, famed Captive to the other, and not knowing of any evil that had befallen her, marvelled thereat: therefore running to her (not knowing in what manner to salute the Knights, being ignorant of the cause of their approach) he demanded where she had been, and what had befallen her?

My Lord, said she, this Knight (pointing to The Knight of Fame) hath preserved me from the dishonour this discourteous Man offered me, as you shall hear presently: whereupon Parisius kindly embraced The Knight of Fame, departing altogether into the Presence Chamber, where was the King and Queen, Pollipps, Eurana, and others others.

Pollipps seeing Violetta amongst these two strange Knights, marvelled exceedingly, but she being come before the King, on her knees craved justice against the wounded Knight. The King told her she should have justice; whereupon she said after this manner:

Most mighty King, I beseech you regard my complaint, revenge the monstrous injury done me by this wicked and obvious homicide, who hath offered me abominable outrage: For this afternoon (attended by my Maid) I went out of the Court into a Grove adjoining to the Garden to recreate my self in the cool shade: I had not staid long there, but this discourteous Villain surpris'd me, and caught hold of my Maid, who fearing my harm made great outcry, whom he bound hand and foot,

threatning if she made any noise, to murder her: Having done this, he pulled me to him very rudely, and would have conveyed me I know not whether, till this valiant Knight coming by, and hearing my complaints, redeemed me from my tyranny.

The King having heard her speeches, commanded the Executioner to discover himself, but he being ashamed and loath to be known, refused the same, till at last he was unarmed by some of the Bohemian Knights. Violetta seeing his face gave an exceeding start, being much affrighted to behold his countenance: Parismus and Pollipus also knew him, telling the King it was Archas, that had before offered the like villany to her, which he well remembered. Then he said:

Cruel Tyrant, What excuse canst thou allege to shelter the villany? What canst thou invent to say in thy defence, but thou deserdest to suffer the most approachfullest death that is? but this censure will I give of thee, not to favour thee, but to deal justly with that Knight, whose prisoner thou art, and therefore as he by right hath conquered thee, so we will that he be thy Judge.

The Knight of Fame had all this while diligently noted Laurana's beauty, countenance, and behaviour, that he took great delight in beholding her; but hearing the King's speeches, he mirrored his head, whom Parismus soon knew, and most lovingly embraced: Pollipus and Violetta knowing him, saluted him with great joy, and Parismus told his father that he was the renowned Champion that was called The Knight of Fame.

The King hearing it was he, of whom he had heard so many Honourable Reports, rose from his Royal Throne, to embrace him, and every one seemed to be exceedingly delighted to behold his comely person.

Laurana on a sudden felt such a throbbing poise in her heart, that she could not tell what to think, withal, such violent blushes would flash in her face, that she wondered from whence those passions should proceed, insomuch that she was constrained to turn aside, lest any should behold her, and so she went to a window: This alteration being wrought in her by natural instinct, which she was ignorant of.

The Knight of Fame not unmindful to satisfy Violetta's wrong, by some revenge against Archas, most humbly thanked the King for honouring him so much, in giving him Authority to give him his doom? But quoth he, I humbly intreat your highness to pardon me, and desire your wisdom to whom he hath bin offensive, to use him as you please; for it would be great presumption in me in this strange place to censure him in your Majesties presence.

Then the King called Archas, commanding him to declare what moved him to commit that outrage to Violetta; but he assuring himself of no less then death, would make no answer; the King therefore commanded him to be had to prison, and appointed that the next day he should have his head cut off, and was accordingly performed, who might peradventure have been pardoned, but that his conscience accused him more then these whom he had offended, and so according to his own folly, which had brought him to commit all those wicked acts, even so he was his own Judge; for his guilty Conscience would not suffer him to ask pardon for himself: After this Sentence was given, every mans mind was at quiet, having sufficiently scanned the circumstance of Violetta's misfortune.

The Knight of Fame was honourably entertained, and Royally feasted by the King of Bohemia, especially Parismus and Laurana used him with great kindness, being for that night obliged to part from him without conference: But Laurana was so possess'd with his remembrance that she could take no rest that night for thinking on him, not knowing what should move her to the same; but in the morning when Parismus and she were in talk about The Knight of Fame, she said:

My Lord, (I know not what should move me to any such thought, but) I am perswaded his arrival will either bring us unexpected joy, or sudden sorrow, for since I first saw him I have not been at quiet, neither can I (though I strive to the contrary) once to put him out of my mind, which hath so possess'd my breast, that I could take no rest this night.

My self, replied Parismus, had felt the same passion, not only now, but at my first meeting with him in the forest of Ard.

which

which maketh me of the same opinion as you are, and also desire to know of whence he is.

In this and such like communication they spent the time, till *Parismus* left her, and went to The Knight of Fame, who was already in company with *Pollipus*, whom *Parismus* most kindly used, and invited him to a Royal Feast, which was prepared on purpose for him.

After Dinner, being requested by *Parismus*, (who was desirous to know of whence he was, there being the King, Queen, *Parismus*, *Laurana*, *Pollipus* and *Violetta*, and many others) he began to relate unto them the whole discourse of his Travels, in this manner.

If I should tell you my Name and Birth (quoth he) I know not how to begin, for that my self am ignorant thereof, but that which I can remember I will not hide from you: I was brought up in a Country of Tartaria, called The Island of Rocks, my Parents being of what Degree I know not; but when I was of some remembrance, either my Mother (that brought me up, or rather my Nurse (for she would not suffer me to call her Mother) departed from her habitation, with what intent I knew not, but by the way she was slain by a Lion, whom I pursued to his Den, where being come, and considering that I had lost my Nurse, layed in that place many years, until on a time she appeared to me in my sleep, warning me to forsake that irksome place, and go to the Castle of Rocks, which I presently did, (yet then I knew not what a Castle meant) where at the first I was roughly handled, but at last I was kindly used by one *Tircus*, who Entered me along time, with whom I departed to Sea, where, by reason of a mighty tempest that arose, the ship was cast away, but my self did swim, and attained to the Thracian Coast, where I was succoured by the good Duke *Amasenus*, in whose Court I was often like to be destroyed by some of his Knights that envied me: From whence I departed to the King's Court, hearing of a General Triumph that was held there, the King's Daughter being appointed the Conquerors Reward, which I won, and was determined to have married, from which I was forewarned by a Vision, which willed me to surrender up my

Little

Title in Philena to Remulus, to whom she was before betroth-
 ed, which I did, commanding me also to travel in search of my
 Parents, which I think told me more of Royal Blood; withal,
 I was commanded to seek out a Lady, which at that time was
 shewed to me, and to love no other; this did greatly trouble me:
 then presently news was brought to the Court of Tiridis death,
 won to Duke Amasenus, who was slain by Brachdamor in the re-
 scue of Venola, whom he had the custody of: Upon this occasion
 I travelled first to Lybia, and then to the Forrest of Ard, think-
 ing Venola had been the Lady that appeared to me in the
 Vision, where I met with your Highness, and with you depart-
 ed to the Court of the King of Lybia, after Venola was redeemed,
 (as your Grace may remember) who was not the Lady I went
 in search of: Afterwards when I determined to depart with
 you towards this Country, Venola by subtilty causing me to
 drink a sleepey Potion, frustrated my desire, which she did to stay
 me there, upon a pretence of great love she bore me, (as one af-
 terwards told me all :) When I heard this, being enjourned to
 settle my affections upon another, fearing some mischance might
 arise by her love, and finding out by what means they had disap-
 pointed me of your Honours company, I departed secretly from
 thence: At length, after a long travel, I arrived in Natolia, where
 lying down to rest my wearied Limbs, it chanced that the Prin-
 cess Angelica past by, whom when I beheld, remembered her to
 be the very same which I had seen in the Vision, and had af-
 terwards such fortunate success, that I was entertained by
 King Maximus at the Golden Tower, and was there in great
 favour with Prince Marcellus his Son: I had not long re-
 mained there, but the King of Lybia (as I suppose perswaded
 thereto by Venola) sent a Letter to Maximus to desire him to
 send me unto him, or else there to revenge on me in his behalf, by
 putting me to death; alledging, That I had dishonoured his
 Daughter, which Accusation was false and untrue: The King
 therefore without hearing what I could say in my own defence,
 immediately caused me to be thrown into a Den of fierce Lions,
 but they refused to hurt me, where I remained for the space of a
 week, living upon such unfavoury food as was cast to them, from
 whence

whence afterwards I escaped by the Keepers means, whom I compelled to send for Marcellus, who freed me out of the Golden Tower, and sent me to an ancient friend of his named Jabin, Priest of St. Austines Chappel, promising to come to me the next day, but was disappointed thereof by such means as is not come yet to my knowledge: And one day I went a little distance off the Chappel, and by misfortune was seen by some of the King's Knights, who presently certified him that I was alive, whereupon he again most unjustly sought my life, and sent out thousands to search for me, from whose hands I have escaped, intending to seek out my Parents, and so travelled hitherwards: This, said he, is the true relation of my bringing up, & travels, having nothing whereby to be otherwise known then a Jewel, which my Purse always charged me to keep, whose mind I have fulfilled; whereupon he pulled out of his Bosome the Jewel, which continually hung about his Neck.

Laurana diligently observing the Jewel, both remembered and knew it to be the same that she had left in the Island of Rocks with her Son Parismenos; which she was assured of by divers other probabilities, that suddenly she taught him in her armes, and cryed, Oh Parismenos, thou art my Son; many times kissing and embracing him.

Her strange behaviour drew them all into admiration, which to recreate the same, the place where they were began to wax dark, that for a short space they could not see one another, hearing a voice, but none could tell from whence it came, which uttered these words:

PARISMUS,

Welcome thy Son Parismenos, who hath been a long time absent from thee: Thou needest not to doubt of it, for none is so like thee in Heroick Qualities.

At the end of which words the darkness vanished, and all then present did assure themselves that The Knight of Fame was Son to Parismus and Laurana, and he rejoicing greatly that he had found his Parents, knelt down, and did his humble duty, whom
the

the King, Queen, Parismus, and Laurana presently accompanied with their kind embraces, being unable in words to express their joy: Parismus greatly rejoiced that he had so valiant and vertuous a Son, the King and Queen glad that in their old age they saw so vertuous a Child sprung from their Issue: Laurana also with tears of joy expressed her content in that she had found her Son, whom she thought had been destroyed long ago, that no Man was able to express all their joyes: Polipus and Violaera likewise embraced him, being as glad as any of the rest of his safety.

This happy news was soon spread through the Court, from whence it was noised all the City over, which, when the Citizens heard, they caused the Bells to ring, Bonfires to be made, and Triumphs to be held: Indeed there was such rejoicing, that it would be tedious to relate.

Many dayes afterwards The Knight of Fame (who now shall be called by his right and proper Name Parismus) continued in his Gran-sires Court, Honourably entertained, and highly esteemed of amongst the Bohemian States, they grew into an exceeding love towards him: He was very kindly beloved also of the old King and Queen, especially by his Father and Mother, who thought themselves most happy and blest to have such a Son, whose Renown was spread in most places of the World, insomuch that every mans ears were filled with the reports of his Honourable Deeds.

Now after that Parismus had thus happily attained to the knowledge of his Parents, (the want whereof had long time filled his heart with care) he thought but of Angelica's love could take root in his breast, which though his cause of joy otherwise was sufficient, filled his Soule with sadness, and quite extinguished those delights, that they seemed to trouble his mind, being rather tedious then comfortable, adding no ease to his care, which was augmented to an exceeding height, by reason of Maxim's cruelty, whom he perceived was much enraged against him, therefore he thought it impossible to attain any favour at his hands, so he kept her guarded so strongly, that it was impossible to come to her speech, or send to her.

These thoughts troubled his mind, darkened his countenance, and caused him to spend his time in sadness, being seldom drawn to any mirth, which was generally observed by all, especially by Laurana, who could never be quiet but only in his Company. And on a day missing him, he rested not till he had found him out, being gotten into the most solitarie place in all the Garden, leaning himself upon his Elbow, who stepping her, raised himself from the Ground, blushing at her approach, to whom she said :

Why now Parismenos, what sadness is this that possesseth your mind, that maketh you so estrange your self from company, and delight in solitariness ? Is there none here so much in your favour that they may know the cause thereof ? Or is your care such that none can remedy, or counsel you for your ease ? I am sure there are many here that will refuse no peril to please you, and my self will do the best I can to comfort you, being very desirous to know the cause, if it be not too secret. Parismenos, then made this reply :

I beseech you do not think me so undutiful, nor my cause so care so secret, that I will conceal the same from you, but were it of much more secrecy I would reveal it to you, having only omitted the same as loath to trouble you.

Then I pray, quoth she, tell me : Is it not Love ? Yes, most dear Mother, said he, it is Love, and to that beautiful Lady Angelica, who beareth me the like Affection, but so far am I from enjoying, that it grieves me to think thereof, which is the cause of my sadness, and it will increase more in abundance if I do not shortly travel thither, being now assailed of other doubts, and having finished my travel in search to find you out, therefore I most humbly beseech you to procure my Lord and fathers Royal consent to my speedy departure, for without his presence I cannot live.

Laurana hearing his speeches, perceived that his Affections was immovable, and knowing by her self the passions of Love, told him she would do what lay in her power to further his desire, whereupon he returned her humble thanks, and so they both departed.

C H A P. XXII.

How *Parimenes* departed into *Natolia*, and arrived at *Saint Austines Chappel*: How he met with *Marcellus*, and what afterwards befell.



Arismenos having obtained leave of his Royall father, by his Mothers earnest entreaty, to depart into *Natolia*, spending many a weary Mile before he could attain thither, at last he arrived at *Saint Austines Chappel*, (having gotten him other Armour because he would not be known) and knocking at the door, presently old *Jabin* opened the same, to whom he then discovered himself: *Jabin* knowing him, rejoiced exceedingly at his safety, desiring him to come in, for he said he had some news to tell him.

Parimenes coming to him for no other intent but to hear tidings of *Angelica*, went immediately with him, and then *Jabin* said:

Noble Sir, I will declare unto you all that I have learned of the condition of *Marcellus* as near as I can: After that you were departed from hence, the *Natolians* having continued their diligent search some three dayes, in the end returned to the Palace, frustrate of their desire, so that the King gave no credit to their report, but soon forgot the same, remaining in great quiet: *Marcellus* by this time having recovered his wounds, letting no time pass, came hither thinking to have found you here, but hearing me say you were departed, he seemed to be quite overcome with grief, and declared to me all that had hapned to you in the Golden Tower, and told me what had hapned to him and *Angelica* in their journey towarde the Chappel, by which means he came so grievously wounded.

Then *Jabin* declared the same just as *Marcellus* had told him, in the very same manner as is before rehearsed, that when he determined to have conveyed *Angelica* to *Saint Austines Chappel*, the same day *Maximus* was a hunting, withal he told me with what sorrow *Angelica* endured your absence.

Parismenos hearing these speeches, which yielded him full assurance of Marcellus friendship and Angelica's love, was thereby much comforted, rehearsing to him how fortunately he had found his Parents.

Jabin then began to use him with more reverence, and more fervently to affect his good, that at Parismenos request he went towards the Golden Tower to see if he could by any means speak with Marcellus, wherupon being returned, he brought these tidings, That Maximus was lately departed with the Queen, Marcellus, and Angelica to the City of Ephesus; Which he was told by the Guardians of the Golden Tower.

Parismenos hearing this, departed thither, and entering into the City, rode presently to the Court, where meeting with a Noble Courtier, he desired him with all courtesie to certifie the Prince Marcellus, that there was a Knight without old wait to speak with him. The Courtier presently went and performed his request, and finding out Marcellus, declared his Message unto him with great humility.

Marcellus marvelling who it should be, went out to him, being a Prince of exceeding vertue, refusing never to do any courtesie, and although he were Son to so mighty a King, yet he disdain'd not to fulfil his mind, though he neither knew him, nor the cause of his coming. Parismenos beholding him, alighted from his Horse, saying, Most Noble Prince, I desire to have some few words in private with you from The Knight of Fame. Marcellus hearing him name The Knight of Fame, desired him to say on, for there were none then present but such as he trusted.

My Lord (quoth Parismenos) because I know not whether I may discover my self with safety or no; I was called the Knight of Fame, though now altered in name, but not in good will to you. Marcellus knowing him, could hardly contain himself from embracing him, but because he would have none to observe the same he abstained from it; and said, Most courteous Knight, nothing could have brought more joy to my heart then your presence both, being a long time exil'd from you by fortunes unconstant mutability, who altereth the estate of things according to her variable disposition, hoping you have not misdoubted of

my good will, because I came not to Saint Austines Chappel according to my promise, which I was about to perform, but I was cross therein: Now seeing you are thus happily returned, and have I hope attained to the knowledge of your Parents, in whose search the old Priest told me you were departed, I desire you repose such assured confidence in me, as one that will always labour to procure your content: I am sure your safe return will bring much joy to my Sister Angelica, but it is impossible to give her knowledge thereof: For my Father hath guarded her more stricter then ever she was before, neither is she here in this Court as the common report goeth, but still remaineth in the Golden Tower, which I will declare to you anon; in the mean time because you shall not be discovered, I will send a Gentleman with you to an ancient Ladies house of good estimation, and there you shall be kindly entertained for my sake, whether I will repair unto you, and there, if so it please you, you may continue untill I can work some means to bring you unto the speech of my Sister Angelica.

Parismenos hearing his courteous speeches, yielded him most hearty thanks, and by reason that Marcellus feared his Fathers suspicion, without any more words he sent a Gentleman with Parismenos unto the Ladies house, whose name was Panora, who taking him by the hand conducted him in, and used him very kindly.

After Dinner was past, Marcellus came thither to him, thanking Panora for entertaining his friend, and he most lovingly embraced Parismenos, who by reason of his long travel and exceeding care was so altered, that had Marcellus met him in the street without any further knowledge that it was he, he could not have known him, who with the like behaviour greeted him again, desiring to him how he had found his Parents.

Marcellus hearing that he was Son to the most Noble Prince Ericus, and Laurana, Heirs unto the two famous Kingdoms of Bohemia and Thessaly, said:

Noble Knight, how miserable would Natolia have ben, if it had ben the destruction of so Honourable a Prince, and what cruelty might have bin laid on my Father to have judg'd you to death?

death? how unfortunate hath our Blood been in missing to be Allied to so Royal Houses: But notwithstanding all this, my Father too much overburthened with conceit, regardeth no such Honour, but rather dishonoureth his House and Stock with his fearful respect, who ever since your departure from the Golden Tower grew into such jealous conceit of Angelica, that every day he was in a manner her keeper, and in the night caused her to lodge in his own Chamber, the door wherof he lockt himself and hid the key, which was procured by the imagination of a jealous pang, but he said he dreamed that Angelica should be stolen from him: This miserable life continued not many days (which well I may term most miserable, being intangled with so many cares as I know possess his heart) but at last he wrought this device, thinking under that pretence to ease his heart of the care and mischief which he feared: He gave out speeches many dayes before he came from the Golden Tower, That he would depart to this City, and with that it was generally reported that Angelica should no longer be kept in that Tower, but should then depart with him, which all the Peers and Nobles of the Land were glad of, the Knights and Ladies that were her Attendants rejoiced thereat, and this news was spread to the hearing of the bordering Nations, and from thence to far Countries; my self also amongst the rest was exceeding glad, and Angelica rejoiced thereat: Now my Father seeing the People thus rejoice, was the more troubled in his mind, therefore coming to a Damzel of mean birth, but of much beauty, (who in countenance much resembled Angelica) he won her by many protestations of great preferment, and with many threats of punishment if she would not condescend to follow his counsel, to do whatsoever he commanded her: Then did he cause her to come into his Chamber, and secretly (without the knowledge of any but the Queen) to attire her self in Angelica's richest Ornaments, appointing certain Damzels to attend her that knew not Angelica, or at least knew her not from Angelica: As for Angelica, the very same day when we meant to depart, he committed to the custody of four Eunuches, who vowed not to let any come to the speech or sight of her without my Fathers Letter, signed with his own hand

and

and Seal, removing all her Guardians, and appointing new; from whose knowledge he had given the Eunuchs special charge to keep her there. Also all the Ladies that attended her did come away with him, knowing no other but that Angelica was in his company, leaving none to attend her but only one Damzel, named Anna, that she obtained of my Father by many earnest intreaties: Having obtained every thing according to his desire he departed thither, and the Damzel so framed her behaviour, that neither I, nor any body else perceived but that it was Angelica. Being arrived here, he committed his supposed Angelica to such strict custody as before he had used, and appointed her to be kept by such Damzels as indeed took her for Angelica; whom he commanded likewise not to suffer any to come to her speech: I now desiring to have some conference with my sister, whose heart I knew to be oppress'd with many cares for your absence, sought all means to come to her speech, which I was long without obtaining; but at length through the aid of one Damzel I came to her, taking her by the hand, I began to use many speeches to comfort her, withal, to enter into such conference as would have betrayed all the secrets that ever pass'd between me, Angelica, and your self, but the Damzel bearing a virtuous mind, and unwilling (as she afterwards told me) to betray my secrets to her perversely, (which shew'd in her a good disposition) suddenly did break off my speeches, saying: My Lord, I beseech you be advised to whom you speak, unless you will commit your secrets to one that you would not otherwise trust, neither will I presume (being unworthy thereof) to participate in your counsels, for I am not Angelica, but your poor hand-maid Dulcia: At these words I was half astonish'd, and viewing her precisely, perfectly knew her; but had she not discovered her self, I should not have minded her: Withal, my mind began to commend her courtesy, or rather virtue, that refused (though she condescended to my Father's will) to know the depth of my secrecy, wondering how mine eyes were blinded, that I could not before discern her. Whereupon I requested her to tell me the reason why she suppli'd Angelica's room: the truth thereof she declared to me in the same manner as I have told you, requesting me upon her knees not

not to reveal that which she had of duty, good will, and affection
 old me, which I promised I would, and meant faithfully to con-
 ceal from all but your self; now there resteth nothing but to
 work means how you may come to my Sister.

Parismenos hearing how strictly Angelica was Guarded, was
 struck with a silent sadness to think of the impossibilities that
 hindered his content, and his mind was so oppress'd with care, that
 he stood like one transform'd. Marcellus perceiving the sorrow
 he endured, rebid'd him from the same with these comfortable
 speeches.

Dear friend, abandon this habit of care, and hope the best; for
 my self will work a means how you shall attain the custody of
 my Sister, which I will effect very speedily, if you will stay
 here till I can bring the same about. Parismenos rejoicing to
 hear these words, kindly embrac'd him, and made this reply; As
 it possible, my Lord, that I may express sufficient thanks to
 you for becoming so faithful a friend unto one so unworthy? Or
 which way may I recompence the least of your good deeds, that
 have so often tasted of your Honourable bounty? for which I
 render you hearty thanks, it being all the recompence at the pre-
 sent I am able to make, protesting that if ever you need my self
 in any thing, I will not desist to hazard my life to pleasure you;
 & seeing you have of your own Vertuous disposition, voluntarily
 (neither drawn by entreaty or hope of recompence) promised
 me your assistance, which may be the only means to procure my
 everlasting joy. I beseech you go forwarde therein, that I may
 thereby be much more indebted, as well for that as for the rest of
 your Princely courtesies, which though for a time they rest un-
 rewarded, yet they shall never rest ungratified in my dutiful de-
 votion, which for your good deserts are eternally bound to requite
 your good will.

Worthy friend, quoth Marcellus, leave off to use such thanks
 to me, that never merited such recompence as you have already
 yielded me, but I praeth be merry in my absence with this kind
 old Lady, whilst I put my purpose in practice, which as soon as
 I have brought to perfection I will come thither, but not before,
 till then adieu: so taking his leave he departed the Chamber.

and came to Panora privately (who before had been Marcellus Nurse, and loved him mighty well) whom he requested in earnest to use his friend as kindly as she would use himself, who promised him so to do, and likewise performed it; for she used Parismenos so kindly, that he could not chuse but commend her courtesie.

Now let my Muse direct my Pen to speak in what estate the Lady Angelica remained, who, after she saw she was deprived of her joyful expectation, which was to depart with the King, according as he had given out speeches, and not to be any longer kept in thralldom as she had been a long time, and now plainly perceived that her father had taken away all her Damocles, changed her Guard, and appointed her to be kept by such jealous slaves, that would not suffer her to be out of their sight day nor night, that she thought her self in more bondage than ever she was before, being kept from many pleasures which she then possessed; but never esteemed them till this time, missing the presence and sweet conference of her Brother, fearing never to see the Knight of Fame again, that she continually spent her time in sorrow, spending the day in tears, bewailing her sad estate, that had not Anna in some measure comforted her, she would have overwhelmed her heart with cares, and so have shortned the date of her precious life, thinking every hour a day, and every day a month, till she was released from that bondage: In which condition for the present we will leave her.

C H A P. XXIII.

How *Parismenos* carried the Lady *Angelica* from the *Golden Tower* to Saint *Austines* Chappel : How *Marcellus* fell in love with *Dulcia*, and what ensued thereon.



At this time *Marcellus* was come to the Court, and going to the Chamber, he began to study how to compass that which he had undertaken to effect : At last, he thought with himself if he could devise any means to get his Fathers Signet, he would write a Letter unto the Keepers of the *Golden Tower* in the behalf of *Parismenos*, commanding them that they should admit him as one of the *Guardians*, whereupon he took a Pen and Ink and did write as followeth.

THIS trusty Knight (in whose Fidelity I repose much confidence) I have Chosen and Appointed to be one of your Fellows, and to that Effect I have sent him unto you with this Letter, Signed by my Self, whom I command you to admit without any denial, and keep this as your Warrant to do the same till I come ;

MAXIMUS.

When *Marcellus* had wrought this Letter, and imitated his Fathers Hand very near therein, which he knew they were not much acquainted with, he used such means that he got the Kings Signet, and Sealed the same therewith, which, when he had performed, he went to *Parismenos* and told him what he had done, who liked well thereof : And said he, if I once be admitted amongst them, let me alone with the Eunuchs to come to *Angelica* ; neither will I be denied having this good means : Thereupon he presently armed himself, not admitting the least delay, (which often brings things well begun to a bad end) and taking his leave of *Marcellus* and *Panora*, he departed with a merry heart towards the *Golden Tower*, hoping now to enjoy the

the sweet sight of his beloved, whom he never beheld but twice in his life.

Marcellus departed to the Court again very sad for the absence of Parismenos and Angelica; being also much troubled that Maximus the King should keep his secrets from him, which did both disgrace him to strangers, and to those Ladies that were Dulcia's attendants, which, though he knew well enough, that took away no part of his conceit of himself; but most of all he was troubled with grief to be restrained from Dulcia's company, on whom he continually thought ever since he had been last with her, for her Beauty excelled all the Ladies in the Court, (Angelica excepted) and of her vertuous disposition he conceived a very good opinion, because she refused to thrust her self into the knowledge of his secrets, but rather committed all that the King had done to his Privacy, which if he should know of would be as much as her life were worth.

These thoughts so much altered his behaviour, that whereas he was before of a pleasant disposition, he now began to give his mind wholly to melancholy; often missing the company of those he wanted to delight in most, which the King perceived; especially the Queen, who was much grieved and troubled thereat; and upon a time finding him out when he was in the midst of his sadness, he earnestly desired to know the cause of his heaviness, to whom he made this reply:

My Father (upon what occasion I know not) accounteth me a Traytor more liker than a Son, in that he restrains me from Angelica's presence, and keeps his counsels from me, to intrude my self into his Council I will not presume, only my desire is, that I may be admitted to the sight of my Sister Angelica.

Marcellus, quoth the Queen, be contented a while, for thou hast thy Father's mind, that he will impart his secrets to none, and if he should know your sadness were for that cause, he would be more fearful to impart them to you, which can no way pleasure you, but rather fill your mind with many cares, which now is more happier than it would be then; for Angelica, so long as she is in health, what need you be so careful of her: then perhaps Marcellus rest thy self contented, and desire not that which will

rather add more trouble to your mind: The Queen having ended these speeches departed, and left Marcellus in the place she found him.

As soon as the Queen was gone, he began again to ponder in his mind these things, not knowing why he should be thus molested, for he knew all that he desired to know, and yet he was not satisfied therewith; but upon more advised consideration, and weighing every circumstance, he found that neither his Fathers unkindness, his Sisters absence, nor fear of disgrace was that which troubled him, but only a conceit of Dalcia's kindness which caused him then to meditate on her perfections, his fancy beginning so much to commend her, that he thought her worthy to be beloved; withal, thinking why he might not love her, which thoughts were so fully engraven in his heart, that he perceived he was deeply enthralled in her beauty: Then he began to consider what displeasure it might breed in him, to let his fancy on one so much his inferior, and not rather seek the love of some Kings Daughter, which would add honour to his Title, and not diminish the same; which thought no sooner began, but it was ended, being dashed with conceit; that Dalcia was as beautiful as any, as virtuous as any, as courteous as any, as loyal as any, and therefore as worthy to be beloved as any; thinking if he should marry with his equal, he might rather marry him for his Dignity, and to advance herself as for any true love; and if she were his equal, he should rather be subject to her will, than she to his, therefore he thought that Dalcia would be a kind Wife, and sooner honour him, than seek to be his equal, and that she would refuse no perill for his sake.

Having spent some time in these meditations, he resolved to love Dalcia whatsoever ensued thereon, though he incurred his Parents displeasure, and hazarded his Honour, and with that resolution went to the place where she was guarded instead of Angelica, and by the Damzels means, who before had shewed him the like favour, he came to her Chamber, and entered the same, finding Dalcia all alone very sad, whom he thus saluted:

How now Angelica, what are you sad? Can I never come by that I must always find you in this melancholly disposition?

on? What, are you grieved to be thus kept from a Husband.

My Lord, quoth Dulcia, though I am sad, it doth me good to see you merry. You are deceived Dulcia, I am not merry. My Lord, if I may give credit to your words, they shew that you are merry, that calleth me Angelica, and knotes to the contrary. Oh Dulcia, said he, neither doth words nor countenance always discover the inward thoughts; for this that you take for mirth in me, is but a forced habit, which I have now taken upon me; but knew you the thoughts of my troubled heart, you would say I were sad.

My Lord, said she, I beseech you pardon my boldness, the which I presumed seeing your pleasant disposition, wherein if I was deceived, I hope you will not be offended with me, for indeed the heart many times meditates on things the Tongue will not utter. So doth mine Dulcia, said he, for I with the more good than I am able to reveal; which is the chief cause of my sadness, that I cannot express it.

I most humbly thank your Highness, said she, acknowledging my self far unworthy of such favour; and not fit to deserve so much good, which makes me think you still continue in that forced habit, which causeth me to utter these speeches.

Indeed it is well replied Dulcia, quoth he, but as I suddenly took that habit upon me, it was presently gone again; therefore you may be assured now, that my speeches proceed from a true heart, and not from a forced habit. My Lord, where there is such often change of disposition, there can be no constant resolution. Yes, that which of purpose is taken to shew mirth is forced; but the natural possession still continues firm. Truly in few, said she, but not in all. Then Dulcia, think me one of these few.

My Lord, I beseech you pardon me if I do not; for all men are endued with that quality, to be more confident than prudent, and I have received more labour at your hands in suffering me to be thus familiar with you than I am worthy of, or ever deserved, therefore I humbly beg pardon, hoping that you will bear with my rudeness.

Dulcia, pray she ask no pardon, when thou hast not offended, but believe my words proceed from the depth of my heart, which

in

intended and wisheth you no less good than I have uttered; for I have found such virtue in you, that I am now become thy captive; and desire to possess and partake that Emblem of beauty as I esteem so much; and earnestly intreat thee to grant me Love for Love; it being the only thing I most desire. My Lord, my Roberto's Duty is such, that I will not refuse any command you impose upon me.

Dulcia; it is not such love as is commanded by duty, nor such friendship as ariseth from fear, but such kind love as proceedeth from faithful friends, from the willing consent of a true heart, and such love as hath a respect before common duty; and if you know to with what fervency I desire your consent to love me, you should pity me.

Royal Sir, I beseech your Highness, do not seek to enthrall or enslave me in the hands of love at these tender years, that is yet free; besides, your fancy cannot like of one so much inferior of that honour you mean; but let me rather continue in my distressed state, for I know my self very unfit to be beloved of so great a Prince as you are, being so far indebted to you in all Humility, that you shall not command me any thing that agreeth with Modesty, but I will perform the same. Speak you from your heart, quoth he, I do my Lord. Then said he, I command you to love me, and if that be too harsh a word, I intreat thee to yield my suit, for the true love I bear you is such as is settled upon virtue, without blemish or impairment to your Honour, intending nothing that shall disagree with your modesty; but I desire to make you my equal, my companion, and my espoused Wife; therefore do but yield to love me, and thou shalt expel many cares from my heart, which otherwise will encumber to my everlasting torment.

O my Lord, replied she, I humbly beseech you to account me one that will endeavour in all duty to deserve that Honour you intended me, but I see so many impossibilities to hinder it, that I am discouraged from the least hope of obtaining such felicity. So you will love me, I care not for impossibilities, neither shall any misery alter my constant resolution; with that he embraced her in his Arms, who gave a silent consent intermingled with
tear &

tears proceeding from her tender heart, with whom Marcellus spent some time in delightful behaviour, to both their joys; so that Dulcia was constrained by his entreaties, and her own yielding heart to grant his suit, both their intentions being Loyal and Vertuous.

By this time Parismenos was arriv'd at the Golden Tower, where he alighted, and coming to the Guardians that kept the entrance, he saluted them with a courteous behaviour, telling them, That King Maximus had sent him to them to be one of the Guard, whom at the first they denied, till he delivered them his Letter, which, when they had read, they admitted him into a place of charge.

When he had obtained this success, he began to comfort himself with hope of better fortune, continuing all that night amongst the rest of the Guardians, not once offering any behaviour that might breed suspicion, behaving himself very carefully in all his Actions, as he had good reason to do, for they were very vigilant, in regard of the strict charge the King had given them, as they were ready to suspect each other.

All the next day continued he in that sort, without mixing with any of the Eunuchs; but on the third day he met two of them together, in a very convenient place, saluting them very kindly, who marvelling what he should be, for that he was a stranger, began to be jealous, which he perceiving told them that he had a secret Message to declare unto them from the King, and had a Letter under his hand and Seal to the Guardians, which he shewed them: But to you, said he, the King hath sent me with this Message, That you shall at all times admit me to Angelica's presence, whom you have the custody, though unknown to any but your selves, all which he told me, giving me a special charge to conceal it from the rest of the Guardians, and hath upon the trust he hath reposed in me, authorised me with you to have her custody.

The Eunuchs having heard his Message, and read the Letter, and seeing the Kings Seal thereat could not chuse but credit the same, thinking that none but one of Angelica's being there but the King, therefore they made no doubt but that he was sent by him, yet

yet would not trust him until they had consulted with the rest of their fellows, unto whom he declared the truth of all, as he had formerly done unto them, whereupon they presently admitted him in their Society.

Now Parisienos thought himself more happier than he was before, and behaved himself very courteously towards his fellow Guardians, till having a fair opportunity presented him by an accidental meeting of the Eunuchs, telling them then that he had a secret Message to declare to Angelica from the King, which they made no doubt of, or in the least questioner.

When he espied his fittest opportunity, which was when Angelica was walking in the Garden, it being all the liberty she had, the Eunuchs being gone to recreate themselves, and having put him in trust with the Key that conducted to her Chamber, he unlockt the door, shutting the same again, for he would not presume to enter before he had knockt.

Anna being alone in the Chamber, and hearing one knock, did come to the door, who rapping one in Armour with a broad sword by his side (which he never went without) marvelled who he should be, to whom he said:

Courteous Damzel, wonder not to see me in Armour, which shall never offend you, but defend you; I have knockt, presuming to enter no farther without license, the cause of my coming being to deliver a Message to the Lady Angelica, from her Brother Marcellus.

All this while Anna diligently beheld him, perswading her self that she had seen him before, therefore she replied: Sir, if you come from Marcellus, you shall be welcome to my Lady, I humbly desire you therefore to come in, which if you do, I will conduct you to her.

Then he brought him down a pair of staires into a Garden where Angelica was, who sat in an Arbor at the end thereof very melancholly, seeming to be quite overcome with sorrow, leaning her Elbow upon her Knee, and her Head upon her Hand, sitting with her Back towards them, and hearing them coming behind her, suddenly started from her seat, her Heart presently panting within her; but he humbling himself upon his Knee, said,

Musa

Wise not, Divine Lady, to behold the only Way of Salvation, created to endure everlasting misery: The most Noble Knight Marcellus hath sent me hither, whose labour causeth me to be thus bold, who heartily recommendeth himself to you by me.

Angelica all this while diligently beheld him, often changing her countenance, being procured thereto by the diversity of her mind, for she did think he was The Knight of Fame, because he said he came from Marcellus; but he was so altered, that she doubted thereof: to be resolved of which, when he had ended his speeches, she said, Are you not The Knight of Fame? I am, dear Lady, replied he; with that her heart leapt for joy, and she took him kindly by the hand, saying, Arise; for I am glad to see you again, which I feared I should never do.

Then presently procured by joy for his sight, and grief to think of her own bondage, a flood of chrystal tears issued from her eyes, which grieved him so much to see that he stood like one senseless and confounded in his thoughts, and such passions oppressed her heart, that she was scarce able to withhold her self from falling, which caused the tears to stand in his manly eyes, which never before by any accident could be procured, and seeing her in that woful estate, could not refrain from holding his Arm about her slender waste to hold her up, whilst Anna ran for something comfortable to revive her; but coming to her self, she leaned her head to his Breast, who put his hand to her precious Temples to keep it from touching his cold and hard Armour, whilst he uttered these speeches:

Oh how unfortunate am I, that by my presence hath procured your disquiet. Before he could say more, she said, But were you hence, my grief would be far greater: It is not your presence hath done this, but my own hearts care; therefore think your self most welcome to me, and your presence more delightful unto me then any thing.

Virtuous Lady, said he, your love is far beyond my desert, and I know my self altogether unable to render sufficient thanks for it, which I have been often told of by your worthy Brother, and now find it certified by your own heavenly voice, which yieldeth me so much labour, as shall bind me for ever to you.

If (quoth he) I should do otherwise then love you, you might account me discourteous; or if I should deny my words past to Marcellus, who loveth you so well, that I am sure he will conceal nothing from you, you might esteem me untrue: But seeing you have well deserved the same, and by this means made privy to the other, I cannot now stand upon new terms of denial, but yield my self in all honourable sort of truth into your gentle custody.

Fairest Ladies, said he, if I prove not thankful, let the Gods reward all my good deeds with evil: if I remain not everlasting true, let comfort hate my Soul, the Earth renounce my Body, and Terror afflict my Conscience, if ever I refuse peril, hazard of life, torment, or any misery for your sake, let furies continually possess me: If my love continue not constant, my faith firm, my thoughts clear of disloyalty, let all that love me hate me, and every living creature turn to my destruction.

Worthy Knight, replied she, your words I do believe, then be you assured of my constant resolution, which is to cast my self wholly upon your virtues; with that they parted so pure a Matrons kiss between them, being the first that ever she had given or received, that both their hearts seemed to interchange the others place, and to part from their breasts with a sigh, which delight was more sweet to them, than if all the richest Perfumes in the World had been present.

By this time Anna was returned, who had spent her labour in vain, for that Angelica was well recovered: Then taking her by the hand he led her to her Chamber, where being both seated, she desired him to tell her how he came thither.

Lady, I am one of your Keepers, for behold, quoth he, here is the Key that conduceth to your lodging, which I have now in possession: The Eunuchs have now put me in trust with all, who are now gone out to recreate themselves. Then he declared to her the whole truth of all as hath already been rehearsed of Maximus policy, and how he caused Dulcia to supply her room at the Court, and how all the Ladies and Courtiers took her for her self.

Ang.

Angelica hearing him speak, smiled thereat, which she had not done many a day before, desiring him also to declare his travels after he had escaped out of the Lions Den, which he performed in very respect.

When Angelica heard him say he was Son to Parismus and Laurens, whose Renown was spread every where, and that he came from two such Royal persons, her heart was filled with joy, which she expressed in her loving behaviour, uttering these speeches.

Dear Lord (quoth she) I rejoyce much to hear that you have found your Princely Parents; but would you had kept the same from my knowledge as yet, because that you might have trial of my good will in your unknown estate, in which you were as dear to me as if you had bin the highest Monarch in the whole World, but how happy now should I be if I might in quiet and without trouble enjoy your presence, which I know not how can be effected.

Sweet Madam, said he, there wanteth nothing but your consent, which if you will, I will soon bring you safe from this place.

O Parismenos, the thraldom I have long endured makes me desirous of liberty, for I am almost tired with conceit of my Fathers cruelty, who is much addicted to vain reports, especially concerning you: I am desirous to be ruled and governed by your wisdom, whom I have chosen as my best friend, therefore I shall be willing to do whatsoever you command me, resting in assured confidence that you will no way impair my honour, which I esteem more then my life, yet rest at your disposition, not seeking any other assurance then my promise.

I beseech you, quoth he, let no misconceit of me take place in your heart, for so long as I breathe I will never erre from your command, but rest so fully and wholly to your requests, that sooner then I will do or think a thought that shall disagree to your desire, this breath shall leave my breast, and my vital spirits forsake me.

After these speeches were ended, and Angelica's mind fully satisfied, they spent some time in familiar conference, inter-

mingled with many kind behaviours, to the confirmation of both their loves, till at last Parismenos was forced in regard of their safeties, to depart to his charge, whither he was come before the Eunuchs were returned, who, when they came, finding him there, had no mistrust at all, but took the charge upon them again, entring into Angelica's Chamber to provide her things necessary, who, because they should perceive no manner of alteration, put on her former kind of sadness, which, before proceeded from the depth of sadness, but this she did to avoid suspicion.

Parismenos he went down amongst the rest of the Knights that kept the Castle, keeping company sometimes with them, and sometimes with the Eunuchs, so that neither of them knew of his familiarity with the other, but both accepted him as one of their company, insomuch that he had the Guarding of the entrance into the Tower, and also the secret keeping of the Princess, neither of them suspecting his intent.

Thus did he continue amongst them some five dayes, in which time he came often to Angelica, and had conference with her: At last, his turn came that he must both watch with one of the Eunuchs, and also at the Castles entrance, where there was but two kept the watch, which fell out according to Parismenos's desire, whose heart longed to perform some exploit, devising how he should be rid of the two fellows and the Eunuch, being unwilling to murder them, his Reputation being yet undiminished from committing so unworthy an act: but at length his desire to get Angelica from thence, soon extinguished that thought, and he resolved rather to be their Executioner, then disappoint himself and Angelica of content.

The night being come he took his place to watch with the Eunuch, whilst the others went to their rest, and being alone, Parismenos began to talk with the Eunuch, in which discourse he muffled him suddenly in his Gown, so close that he could not be heard to cry, and ran his sword quite through his body, which he did with such dexterity that none heard thereof, and taking the key from him, took him under his arm and slung him in a corner of the Tower: when he had done this, he went to his other place of charge, where, when he came, he found his fellow watch-men fast asleep,

along, with the Keys of the Gate lying by him, whom he presently caught in his arms, and one after another threw from the Battlements into the Lake that encompassed the Tower, so that they were drowned.

This done, he went with all speed to Angelica's Chamber, where being come he beheld her fast asleep, who was at first determined to awake her, but beholding her in so sweet a slumber, the awful regard that he did bear unto her would not suffer him to be so bold, untill having stood there a long space (being very desirous to awake her, yet fearful to disturb her quiet rest) at last Anna awakened, who always lay with her, who seeing Parismenos in the Chamber at that unreasonable hour, (for Cynthia appeared very bright) stirring up her self to speak unto him awakened Angelica, who likewise casting her Eyes upon him, was amazed at his being there, but he kneeling down at her Bed side, said:

Warden, dear Madam, this boldness in me, but now is the time that you may depart without any let or Molestation, for now but my self hath the keeping of the entrance.

Angelica hearing his speeches, told him she should be ready presently: Then Anna suddenly started out of the Bed and paralleled her, whilst he withdrew himself. Angelica made such haste to be gone, that she attired her self before Parismenos was awake, having put on exceeding rich Paraments. Then Anna with the same forth-together, and Angelica coming to Parismenos, said:

Now my dear Lord, we are ready to go when thou pleasest: Then Parismenos taking Angelica by one arm, and Anna by the other, said: Be of god comfort, and fear not, for I assure you to pass in quiet: after they were out of the Chamber he locked the door, and took the key with him, and from thence led her down to the Tower Gate, and being without, fast lockt the same again after him.

When they were gone a far distance from the Tower, Angelica's Heart leapt for joy, demanding in most kind sort whether he would convey her? for quoth she, if I should be taken again, and come to the King's presence, my grief and torment would

to could be more then I am able to express. I have, said he, a friend, not far off, in whose fidelity I dare repose any secret, and thither I will conduct you with safety, therefore I beseech you be of good comfort.

Angelica pass many a weary step, before they attained to the end of their journey; at last they arrived at St. Austines Chappel, where Parismenos never left knocking till he had awaked old Jabin, who marvelled to hear one knock at midnight, came to the door, and demanded who it was, before he would open the same? Parismenos then answered, Good friend Jabin open the door, here is none but friends.

Jabin then knowing his voice presently let them in, and lighting a Candle, kindly embraced him, yet not knowing Angelica; but supposing it was she by her exceeding beauty, he with humble reverence desired her to accept of his room, where the poor Lady being weary seated her self down upon the Bed, being glad that she was thus escaped from the Golden Tower, spending some time in conference about their fortunate success: Parismenos then at her request declared in what manner he was rid of the Eunuchs, and the other two that watched with him, whose wisdom she greatly admired; and after many sweet embraces past between them, Angelica and Anna fell both asleep, being much tired with travel, while Parismenos and Jabin seeing, departed into the Chappel to confer about their future security: where now let us leave them for a while, and return to speak of the Tower Guardians.

CHAR

CHAPTER XXIV.

How *Maximus* had knowledge of *Angelica's* escape: How *Marcellus* fled with *Dulcia* from the Court of *Ephesus*. How he came in one *Porcellus's* Armour to Saint *Austine's* Chappel, and how *Parismenos* sent *Porcellus* into *Bohemia*.



The next morning the Eunuchs, according to their wonted manner, came to the place where they thought to have found the rest of their fellows, but missing, both marvelled thereat, and conceiving the worst (being apt to suspicion) knocking at *Angelica's* Chamber door, but none made answer, which drove all of them into an exceeding perplexity

of fear, then they began to strive what this might mean, and going down they espied their fellow lie dead belows them, whom *Parismenos* had cast there, that *Angelica* might not see him: Then being jealous of the truth, they ran down to the Knights that kept the entrance, who marvelling at their sorrow, demanded the cause thereof, whereupon they declared how they had found one of their fellows slain, and the Knight the King had lately sent is missing. He replied, the Knights hath the keeping of the outer entrance: whereupon some of them ran thither, where they neither found him nor those that were appointed to watch with him, nor the Keys of the Tower Gate, which sybings they carried back to the rest of their fellows, who by this time were all met together. Why, quoth a Knight, I see no cause of sorrow as you make: wherewith one of the three Eunuchs made this reply:

Oh, you know not what we have lost, we are all undone, we shall be all hanged when the King hears thereof, *Angelica*, *Angelica*, we have lost *Angelica*: whereat the Knights burst forth into an exceeding laughter.

Why, said the other two Eunuchs, laugh not at that which will bring us all to ruine: for we have lost *Angelica*, whose company we have, though unknown to you, which the King will man-

So do us to keep secret, for that he had given out report he was departed with him, whom I fear the strange Knight that arrived here hath carried away from us.

The Knights hearing these words, were exceedingly amazed thereat, and immediately went up to Angelica's Chamber, and breaking open the door they found her not, but well perceived she was escaped: Then began the Eunuchs to roar and cry out like mad men, and the Knights ran up and down like men transformed into amazement, at last with much ado they forced open the Gate, and found the Draw bridge let down.

Some of them having horses within the Tower, posted every where about the Country, making diligent search and enquiry after them, and many of them met with old Jabin, whom he answered, That he saw none such, which they all credited because he was a Religious person, and much esteemed of by the Inhabitants thereabouts, for they believed every word that pass his lips to be as true as the Oracle, by which belief Parisinus and Angelica remained safe.

Jabin seeing such a number of Knights abroad, when he came to his Cell told them thereof, which drove Angelica into great fear and disquiet, but Jabin, by his comfortable assurances expelled it from her heart, telling her, That if all the world were in search of them they would never suspect that place.

The Eunuch's soon got out of the Tower, and fled for fear of the Kings fury, every man which way he thought best for his own safety: One of the Knights rode with all speed to the Court, and coming into the Kings presence, and declared to him the whole truth of what had happened.

When Maximus had heard out his speech, he tore his hair off his head, stamped on the Earth, railed, and raged exceedingly, calling all the Nobles and Knights of his Court together, commanding them in all haste to Arm themselves presently, and be in a readiness to go along with him, and stay for him at the Court Gate: There might one behold Noble men making haste, some one way, and some another, some calling for the best of their Armour, having the one half on, and others out of readiness, some in harness ready mounted, and others at every point armed, calling

railing for their horses, some ready mounted, and half unarmed, servants running several ways, and every one in a Hurly Hurly.

By this time came the King ready Mounted, spurring his lusty Courser to make haste, commanding his Knights to follow him with all speed; who hastened after him, not knowing the cause of their speed.

The Ladies wondered much at this sudden noise; some fearing their husbands harm, fearing some Enemy were approached that would endanger their persons, others bemoaning the absence of their Lovers, and all in a wonderful ecstasy of sorrow; besides the Queen remained very pensive for the loss of Angelica, which the King told her of.

Marcellus now began to rejoyce, for he assured himself that his resign had taken effect. But by this time Maximus was arrived at the Golden Tower, where he heard the truth of all, and saw the Eunuch that lay slain; withal, they certified him in what manner the strange Knight came, and how he brought a Letter signed with his own signature.

When the King heard this, he presently grew into a persuasion that it was The Knight of Fame that had carried away Angelica; then calling for the Letter (which one of the Knights being more circumspect than the rest, had demanded of Parismenor after he had shewed it to the Eunuchs) he presently knew it to be Marcellus his writing, which made his eyes look red with fury, and because the night was approached he lodged in the Tower, commanding his Knights and Lords to pass throughout the Country to find Angelica, desiring two of his chiefest Noblemen early the next morning to pass unto the Court, and apprehend Marcellus as a Traytor, for conspiring with a stranger to take the him of life.

Thus on a sudden was all the Country spread over with Knights, who left no place unsearcht that was likely to entertain them, only Iohns Cell they suspected not, though it was near the Golden Tower, because it was a place of Holiness and Religion, dedicated to Saint Austine, whom they worshipped; so that of all places was not suspected.

As

As soon as Marcellus saw all the Knights and Nobles departed, and all the Court in an uproar, he began to fear, that if his Father should see the Letter he gave to Parismenos, he would know it to be his hand-writing; therefore when they were all in a muting, he came to Dulcia and told her all that had befallen, saying; He must for a while leave her, because he knew that if his Father did see the Letter, he would be so enraged against him, that he durst by no means stay to abide his anger; With that Dulcia wept, desiring him on her knees that he would not leave her behind, whose life would be worse than death without his presence; for my Lord, said she, if you will grant me this favour, I will never forsake you for fear of Illness, Peril, or Torment.

Marcellus then taking her up, with a kind kiss, told her, he was glad she would go with him, doing the thing he most desired; My Lord, but how shall I escape? Whither, said he, I hold the Ladies in talk, whose Wits are now troubled, disguise yourself and slip from amongst them, and go to Madame Panora's, and stay for me.

Dulcia presently then cast off her upper Garments, and put on some of the Ladies that she first found, and locking fast the door, went through the thickest of them, and seeing her lock the door, took her for one of their company that attended upon Angelica.

Dulcia was no sooner down stairs, but she hastened unto the Court Gate, and from thence to Panora's House, whom Panora her self let her in, and Dulcia declared how Marcellus had sent her thither, and would be there himself presently, whom Panora kindly welcomed.

Marcellus seeing all things fall out so prosperously, and seeing Dulcia pass by, which he well noted, he left the Ladies, and presently went to his Chamber, and arming himself in one of the Getulian Knights Armour, having none of his own, went to Panora's House, and found Dulcia there, and caught her in his arms with a loving embrace: Being all three together, he declared to Panora all that happened to himself, Angelica, and Dulcia, and told her that the Knight that lodged in her House was him.

him which was called The Knight of Fame, whose Name is Parismenos, then to the Prince of Bohemia, withal, requesting her secrecy and aid to conceal their being there: Marcellus stay-
ed there all that night and the next day, spending his time in great delight with his beloved Dulcia, whom he adorned with a Royal Heart.

Early the next morning came the two Ladies from the King to Errol Marcellus for being guilty of High Treason, but going to his Chamber they found him not there, nor in all the Court, which caused another tumult for his absence, that all had their minds so busied with conceit why he was dead, that they were all in a second amazement therewith, wondering what offence he had done that he should fly from the Court, the Queen being ready to run mad with sorrow.

This news being come to the Ladies that attended Dulcia instead of Angelica, thought to carry the report thereof unto her, but enquiring for the Boy of her Chamber, none could hear of it, for every one made answer, They had it not: Then began a controversy amongst them, enquiring who it was that came out last, but the truth thereof they could not learn, insomuch that they began to suspect each other, thinking, who that had the Boy had lost it, and would not be known thereof: At last, they began to knock first softly, and then hard, but none made answer, which drove them all into an extreme perplexity, and with much ado to extinguish that great fear, at last broke open the door, and being entered the Chamber, they mist the supposed Angelica, but found her Ornaments confusedly thrown about, some loosing their Bands, and tearing off their Hair, and rent their Apparel, and made such lamentation, that it was heard all over the Court, which caused the Queen and all the Courtiers to get to that place, and the Queen being come, and knowing their cause of sorrow, sat down amongst them oppressed with care, uttering a few words.

Peace Ladies, peace, and give over this vain Lamentation; for you know not for whom you grieve; it was not Angelica you had the custody of, therefore cease your lamentations, & give me leave to mourn, for I have a great part in all these woes, and at once

hade lost the company of both my dear Children, and all procured by the Kings jealousy, who left Angelica at the Golden Tower, who is stolen from thence, and now our Son Marcellus is fled with Dulcia: Aye me, what sorrow is this? Whose grief may be compared to mine? Was ever any so miserable as I, that at one instant have lost my comfort, my Children, my Joy, and Delight? Whereupon such passions of grief overwhelmed her heart, that her speech abruptly broke off, and more she would have said, but could not, whom the Ladies took up, seeing her fall into a swoond.

Thus was the whole Court and City repleat with care, every one uttering their opinions, the younger accusing Maximus of his cruelty, alleging he was the cause of those cares, the Elder condemning the two young Princes of lewdness and lightness, that would venture to do such things, without their Parents consent.

The two Nobles that came to Arrest Marcellus, by this time were come to the King, who certified him of all things at the Court, which added new cares to his troubled head, that Angelica's escape did not so much grieve him, as that Marcellus should be both an Aid in her escape, and also make so base a choice of Dulcia, with whom all were assured he was fled; nor did this so much vex him, as that he saw himself disappointed of Revenge.

Thus did the King continue many days in the Golden Tower, calling together all the Knights in the Realm, commanding them to make a more strident search, and to appoint some to stay in every part of the Country, and examine every Passenger, for his mind told him that Marcellus and Angelica were within Geculis: This business was so speedily and punctually performed, that it was impossible for them to pass, one would think, undiscussed.

Marcellus the next night after these Tumults, having by many persuasions and entreaties won Dulcia to stay with Panora, promising to return speedily, armed himself in the Armour he had gotten, and departed from thence towards Saint Austines Chappel, and assured himself, that he should find Parisme.

nos, and by the way met with many of the Getulian Knights, who seeing him in that Armour, took him to be a Getulian Knight, nam'd Portellus, whose Armour Marcellus had on: This Portellus was a Knight of the Kings Court, who not long since was departed into Lybia, without the knowledge of any but Marcellus, who had sent him to view Venola's Beauty, and to find if he could get the original of that Accusation laid against Parismenos, in whose Armour Marcellus pass without suspicion, being taken for Portellus.

Early the next morning he arriv'd at Saint Austines Chappel, where he would neither knock nor enter till he was sure there was none to perceive him going in, but when Jabin saw him his heart was torment'd with great fear, demanding what he would have?

Fear not, Jabin, said he, I am thy friend Marcellus! With that he entred into the Chappel, whom Jabin would not suffer to go further until he had seen his face, which when he beheld, he most lovingly embrac'd him, and without speaking a word had him to his Cell, where was Parismenos, Angelica, and Annia, who all at once beholding him, and he them, embrac'd each other, being so glad of each others presence, that Angelica wept for joy; Parismenos surfeited with delight; and Marcellus's heart was fill'd with content.

When these storms of joys were past, and somewhat calmed, Marcellus declar'd to them all that had hapn'd, telling them how the King had set Spies in every corner of the Country, declaring the cause why he was fled, the manner, and with whom, his Love Dulcia: How he had left her with Panora, and how fortunately he had escap'd; which when they heard, they all applauded and rejoiced at his happy success; to whom Angelica (being merry) said:

Dulcia has lost nothing by assuming my Name and Habit, but has thereby won a constant Knights love, and may hereafter become a Queen: Indeed Brother, whatsoever others may say, I perswade and assure my self that you have gotten a virtuous, chaste, loving, and kind Ladies love, whose good parts I have often commended in my secret thoughts, and now am glad that

I have an opportunity to speak of them in your hearing: What though she be not of a Kingly Race, her vertues are such as may belieue the greatest Princess in the World. Marcellus being glad to hear Angelica commend Dulcia, said:

Indeed Sister I have chosen Dulcia, I love her, and will hereafter prove true to her; for her Beauty, Vertue, and good Parts do please me so much, that if ever I live to possess my Fathers Crown, she shall be my Queen; Withal (Sister) I am glad that you have met with your Knight, of whose company I know you are not a little glad: (Whereupon Angelica blushed) Nay, said he, blush not, for he hath better deserved your love, than Dulcia hath mine.

In these and such like communications, they spent the rest of the day, studying what might be the best means for them to continue there unknown.

After Marcellus had staid sometimes with Parismenos and Angelica in Saint Austines Chappel, he departed again in Portellus Armour to Dulcia, where he Arrived (to her exceeding comfort) without suspicion, who wished that he had been with Angelica, so he might have enjoyed both her and their company together.

When Marcellus was departed, Parismenos and Angelica began to study how they should escape the Kings cruelty, being very desirous to go into Bohemia, but knew not how to pass for fear of being discovered, for Maximus still commanded diligent search to be made; besides, if that had not been, the Journey was so long and dangerous, that he was unwilling thereby to endanger her person, put them to an exceeding astonishment what to do in this condition; and being unskilful of themselves what to determine on, they desired old Jabin's Counsel, who told them, That if they would accept of his Cell longer, and such Provision as he had, it would be their best way still to remain there till Maximus fury were over, and out of hope to find them; for, said he, here you will abide in safety, though not in content.

All this time King Maximus remained in the Golden Tower, scolding with extreme rage to be redenged, being put out of all

comfort by his Knights, who daily returned without any news of them, that he at last was so tired with grief, that he sared like one in a desperate estate, but at length, through the persuasion of his Nobles he returned to the Court, where the Queen was, whom at his coming he found very sick, which was procured by the sorrow she endured for her Childrens loss, which grieved her to the heart.

Maximus seeing his Queen in this dangerous estate, began to rebuke her, and bad her be of good comfort; Whereupon she uttered these speeches :

O my Lord, comfort cometh now out of season, which you might once have salved, but now my griefs are past remedy; it is our jealousy and to send suspect that hath been these mischances, in giving too much credit to that foul Enchantress speeches, which your self desire to prove true, or else you would not have dealt so cruelly by your Children: Might you not often have married Angelica according to your own desire, to many honorable and great Potentates? What if she be now married, can that endanger your life, unless you be minded to be the Actor thereof your self? But by your strict severity you have done that which you too late repent.

The King hearing her speeches, began inwardly to condemn himself of cruelty, and repented the severity he had used, accusing himself of great folly, protesting, if ever he had his Children again, he would not hinder them from their liberty, but that he would let them make a free choice according to their own fancies: And in this sorrowful estate for a while we will leave them, advising what means to work by gentleness, to call them home again.

Marcellus all this while continued with Dalcia in Lady Panora's House, who hearing that Maximus was returned from the Golden Tower, and had given over search, as hopeless to find Angelica or him, determined to convey Dalcia to Saint Austines Chapel, for Panora's House was too near the Court, thinking that if they remained there they would be discovered, and with this resolution he came to Dalcia and told her his intent, whom he knew would be ruled by him, and the next night
saw

caused Dulcia somewhat to disguise her self (making Panora acquainted therewith) and to meet him at Saint Martins Gate without the City, and there he would stay for her, for if he should carry a Lady with him through the City, he thought one or other would suspect him.

Dulcia most warily and carefully executed his command, which fell out according to both their desires, for they both met at the place appointed, where Marcellus, after he had mounted her behind him, with a joyful heart rode towards St. Austines Chapel, where in short time he arrived, which brought much comfort to Parismenos and Angelica: Afterwards with pleasant conference they entertained the time, spending it in the joyfullest content that might be.

Jabin's Cell was now so full of Guests, that it would scarce contain them, that it seemed more like a Prison (though not to them) than a place of content.

It chanced the next morning that when Jabin was gone forth to buy Provision, he met with Portellus, who was lately returned from Libia, and coming to the Court, and missing the Prince whom he most dearly loved, wandred in a solitary disposition all that night and day, who espying the old Priest, came to him and said:

Jabin, the time hath been when Geculia excelled in Royalty, but now all things is turned upside down, my Lord Marcellus was wont to keep you company, but now no man knows where he is; but would I were with him, then my care would be less. Why, quoth Jabin, what is your Name, that knoweth me, and are desirous to find him? My name, replied he, is Portellus, Jabin hearing his name, remembred that he had often heard Marcellus desire that he could find him; therefore he said: Come along with me, and I will bring you to one that can tell you where Marcellus is: Whereupon they both departed to the Chapel, where Jabin entered and told Marcellus that Portellus was without, who hearing his speeches presently ran to him and embraced him, bringing him in, whom Angelica knowing, kindly welcomed.

Now Parismenos, Marcellus, and Portellus, giving his de-

lay to the necessity of time and business they had in hand, began to consult what to do, where every one gave their opinions, but could not agree upon any thing: At last, they called old Jabin to their Counsel, whose wisdom they much esteemed, who presently (determined to tell them befoze) counselled them to send Portellus into Bohemia with Letters from Parismenos to Parismus, to request him to send an Army to defend him from King Maximus cruelty.

This Counsel was well approved of by all, and Portellus was very willing to undertake this Ambassie, that immediately furnished himself with Horse and Armour, (having a Letter to that effect from Parismenos, and the Jewel which Laurana knew him by, which he desired Portellus to deliver unto his Mother, as an assured token that he came from him) he hastened with all speed towards Bohemia, and soon arrived there, delivering the Letter and Jewel unto Laurana.

The cause of Portellus coming was soon known in the Court, which when the Nobles and Commons understood, Parismus needed not Muster up Souldiers, for every one was desirous to be employed offering their service of themselves, accounting it a dishonour to be refused, that in short time there were gathered together a great company of Knights, Lords, & Gentlemen, unto whom Parismus added twenty thousand good Horsemen under the conduct of Pollipus, who was very desirous of that command, and had obtained Violettaes consent, who with all haste marched his men towards Getolia: Parismus then gathered together an Army of fifty thousand expert Souldiers under his own conduct and Tellamors, who was then but lately arrived at the Bohemian Court with the Lady Clarina, whom according to his promise he had brought from the Forrest of Ard.

CHAP. XXV.

How *Maximus* found out *Angelica*, and the rest at Saint *Austines* Chappel, and banished *Marcellus*, imprisoned *Angelica* and *Dulcia*, and cast *Parismenos* into a Dungeon, condemning him to be burnt, where he continued till he was ready to be famished; and how afterwards he strangely escaped and met with *Polipus*.



Wilest that these things were doing in Bohemia, *Parismenos* with *Angelica*, and *Marcellus* with his beloved *Dulcia*, remained in great safety and content, being now void of fear to be discovered, saying they had remained there in all those troubles; but being kept within a little Room, they were desirous of some Recreation, and in an Evening when they thought none were stirring, went out into a pleasant Grove where having walked up and down, *Parismenos* took *Angelica* unto a pleasant Bank, beset with many sweet Summer flowers, and *Marcellus* did the like to *Dulcia*, resting not far from them, recreating themselves with great delight.

Parismenos had no sooner seated himself, but *Angelica* sat down on his knee, clasping her right hand about his neck with a kind and modest behaviour, having the other in his manly bosom, which by reason of the heat was then unbuttoned; and first making many a delicious kiss, a Prologue to her Harmonious Expression, said thus:

My dear Lord, how happy should we be if we were in Bohemia, from the suspicion of my Father, and how great would our pleasure be, if we might enjoy this happiness without fear? yet since we cannot attain to that blessedness, but are hindered from it by many dangers, let us rejoyce in each others company, which I account a bliss without compare, and a felicity exceeding all joy whatsoever:

Courteous and honourable Lady, (replied he) How fortunate may I esteem my self to enjoy such society as you vouchsafe me, without the least merit, you having refused no danger for my sake, having displeased your Parents to yield me comfort; and
most

most of all that you are contented and pleased with this solitary estate, but suddenly I hope we shall be eased from this misery. Misery, said she, when I enjoy thy company I regard not, solitariness, your presence is more delightful to me then Courtly pleasure; for without you, I count my pleasure pain, all company tedious, and all pomp troublesome.

In these and many other such like speeches, sweet embraces, and superabundant overflowing of pleasant content, they recreated themselves, untill the old Priest came to them, and then they went to his Cell: But fortune, who is ever unconstant, intending once more to cross their happy Bliss, brought it thus about.

One of the Eunuches that before was Angelicaes Keeper, being fled from the Golden Tower after he was missing, for fear of the Kings wrath, which he knew would be no less then death, had hid himself in that place, where ever since he lived upon such suspences as the place yielded, which was wild fruit, and by unhappy fortune lay amongst a company of Bushes, and did hear all the speeches that past between Parismenos and Angelica, and knew them, and following them secretly to Saint Austines Chappel, where after he had seen them enter, with all the speed that might be he hastened to the City, and in the morning arrived there, where being admitted to the Kings presence, he declared how that Angelica was at Saint Austines Chappel, and all the rest that were fled, relating the whole truth of all that he had seen and heard.

The King observing his speeches presently understood that it was the unknown Knight that was with her, which thing kindled new sparks of ire in his Breast, which before he had somewhat calmed, that in a great rage he swore that if ever he had him who was called The Knight of Fame, he would be severely reben-ged on him; Whereupon he assembled all the Nobles, Peers, Lords and Knights together again, commanding them with all speed to be ready armed to go with him, (not making the cause known to any) who with all speed buckled on their Armour, and at his command departed with him, who hastened with all speed towards Saint Austines Chappel.

Angelica at the very instant of their arrival was fallen into a slumber, & dreamed that her father had encompassed the Chappel round with armed men, wherewith her senses were so affrighted that she suddenly started from the place where she lay, and leapt into Parismenos Armes, who marvelling thereat, and being amazed at her sudden cry, demanded what she alled, who for fear she could not utter; he being half astonished, ran to his Armour and armed himself, and drawing his Sword graspt in his hand, which he had no sooner done, but he heard one knock at the Chappel doo, which made him think it was not Jabin, and looking out at the Window he saw thousands of Getulians; which so appauled his senses that he knew not what to do: Angelica seeing his sudden sadness, likewise crept to the Window, and beholding the Soldiers without, immediately fell into a Trance, which Dulcia and Anna seeing, took her up and carried her into the Cell; Parismenos then opening the doo, the Getulian Soldiers began to enter, but he standing at the doo with his Sword point bent towards them, told them, that he that entred there first should die.

The King then demanded who he was? I am said he, inferior to none, therefore as good as any. Art thou Marcellus? No, I am not Marcellus, quoth he, but his friend. Tell me who thou art, said the King, or thou shalt die where thou standest immediately. Maximus, replied he, I am Son to Parismus Prince of Bohemia, my name is Parismenos, sometimes called The Knight of Fame.

The King hearing his speeches, wondered thereat, said: Is not Angelica with you? yes, quoth he, both Marcellus and Angelica are within. Deliber them, replied Maximus to me. I will said he, upon condition you will take them into favour again, & remit all the former displeasure you have taken against them, and grant me your Daughter Angelica in marriage; if otherwise, here I stand to defend them from all the force of your Getulian Army.

Maximus was so enraged to hear his speeches, that he made this reply: What madness doth possess thy mind, that thou standest upon such terms of resistance, when thou seest so many

ene

enemies about this? Thinkest thou with boasting speeches to avoid my displeasure, and disappoint me of revenge? No, wert thou the greatest Potentate in the World, thou shouldest not escape my Hands: whereupon he commanded his Knights to take him by force, who presently then began to enter, but he by reason of the narrowness of the way, stood in his own defence, and slew the first that came, and the next, and after him another, behaving himself so valiantly, that all that came within his reach dyed, and had they all assaied to enter that way he would have killed them all.

Marcellus seeing what mischief this slaughter might breed, kept between Parismenos and the Getulians, who knowing him, would not offer to strike one blow, whilst he spake to parismenos, desiring him to be ruled by him, who likewise considered that in this extremity it was best to yield, so that there was no hope to escape, therefore he agreed to do according to his direction: Marcellus then upon his knee humbly submitted himself unto his father.

By this time the Getulians had beaten down a great part of the Chappel, and rushed violently upon Parismenos, who disdaining to be forced to yield, (before they could overcome him) sent many of their Ghosts to Hell; but at last, he was so thronged with the multitude, that he was not able to strike another blow, and so was constrained to yield, whom Maximus commanded to be fast bound.

Angelica seeing this, with weeping eyes came to her father and said: I beseech your Majesty use that Knight not too harsh, on whose safety my life dependeth. Here she would have said, but Maximus cut her off with these speeches:

Woe, shameless and disobedient Creature, pleadest thou for him, and not for thine own pardon? Hold thy Tongue, for I will not hear thee speak one word more: whereupon he commanded them all to be apprehended, and so caused them to be brought to the Court, first imprisoning Parismenos, and lading him with Bolts and fetters of Iron, he caused him to be cast into a most loathsome and stinking Dungeon; Angelica he caused to be disrobed of her Rich Ornaments, and cast into pri-
son.

son with Anna and Dulcia, untill he had more leisure to determine of them.

By reason of the earnest entreaties of the Queen and Nobles, he did not imprison Marcellus, but with many rebukes banished him from his presence, vowing that if ever he came in his sight he should lose his head.

To rehearse all the several complaints that Angelica, Dulcia, and Anna made, would be too tedious, for they were such as would have forced tears from Tyrants eyes, pierced the stony Rocks, and mollified the hardest Hearts of the most Rude, Cruel Barbarous, and Inhumane Creatures in the World, being hardly used, scantily victualled, and hardly lodged.

Parismos misery was likewise not hing inferior to theirs, but rather ten times worse, being alone, (they having the benefit of each others company, which is a great comfort in misery) without light, for the Vault, or Dungeon, wherunto he was put, had not so much a cranny through which any light appeared, being large and wide, far from any company, neither could he hear any thing, having but once a day sustenance, which was bread and water, and of that so little, it would scarce preserve his life, being also heavily laden with chains and Bolts: In this sort he continued many dayes, without hope ever to escape from that place, where you may suppose his cares were great and his comforts small.

Many dayes being past, the King assembled his Noble Peers and States of the Realm together, to resolve what to do with *Parismos*, against whom many accusations were laid, which referred to the breach of their Lawes; especially Venolae Rape, which was amongst them punished with death, and so severely that none escaped it, whom the King in hearing of them all, condemned to dye the same death their Lawes yielded, which was to be burnt.

The Assembly then condemned Dulcia to perpetual imprisonment, but the Kings Children were to stand to the mercy of their Parents.

When Marcellus heard this news, it struck an exceeding terror to his heart, and sooner then he would see these things com-

to pass he resolved to destroy himself, insomuch that he sared like a mad man, and wherefore he came amongst them that knew him, they all wondered at his strange alteration, and he quite lost the Court, remaining in the Lady Panorae's House so secretly, that none knew of his abode.

Parlamentos having continued many dayes in this Dungeon, mardelled he could hear no news from Angelica, and wondered that Marcellus had forgot to yield him comfort in his greatest extremity, which made him think that either they were imprisoned, or else the Kings wrath had executed a worse punishment upon them: These on the other side were sufficient griefs; and his hard imprisonment and cruel usage on the other side, was enough to kill the stoutest heart; and had he not been preserved by admirable means, he could never have endured these calamities: At last, he began to despair of all Hope; but recalling his senses, he began to study with some comfort how to release himself; and amongst many things that came into his head, he devised how to entice the Taylor into the Dungeon, which he thus contrived.

The next morning the Taylor came to bring him his Diet, he fained himself exceeding sick, & groaned as though he had gasped for his last breath. The Taylor hearing him make such moan, asked him what he ailed? To whom he answered; Good Taylor, the date of my life is now I think at an end, so that I shall never see the clear light again, being of all men most unfortunate to end my life in this wretched place, who might have lived in great Dignity, but now I am past Hope of any comfort, onely to the I am able to do good before I dye; I have great store of Gold and Silver about me, besides Jewels, which I will give thee if thou wilt but do thy endeavour to ease me, (for I am yet in some hopes to obtain favour from the King) and I will tell where thou shalt find more riches then thou wilt be able to spend; all this thou shalt have, if thou wilt assist me in this my extremity, who am now fallen down, and of my self not able to arise.

Many other persuasions he used, which wrought so effectually with the Taylor, being enticed with hope of finding wealth, and
past

past fear of him that said he was so weak, he opened the Dungeon without fear, being thereto guided by Divine Providence; and came to him, who no sooner saw him within his reach, but gathering all his Strength together, he caught hold on him and overthrew him, and getting upon him with swift crawling, (for he could neither go nor stand by reason of his Bolts) and having him thus under him, never came off him till he had pressed him so hard that he died.

Then, taking his Keys from him, he unlocked all the Bolts that were fastened to his Legs, Arms, Neck, and other parts of his body, and when he had done, he praised the Gods for his happy success; and afterwards without any delay, he stripped off the Taylors apparel, and clothed himself therein, casting his body unto the farther end, and so went out and locked the Dungeon door after him.

By this time it began to be dark, which was a means to further him in his escape, whereupon he went into the Court with the Keys at his girdle, and the Falchion which the Taylor used alwayes to wear about him, and met with many that suspected him not, and from thence he got out of the Court Gate, being taken for the Taylor.

Being without the Court he soon got out of the City, and discharging away his Keys into a Pool of water; going directly towards Saint Austines Chappel, thinking there to finde Jabin, whom the King had mist of, for that he was not in the Cell when they was taken; and early the next morning he arrived there, where at his coming he found an Army of Horsemen that overspread all the fields with their Troops, whom presently he knew to be Bohemians by their Colours, and some seeing him took him for a Spy, whereupon they brought him before Pollipus their General.

Parisimenos being come before Pollipus was by him strictly examined, to whom he said: Wherefore have you brought this Army into Getulia? Why, quoth Pollipus, hast thou not heard how Parisimenos is accused wrongfully by Maximus, and how he hath condemned him to die a vile and shamefull death within these six dayes?

When

When he had heard out these speeches, he marvelled how he should come to the knowledge thereof, which intelligence old Jabin had given him. Parismenos, replied he, is not in Prison, but at liberty, which I came to give you notice of, for whom you need take no more care. Villain, said Pollipus, what sayest thou, is Parismenos dead: (with that he was so enraged that he changed his countenance.) When he did discover himself, whom Pollipus knowing, caught in his arms with a sudden embrace, all the rest of the Knights presently thronging about him with great joy.

This news was soon spread throughout the whole Camp, who rising up their helmets, some their staves, and every one something, yielding forth a mighty shout for joy: but presently command (intermingled with kind entreaty) was given that none upon pain of death should discover Parismenos being amongst them, they being assured of the truth of his escape by his own report.

CHAP. XXVI

How Pollipus besieged the City of Ephesus: Of a Battle fought between the Napolians and Bohemians: How Maximus recalled Marcellus from banishment: How he banished Dulcia, released Angelica out of prison; and sent out for aid unto the Kings of Barbary and Libya.



Parismenos being thus fortunately escaped out of the Dungeon, and meeting so happily with Pollipus, Armed himself in such Armour as he was easily distinguished from the rest of the Bohemians, yet none could tell who he was, and presently he and Pollipus marched their Regiments to the City of Ephesus, and besieged it round. The King seeing the City beset round with Souldiers, sent out a Herald to know what they were, who brought him word, That they were Bohemians that were come to redeem Parismenos, and revenge the injury he had done him upon the false reports of the King of Libya.

Maximus hearing this, commanded an Army of twice as ma

ing Natolians as there were Bohemians to be gathered together under the command of one Duke Fridamor, a most valiant, resolute, and courageous Knight, who at the first approach entered Battle with the Bohemians; who being men of good experience and expert Soldiers, as little esteemed the Natolians as if they had got the odds themselves.

Parismenos now thought it a fit time to work revenge, and to make proof of his valour; and being well mounted he ran against a Natolian Captain, and pierced his Spear quite through his body, and then he drew his Sword and met another with so full a blow that sel'd him from his Horse, and was troden to death; another with violence he ran quite through, the fourth lost his arm, the fifth his Leg, another his Head, and in this last entered amongst the thickest of them, spending never a blow in waste, but either a Natolian lost his life, or some part of his body thereby, that on a sudden the Bohemians had disrankt the Natolians, and the Horsemen had made an execrable slaughter amongst them: By this time Parismenos was gotten into the main Battle, and there met Duke Fridamor mounted upon a white Horse, his Caparisons being of beaten Gold, beset with Pearls & Precious Stones: his Armour of the richest Workmanship, and a Plume of Spangled Feathers in his Crest, who had hoped to satistie his proud mind with Bohemians blood, at whom Parismenos ran with such force that he tumbled him from his Horse, and he was almost killed with his furniture, at this the Bohemians gave a great shout: All this time Pollipus was not idle, but shewed such Tokens of Valour, that all men that saw them judged there could not be matched two such Knights in all the World.

After the Duke did recover his Horse again, he kept his Soldiers more carefully in Order, and seeing what slaughter the enemy made, sounded a Retreat, whilst the Bohemians pursued them unto their Camp, and slew such a number of them, as the ground was covered with dead bodies: The Bohemians then very joyfully returned to their Tents, growing into such admired estimation of Parismenos; that they determined not to leave the least part of his vestre aspects, nor thought they baser

for their lives to obtain the same, to whom their hearts had an indire affection.

The King and Queen stood all this while and beheld the Battle, marvelling what two Knights they were that made such havoc amongst his Souldiers, and being greatly enraged to see so much of his Subjects blood shed, he departed in a fury to assemble his Council together, asking their advice and assistance in this extremity, who with much perswasion got him to yield to these Articles:

That Marcellus's banishment should be repealed, and that Dulcia should be Exiled and sent out of the City, with command that upon pain of death none should succour her: That Angelica should be released out of prison, and restored to his favour again: That he should send unto Lybia for the King's aid against the Bobemians, (the Quarrel being partly his) and also sent Ambassadors unto the King of Barbary to crave his assistance against his enemies.

These Articles Maximus agreed to rather then he would mitigate his wrath, or send Parismenos back in safety, which the Nobles earnestly requested: Then was Marcellus's banishment repealed, Angelica released out of Prison, Messengers sent into Lybia, and Ambassadors into Barbary: Dulcia likewise was then taken out of Prison, and being disrobed, attired her in unsightly Garments, and in the Evening turned her out of the City in a miserable estate.

When she saw her self thus used, and knew that upon pain of Death none were to succour her, she reckoned her condition more miserable then, then when she was in Prison, by reason that Marcellus knew of her being there; but in this estate, she assuredly thought she should be despised, rejected, and hated of all, and for want of food starved; yea, which was worse, be forsaken of Marcellus.

Then she began to study which way to redeem these evils, wherein she saw nothing but impossibilities: for she thought if she should be taken by the Natolian Souldiers they would use her as a cast away and not pity her, but rather seek her dishonour, because she was left without means of revenge: therefore to seek

comfort there she thought it in vain, having so many cares that oppress her heart; that she was almost overcome with grief. At last, she determined to go to the General of the Bohemian Army, whom she thought for *Parismenos* sake would shew her some pity, which she did the next morning, and being brought before him, she knelt down, and said: Most Noble General, I beseech you shew some pity to a poor distressed Maiden, who by *Maximus* cruelty is driven to this miserable estate without desert, my name is *Dulcia*, sometime of good Reputation in the Nacolian Court, till Prince *Marcellus* obtained my consent to love him, and afterwards to abate his fathers cruelty, at that time as *Parismenos* ravell'd *Angelica* from the Golden Tower to Saint Austins Chappel, my dear Lord *Marcellus* likewise conveyed me unto their company, and I was taken with her and committed to Prison: Now *Maximus* (upon what occasion I know not) hath banisht me from the City, and given command that none upon pain of Death relievs me, being in this distressed estate, I dare not be found out any of the Nacolians, least they should (although not of their own will; yet by the Kings command) work my shame that *Marcellus* might forsake me, and therefore am come to you for mercy, beseeching you of pity to shelter me with your gracious favour from those torments, which otherwise will fall heady upon me.

Parismenos knowing her, came unto her, and taking her by the hand, said, that the King of Nacolia should do her no injury in that place.

Dulcia steadfastly beholding his countenance, presently knew him, and fell at his feet with exceeding joy; but he taking her up, led her with *Polipus* to his Tent, demanding how *Angelica* fared: Without she acquainted with the sorrow she daily made for his imprisonment, and fear of his death, and how that when he was banished, *Angelica* was taken into favour, and how that none knew of what was become of *Marcellus*; whereupon she wept exceedingly, which *Parismenos* seeing, comforted her by all means he could, himself gathering much content from her expressions of *Angelica's* constant love.

The Messengers that went into Lybia, made great speed until he had delivered his Message, which when the King of Lybia heard (thirsting for revenge against The Knight of Fame, whom he knew by no other name, for the wrong as he supposed he had done his Daughter, and also to revenge some part of the grudge he did bear to Parismus, ever since his first being in Thessaly, for the overthrow he had received at his hands, which he was minded to have done when he had him in his Court, but that he feared it would prove a great blemish to his Honour, whereupon) he mustered up all his forces together, and conveyed them by Sea into Natolia.

By this time the Ambassadors that went into Barbary, were arrived there, where they delivered their Message with such Eloquence, that Moroco the King collected an Army of a hundred thousand Moors, and sent them by Shipping into Natolia, under the conduct of his Eldest Son Santodelodoro, a most Valiant and Courageous Prince, where, when they were landed, they pitched their Tents before the City of Ephesus.

Parismenos seeing these new come forces, marvelled of whence they should be, soon learning the truth thereof, and Maximus having knowledge given him of the King of Lybia's approach, and of Santodelodoro's landing, welcomed them with exceeding joy, and entertained them with great courtesie, treating them Royally.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXVII.

How *Parisius* arrived in *Natolia* with a band of Souldiers, and of his joy for his Son's safety: How *Maximus* appointed *Parisius* to be burnt: and of the Lamentations *Marcellus* and *Angelica* made.



HE King of *Lybia* (hirsting after The Knight of Fame's blade, (whom he now knew to be Son to *Parisius*)) used all the means he could to instigate *Maximus* to revenge, who was of his own disposition ready enough to such Tyranny, concluding within three dayes to put the same in execution: All the *Natolians* remained in great tranquillity by reason of the aid that was brought them, and the multitude of their Army, which was like the Sand of the Sea in number.

Parisius now being come into *Natolia* with his Army of three-score thousand of *Bohemians* and *Thessalians*, whose coming exceedingly rejoiced *Parismenos*, and having picked his tents near to the nest of his Hostemon, he was met and welcomed by *Pollipus*, to whom the Prince with a hearty countenance, said, Oh *Pollipus*, all the pains we have taken is in vain to save my Son's life, only we may revenge his death: What injustice and cruelty is this the Heavens have imposed upon his head, that ever since his Birth hath been miserable? Would the Gods had let him still remained in *Bohemia*, and never have sought *Angelica's* love, and that my self with these Souldiers had guarded him, so we might either have died with him, or preserved him from that death which he is like to suffer.

My Lord, said *Pollipus*, he remains in safety. How can that be, said he, for it is reported in every mans mouth that he must dye a most shameful death, and they have him in prison.

Parismenos then humbled himself upon his knee, whom *Parisius* soon knew and kindly embraced, who certified him of all as had hapned, telling him how the King of *Natolia* thought he was in Prison still. This news greatly rejoiced his fathers heart, and

and that whereas, for reason of his sadness, the whole Camp had laid aside mirth, now, hearing of his safety, they re-assumed new comfort.

Now the time comes on that Parismenos is to be burnt, to which purpose Maximus caused a Stake to be set up in the midst of the City, and an infinite of Citizens were at that same time of Execution met together to see the same, that all the House-tops, Windows, Turrets, Streets, and every place were filled with their abundance: Angelica hearing thereof, began to exclaim and cry out most bitterly, making such mournful lamentations, that it would have moved a heart of stone to pity her.

When the time of Execution was come, Maximus the Queen, the King of Lybia, Santodelodoro, and many thousand Knights of Nacolia, Lybia, and Barbary, were assembled and seated to see the same, and Judges gone to the Dungeon to bring forth the Prisoner.

Now the Taylor's Wife before they came, missing of her husband, had broke open the Dungeon, Door, where she found him dead, and the Prisoner escaped, and fearing the King's fury, durst not disclose the same, but having apparelled her husband in his Garments, told them the Prisoner was dead, who thinking it had been the right body, caused three or four blades to take up the same and bear it in mourning to the place of Execution.

Angelica seeing the time draw near, and having word brought her, that Parismenos was already gone with the Judges, began to tear her golden hair, cast off all her Ornaments from her head, and raged so extremely, that her Damzels could not hold her, and getting a Knife in her hand, she desperately vowed that if any did but touch her, she would presently end her life with the same: and so ran out of her Chamber into the Court, and from thence into the City, and so to the place of Execution, and as the King at that time, was giving his Judgment according to the Law.

The Ladies seeing her desperateness durst not stay her, but ran after her, and when she came to the place, she first ran to the fire, intend-

intending that if he found him there he would die with him: but suddenly spying the Hearse, and Judges standing by it, he ran thither, and her Golden curled Locks hanging down her Shoulders, her Eyes swollen with grief; her Ornaments all befozn and tattered, her Hands all besmeared with blood that she had cut with holding fast the Knife, and her face with the same blood all besmeared.

The King and Queen knowing her, ran to her with great haste, and the King of Lybia and Santodelodoro were much amazed at it, the Citizens in an uprore, and the Judges offered to lay hands on her, but she starting back, set the Knives point to her shory breast, protesting that if they offered to touch her, she would goze it in her Hearts-blood: But by this time her Father and Mother was come to her, but she would not suffer them to come near her, but vowed if they did, she would be her own death; with that they were all astonished, and the Ladies stood weeping and lamenting: At last, one of the Judges said, Good Angelica be quiet, this Knight is already dead in Prison. Angelica then with her hand striking away the Hair that covered some part of her face, blowing the Knife with a fearful look, and presently after with an amazed countenance fixing her eyes on her father, said:

Merciless and cruel King; What Tyranny is this you have shewed, to be the unjust Executioner of that most Noble Man, who never deserv'd such rigour, but only came into this Country for my sake? whose Death shall be the end of my life: Heavens grant this Shedding of his Innocent Blood may not go unrebenged: All Plagues of Heaven and Earthlight upon their accursed Head that did this deed: Here lies true Loyalty and constant Vertue slain; Here lies Valour and Nightly Honor massacred: Here lies the Knight whose Splendor did beautifie the Glories of all the Knights in the World: Here lies Innocent pity sadly accused by the disloyal King of Lybia, whom, were he living, would with his countenance abate his courage: In him shined all Powers, and by his death what have you gained, but base Ignominious Infamy, and perpetual Shame and dishonour to all Posterity?

As she was continuing the length of her Speech, the peoples voices sounded forth an Echo of another dismal cry; for Marcellus having knowledge of the Execution, at the Lady Panora's House, being but half Apparell'd, caught up his Sword drawn and came running towards the place, murdering such as hindered his speed, and laming and cutting those that intercepted his hasty steps, getting presently to Angelica, folding her in one arm, and grasping his bloody Sword in another, saying, Oh Sister, what joy do I conceive to see your Loyalty? Now I see you loved Parismenos; be constant (dear Sister) and let us both die with him, who would not have refused a thousand deaths for our sakes.

Then all the multitude began to cry out with a loud voice, Save the King's Children, save the King's Children, &c. And such a Noise began to arise, that the Earth seem'd to shake with the noise they made.

The Jayloz's Wife all this while standing by, and seeing the two young Princes ready to sacrifice themselves, being assured that none but her self knew the truth, and that it rested in her power to save their lives, especially being touched with remorse, she suddenly leapt unto the two young Princes, saying, Stay, I beseech you, Stay, and hear the truth of all: This dead body, which you suppose to be Parismenos, is the Jayloz, though clad in his Apparel, for that worthy Knight escaped out of the Dungeon; and if you behold the Corps you will find it to be the Body of my Husband: Whereupon Marcellus went to the Hearse, and casting off the cloath that covered the same, knew it was not Parismenos: Then casting down his Sword, he embraced Angelica in both his Arms, who seeing the truth of all, and that Parismenos was escaped, with whom she came on purpose for to die, let fall her Knife, and was presently cloathed by the Ladies that attended her.

Maximus was so amazed with this News, that he stood like one senseless; the King of Lybia for shame of Angelica's speeches held down his Head, and all the whole Assembly of beholders were confounded in their thoughts, and stood like men transfixed into admiration.

In the midst of this amazement, came a Knight posting from the Camp with all speed, his countenance betwajaping some Tragical Message, who uttered these Speeches :

Most Noble King, whilst thou stand here debating matters of so small importance, the Bohemians have destroyed many thousands of your Souldiers, who run up and down like men agast for want of their Captains, that all the fields are strewd with their dead bodies, the Valleys filled with blood, and the plain grounds drunk therewith; our enemies arms are strewd with slaying, and we compelled to flee for fear, with speed therefore return, so the pride of Natolia is lost.

Then began a new terrour, Maximus, the King of Lybia, Santodelodoro, Pridamor, and all the Nobles of Natolia hastned to the Camp, and Marcellus ran to get him Armour : the Queen, Angelica, and all the rest of the Ladies, went to the top of a Tower to behold this great battle; most of them to see the Bohemians death, but Angelica to behold the Misfortune of *Parisimus*, whom she heard was come to redeem his Son *Parismenos*, and in some sort to see him amongst them, her heart praying continually for the Bohemians Victory.

By this time Maximus and the rest were come to the City Gates, where they met with thousands flying to save their lives, whom they commanded to face about, and being without the Gates, they could hardly pass for the slaughtered Carcasses of Moors, Natolians, and Lybians that lay dead; and in the Camp they saw such terrible slaughters, and heard such grievous cries that it amazed their senses : Here lay thousands slain; there lay thousands gasping for life, and wallowing in their own blood; others lay mangled with wide gaping Wounds; their Hoise and Men lay both dead together; the Natolians flying, the Bohemians pursued with their Swords died in blood : Then Maximus rallied up his Souldiers, and the King of Lybia began to gather together his scattered Forces; Santodelodoro went amongst his Moors, and those that were almost quite vanquished, he drew up to a Head.

Parismenos having knowledge of Maximus approach, never left seeking till he had found him, which, when he had done, he
 (sawed)

aimed to stretch forth his Arms with great fury, and brandishing his Sword, he smote at him with such violence that he beat him off his Horse, and being fallen from his Horse, he would have troden him to death, but that Duke Pridamor seeing the King in such distress, with a thousand of his Soldiers rescued him, but before they could attain to their desire, many of them lost their lives.

Parisinos in the mean time met with the King of Lybia and unhorsed him, and after him many hundred Knights, so that none came within compass of his Sword but fell: Pollipus on the other side continued a cruel fight against Santodelodoro, that thousands of Moors lost their lives by his valour, and such terrible massacres were performed by Parismenos, that all that beheld him wondered thereat, who had taken Duke Pridamor Prisoner and sent him to his Tent.

The Queen and Angelica all this while stood and beheld the Battle, the one with fear, the other with joy; the Queen fearing Maximus death, Angelica in hope that the valiant Knight she saw in Queen Ismour beset with Eagles of Gold, was Parismenos, which hope was bred in her by viewing precisely his proportionable body.

By this time the night began to approach, and the Bohemians being weary with pursuing their enemies, withdrew themselves to their Tents, appointing diligent watch to be kept throughout the whole Camp.

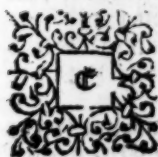
The Natolians and the rest of the other parties, being glad of some respite, returned to their Tents also, and numbring their men, found the most part of them slain, and many grievously wounded, that they could hardly bury their dead.

Maximus was carried into the City grievously wounded, but the King of Lybia and Santodelodoro stayed in the Tents in the field: Angelica was returned to her Chamber very sickly, by reason of the extreme vexation she had endured that day, but afterwards revived her self again by a perswasion that he was her beloved Lord whom she so lately beheld: Marcellus was returned to Lady Panora's House, tormenting himself with great grief for Dulcia's absence, fearing that she was perished, en-

tring into such woful lamentations, that the old Lady feared he would have destroyed himself. Dalcia likewise all this while remained in the Bohemian Camp in great sorrow for the want of Marcellus : And thus they continued in great safety, but doubted of ever seeing each other again.

C H A P. XXVIII.

Of a terrible Battel Fought against the *Natolian* Forces : The manner of King *Maximus* cruel Death ; and of the friendly League between *Parismus* and *Marcellus*.



Early the next morning, *Maximus*, the King of *Lybia*, and *Santodelodoro*, with the States of *Natolia*, assembled together to determine about the doubtful issue of this War, and at last by a general assent they resolved to Parley with their enemies, and to that intent sent out a Herald to *Parismus*, who presently returned answer, That if the King of *Natolia* would Parley with him in the field between both the Camps, he would there meet him, and conclude a Peace for one day, which the King of *Natolia* accepted ; and immediately going forth to meet him, *Maximus* said thus :

Prince of *Bohemia*, what is it thou cravest at my hands ? Or wherefore hast thou brought (contrary to the Laws of Kings) an Army of Souldiers, where thou art not to set footing without my License ?

Natolian Tyrant, replied he, I come to redeem my Son, whom thou hast murdered contrary to Law, Justice, and Equity, whose Blood I require at thy cruel hands ; also to revenge the manifold wrongs thou hast done him in the behalf of the King of *Lybia*'s false Accusation.

I have (quoth *Maximus*) done nothing to thy Son but according to the Laws of this Land, which punisheth Rape (especially in a King's Daughter) with death.

My Son, said he, never committed any such foul Act, but carried away *Angelica* with her willing consent, whereby he is unjustly Judged : Withal, I demand her of thee, as of right belongs.

longs unto him, for that he is his Betrothed Wife, whom I will have before I leave Natolia, or see the ruine of this and the Kingdom, therefore yield her up into my custody, Santodelodoro then stepping forth, said :

Thinkest thou (Bohemia) to command us in this place ? No, no, thou art too weak ; therefore begon quickly, or thou shalt soon see so many Moors here as shall confound thy senses with amazement. Know (quoth the Prince) that what I have said I will perform, and so little do I esteem your forces that I will give you those Prisoners again which we have taken without Ransome : Whereupon he delivered Pridamor unto them.

Many other Speeches pass between them ; but in the end Maximus was so enraged, that he swore by Heaven and Earth, he would sooner see his own death, his Countries wreck, and Angelica's destruction, rather than he would yield her into his custody : Which when he saw, he departed.

Parismenos was most of all troubled when he heard Maximus Speeches, whom he knew to be of so cruel a disposition, that he would rather see her death, than be cross of his will, so that he continued in a very great perplexity of mind : But as soon as they were departed, Parismus, Polipus, and Parismenos, began to consult what to do, every one being desirous of Victory ; at last, Parismenos said :

Most noble father, if I may presume to give counsel to you ; that is of far greater Wisdom, and better experienced in these Martial Disciplines, this is my opinion : The King is of that cruel disposition, that rather than he will be cross in his will, he will see the destruction of himself and his whole Posterity : it is not Valour, but Frensie makes him thus resolute, our foes likewise are so weakened by the last slaughter we made among them, that if we can give them another sudden Onset, they will be utterly ruined : Besides, the Kings only Son is my dear friend ; in whose fidelity I dare repose my life, who (if he could attain the City) would be ready to aid us, therefore the best way is to give the Onset when they are in their secure sleep, which will be such terrour to them, that they will be like men amazed.

Paris-

Parismus hearing his words liked them very well, and thus he contrived the business: The Army to be divided into three parts, the first under his own conduct, the second under the Generals, and the third under his Sons, which was so secretly effected, that not any of their enemies had the least knowledge thereof.

About midnight, when all things were silent, and the Getulians void of suspicion, the Bohemians left their Tents, and Pollipus with his forces gave the onset, violently rushing into the Getulians Camp on that side was next them: Parismenos went between him and the City, and the Prince marched about with his forces, and invaded them on the back-side: But the Getulians being then in their dead sleep, not dreaming of any such Plot, that they ran up and down several ways, some weaponless, some half armed, others with their Swords drawn, and the Bohemians in the midst of them, making an exceeding great slaughter.

The King of Lybia and Santodelodoro, were so eager that they ran up and down crying out, Courage, Courage; and being armed, they began to encourage their souldiers with many comfortable speeches, but the Bohemians were so thick amongst them; and had so much disordered them, that some lost their lives as they were putting on their Armour, others were killed whilst sleep were in their eyes, and some killed even when they were lifting up their hands to give the first blow, and others slain before they could recal their senses from amazement: There you might have heard the crys of murdered souls, where Mars was seated in his bloody Throne, and Revenge filling his thirsty heart with blood; fear standing on the one side, and Terror on the other, whilst the Moors stood with gaskly countenances, and Victory appearing on the Bohemians Swords; The Prince behind him slaughtering some before they could look back, Pollipus before them with great fury, parting their Souls from their Bodies; Parismenos with his bloody Sword cutting off their passages from the City: The Prince then met with Santodelodoro, making him lie to save himself from death, Pollipus met with Fridamor and gave him many wounds, that he durst no longer

longer abide his sight: Parismenos turned back the King of Lybia, whom he met passing to the City, pursuing him with swift blows so violently, that had he not withdrawn himself amongst a company of Lybians he had there died by his hands. All the Nacolian were amazed and terrified in their thoughts, being so furiously assaulted by Bohemians and Thessians, that they began to rise and leave the Camp, every one striving to save his own life, making such a terrible outcry, that the noise thereof was heard in the City, and the Citizens thinking there had been some mutiny in the Camp amongst his Soldiers, ran out at the City Gates, which advantage Parismenos espying, soon entered, and got the possession thereof.

Then began the Citizens to cry out, and ran several ways; the Beacons were set on fire, the Bells rung with a hideous noise, and every sign of ruine and destruction was made: At last this noise came to Maximus, who being greatly enraged thereat, suddenly caught up his Sword, and ran towards the City, the Knights presently armed themselves, and the Ladies took their Beds, wringing their hands, and making great lamentation: Angelica being frightned with these cries, appavelled her self, not knowing the cause of so mighty a tumult: Marcellus was now awakened with the noise of the Reighing and Trampling of Horses, beating of Drums, and sounding of Trumpets, he starting, and with his Sword in one hand, and Doublet in another, ran out into the street to see what might be the cause of that tumult.

By this time all the City was filled with Soldiers, and Parismenos was gotten to the Court Gates, where he met with the Nacolian King, but would not offer to touch him, albeit he saw him run desperately amongst the Bohemian Soldiers, murdering all that stood next him: At last he met with his Son Marcellus, who desired him to absent himself; for Father, said he, you will else be destroyed by the Common Soldiers: But Maximus being the more enraged than mollified, rushed in amongst the middle of them, without any consideration, wounding some, and kill'd many that offered not to touch him; but his careless fury wrought his downfall, and his own folly content-

ed the Prophecie he had so long feared, for most lamentably in the throng of the Bohemian Horsemen he was troden, to death. By this time Marcellus was come to the Court, fearing that the Soldiers should enter there and affright the Queen, and Angelica, where he found Parismenos, though unknown, keeping the entrance, at whom he ran with his Sword point, Hold, Hold, quoth he, Marcellus, here is none but friends. Who art thou that knowest me? I am thy dear friend, said he, and wish thee to come speedily into the Court, lest thou be hurt amongst my soldiers. Marcellus hearing him, knew his voice, and therefore he withdrew himself.

By this time the Prince of Bohemia and Pollipus, had taken Santodelodoro and the Notolian Duke Prisoners, the King of Lybia was fled, and the common Soldiers having ransackt the Camp, began to plunder the City till the day began to appear; but the Bohemian Commanders, by Orders from the Prince, having assembled themselves together, gave charge that no Soldier whatsoever, should enter the Citizens Houses upon pain of Death.

The Nobles seeing what slaughter the Bohemians had made, how the Moors and Lybians were fled, and the City ready to be destroyed, came and told the Queen the truth of all, who missing Maximus presently ran into the City to look him, renting her Garments, and making great sorrow, at length she found him where he lay dead, not slaughtered by Men, but by Beasts, casting her self carelessly and desperately upon his Corps, offering often to do her self violence, but that she was withheld by those that stood by her, and taking up the dead body as it was carried to the Court in great Lamentation for his untimely end; but Marcellus coming to Parismus, said:

Most Noble Prince of Bohemia, I beseech you stay your furious wrath, and seek not the destruction of this City and us; for now Maximus is dead, here is none will make any resistance against you, but sooner entertain you with willing hearts, being always unwilling to have moved you to seek this revenge, but it consisted not in any to contradict my fathers will, who was overruled by his own folly.

Parismus

Parisus having notice given him before that he was Marcellus, who had alwayes so dearly loved his Son, made him answer. Noble Prince, think that I no way sought to injure you, but to revenge my Son, and redeem his wrongs, which now the just Heavens have done in my behalf; but what restitution can be made for his loss, whose untimely death was procured by the King's cruelty: I seek not your harm but his recovery, there fore be you assured of peace, and rest confident that I will at your request cease all further strife, upon your Princely promise of security.

My Lord, said Marcellus, I have alwayes Honoured your name, much more so I affect your presence, desiring nothing more than to be well esteemed of you, and because the King is dead, and I to rule next in his Throne, whosoever offereth injury to the worst of your Souldiers, I will hate him whilst I live, therefore I beseech you rest in assurance of my promise, & vouch safe such entertainment as our Court yieldeth, though so inferior to harbour your Royal Person, with that they embraced each other, and departed to the Court, having appointed their Captains what to do.

The Souldiers that were then dispersed in several places of the City, then returned to the Camp, saving some few that staid to guard the Prince: Marcellus sent out Messengers to gather together all the scattered Troops of the Gerulians, and gave them great Rewards: Those that were also maimed and wounded, he caused to be brought to a great Hospital, where they were carefully looked unto by skillful Physicians, and every one kindly gratified by Marcellus.

CHAPTER XXIX

How *Sicheus*, Son to the Emperor of *Constantinople*, *Remulus* King of *Thrace*, *Camillus*, and divers others landed in *Natolia*: Of *Parismenos* discovery: How he was elected *Angelica's* Husband by the consent of the Nobles; and how *Angelica* performing *Hymens* Rites, was stole away by the King of *Tunis*, from whom she was taken again by certain Out Lawes.



At that time *Marcellus* had ordered these Affairs, and bring with *Parisnos* and *Pollipus*, *Pelus* was brought, that *Remulus* King of *Thrace*, was Landed with a mighty Band of *Thracians*, and *Camillus* with an Army of well armed Souldieres, with whom *Sicheus* Son to the Emperor of *Constantinople* had met, having with him a mighty Band of *Grecians*,

and others, *Marcellus* hearing this News, sent out heralds to know the cause of their coming, who returned answer, that *Camillus* came to aid the King of *Natolia*, and *Sicheus* and *Remulus* had brought their forces to the aid of *Parismenos*, but being certified of the *Bohemians* victory, and the Peace that was concluded, as also of *Maximus's* death, sent back their Armies; but themselves with Troops of gallant Knights were coming to the Court: *Marcellus* then sending out his Nobles gave them kind entertainment.

Angelica being now at liberty came down, attended by a gallant Train of Ladies, her sad countenance shewing her hearts sorrow, and coming to *Parismus* welcomed him with these kind speeches?

Honourable Prince, in regard of the devoted duty wherein I am bound to your Majesty, in that you are *Parismenos's* father, I rejoyce to see your safety, although I have cause enough of sorrow, my self having been the chiefest means of this disquiet, procured by my unhappy Stars; and since your noble Son *Parismenos* for my sake and my fathers cruelty hath endured many mis-

miseries, and death too by all likelihood, I humbly desire you both to remit all cause of discontent conceived against us, and also to vouchsafe me that favour, that if you know of his safe abode to comfort me therewith, for an exceeding fear of his death both trouble me, which if I were assured of, I would soon resolve to follow him: for without him I am not, in him I live, and in his death my life consisteth: Whereupon a great flood of tears did stop her speech.

Parismenos (before being not minded to discover himself) seeing the oft change of her countenance, and abundance of tears, whereby he saw her heart was exceedingly oppress'd with care, now unarmed his head, being drawn thereto with joy for her presence, hoping now for ever to enjoy her without contradiction, and forced thereto by a restless desire to comfort her and himself, that when her eyes were full of tears, her heart full of grief, and all sad to see her sorrow, he came and embraced her in his arms: Marcellus then ran unto him with great joy. the Ladies were glad, and the Nobles were all pleased, and within few days after cast aside all sorrow for Maximus death, because they had lived in disquiet during the time of his Reign, only the Queen rested in heaviness.

Angelica having found her dear Loe, would stay no longer in that publick Assembly, but departed with Marcellus and Parismenos unto their Chamber: Parismus and Pollicus accompany the Queen, using many persuasions to comfort her. Marcellus being then with Parismenos and Angelica, amongst many other speeches could not forget Delcia, on whom his thoughts continually ran, enduring great care for her by reason he knew not what was become of her, fearing that his fathers cruelty had sought her untimely death, to whom Parismenos declared where she was, and how she came thither, which revived Marcellus and Angelica with great joy.

By this time Sicheus, Remulus, and Camillus were come to the Court, which Marcellus and Parismenos hearing of went forth to meet them: Then Parismenos yielded Sicheus many thanks for his kindness, and Marcellus did the like to Camillus, Parismenos and Remulus then began to renew their former love,

That by the approach of these States, and a gallant number of Knights that attended them, the Getulian Court crowded in Royalty, and all in General after Maximus Funeral was performed, remained in great content.

The King of Lybia after this terrible Battel was ended, departed towards his own Country, and Santodelodoro sent the remnant of his dismayed Moors into Barbary, but himself staid a while in the Court.

Many dayes together staid this Royal Assembly in the Getulian Court spending the time in Honorable Exercises; and Parismenos had obtained the consent of the Pærs to marry Angelica, and Marcus had caused Dulcia in most stately sort to be fetched from the Bohemian Camp, and to be honoured as his betrothed Queen, so that by this means all of them enjoyed their hearts content, and delighted themselves in each others presence.

The Solemnities of the Weddings being appointed, and much sumptuous preparation made against the day, the Knights making ready their bright Armour and rich furnitures against the Triumph, the Ladies erecting choice of costly Attires and Ornaments to adorn their Beauties, Scaffolds building to behold the Tilt, and every mans mind replcat with joy, all being willing to Honour their Nuptials.

Now the Getulians have a custom, which is generally observed amongst them, that \S Brides, the day before their marriage, offer Sacrifice in Hymens Temple, whom the married folks adore as a God, which superstitious custom is in such regard amongst them, that they count it not lawful for any to marry before they have performed these Rites, repputting them for accurst that neglect the same, and esteeming them enriched with many blessings that do these Superstitions with most Devotions. The manner whereof is this:

The Brides are adorned with rich and costly Ornaments, and Crowned with Garlands of flowers, and in that sort they go to the Temple attended by one Damzel, who carrieth the Infence, which is Balls of Frankinsence and Rose-water, which themselves cast into the fire that burneth upon the Altar; then
Hymens

Hymens Priest with certain Prayers, and useth to bless them with certain words, praying a long time unto the Gods of Marriage.

The time of Angelica's and Dulcia's Wedding being now come, Dulcia was appointed to go to Hymens Temple the first day (for but one at once could offer Sacrifice) and Angelica the next, which Solemnity Dulcia performed in great Pomp, and the next morning Angelica attiring her self after the usual manner was conducted to the Temple door by Parismus, Sicheus, Remulus, Camillus, Santoclodoro, Pollipus, Pridamor, and many other gallant Knights; besides a Train of Courtly Ladies; entering the Temple with none but Anna, whom she most dearly loved: The door being fastned by the Priest, the Knights and Ladies returned back to the Court till her return, which would be about three hours after.

The Priest having forgotten something that belonged to the Sacrifice, went back to his house to fetch the same, where he had no sooner entred, but he espied certain Knights that suddenly laid hands upon him, the Priest marvelling at this sudden outrage, demanded what they were, and wherefore they came; to whom one replied: We come for Angelica, and her we will have; and therefore speak but one word more and thou diest: so then the chiefest of them commanded two of his servants to bind him: so he did, and with one Knight more in his company entered the Temple.

Angelica seeing two Knights in Armour, was suddenly aghast, fearing some treachery; (as indeed it so fell out) for one of these Knights presently came to Angelica and told her she must go along with him: and then took her by the Arm to lead her out of the Temple, whereupon Anna began to shriek and cry out, but the other drawing forth his Dagger, swore that if she made any noise he would stab her to the heart. Angelica seeing her self thus betrayed, said: Alas! what outrage is this thou offerest me? whither wilt thou convey me? what Treason dost thou intend?

Peace Lady, quoth he, for you shall go along with me; neither make any resistance, for that which I came for I will perform.

form: then taking her by the Arm, he led her by force out of the Temple into the Priests house, where she saw the Priest lay bound, and from out of his house they conveyed her into a Litter, which was made so close, that though she made great lamentation yet she could not be heard, and causing Anna to get up behind a Knight, they carried them away with the Priest; all which they did so closely, and with such expedition, that they escaped away undescried, by reason the Temple was on the outside of the City.

As to the Knight that carryed away Angelica, was the Barbarous King of Tunis, named Irus, who long time before Parismenos arrival in that Country had been a Suitor to Angelica, but was denyed by Maximus, and therefore departed in great discontent, who having sojourned a long time in Getulia, knew their customs, and hearing of all that had befallen in the Court, and of the King's death, and had many dayes attended this opportunity, well knowing before that she would come to Hymens Temple to offer the accustomed Sacrifice, so came at the very instant and surprized her, and having passed without suspicion out of the Suburbs of the City, he hastned with all speed to his Country: But by the way, as they went, they entred into a thick Wood, where Irus purposed to rest himself, Andying there whil way to take, fearing to be surprized, for that he knew she would soon be miss: he had not staid there long but he was descried of some Knights that lived in those Woods, the cause of whose abode in that place will be declared in the Chapter, who hearing the many Lamentations Anna made, set upon Irus, whom they thought to be a person of great Dignity by the richness of his Armour, which was on the shields and sides Enamelled and beset with rich Stones, and all above beset with bleeding Hearts of Azure.

Irus seeing himself thus beset, drew his Sword, whereupon one of the company blew a Horn, and presently there came ten men well armed, equalling the number that was with Irus, between whom began a terrible Combat, which continued so long, that there was some slain on both sides: Hymens Priest seeing this, secretly stole away, and Angelica hearing the noise, look-

looked out of the Litter, wondering who they were that sought to rescue her; but most of all what they were that had stole her from the Temple, at which sight she was so oppressed with terror, that she was ready to give up the Ghost.

The Combat continued so long, that most of Irus's Knights were slain; and grievously wounded, saving Irus himself, who being of great courage, continued the fight with much valour; but his Adversary being a Knight of great policy and strength, soon brought Irus within his mercy, who fearing his death, desired him to stay his hand. Tell me, quoth he, then who thou art. I will not (said Irus) tell thee my name, but I am of Tanis: Angelica hearing that, gave a great Shriek, and the Knight looking back beheld her, whom he thought to be rather some Divine Presence than a Mortal Creature, her head being adorned with a most curious Garland of flowers, whereat being amazed at her excellent Beauty, he said: What Lady is this, that is so fearful to hear thy name? It is, (replied his Angelica, with that he fell down through faintness and effusion of blood: The Knight then coming to Angelica, said:

Adam, you are now mine by Conquest, therefore fear not his name, but go with me, where you shall not want for any thing you desire: then taking her out of the Litter, he carried Angelica and Anna away with him, and left Irus amongst his Knights almost mounded to death, whereof there was but three of them as had escaped with life.

CHAP. XXX.

How *Marcellus*, finding *Irus*, knew him: Of *Parismenos* sorrow: How he disguised himself and departed from *Ephesus*: How *Parismus* departed towards *Parissus*: The Combat between *Irus* and *Parismenos* when they met in the Desert; and what afterwards befel.



He Priest (as was before declared) having thus escaped, hasted with all speed to the City: The Citizens seeing him running as if he were afraid, whom they thought had been at the Temple, (so all supposed that *Angelica* was there) wondered therat; insomuch, that many of them ran after him, who being come to the Court, met the Bridegroom and all the rest of the States going towards the Temple, who beholding the Priest's behaviour, was ordain'd into great admiration: but he humbling himself before them, at the present being scarce able to speak, cryed out, The Princess *Angelica*, *Angelica*, (and after he had recovered a little more breath, he said,) *Angelica* is betrayed, and is gone away from the Temple.

Parismenos was so confounded in his thoughts, that he knew not where he was, and all the rest were so dismayed, that they did not know what to think, but the Priest to put them out of doubt declared the truth of all that had hapned, and how that he had left the Princess in the Wood called the Desert. *Parismenos* hearing his speeches, said, what Knight will bring me to that place? with that every one ran for his horse, but *Parismenos* and *Marcellus*, being first mounted, posted with all speed towards the Desert: *Parismus*, *Sicheus*, and all the rest presently mounted themselves, that on a sudden the whole Country was overspread with Knights.

This news being noised through the Court, the Lords betook themselves to their horses, and the Ladies ran to the Temple, where missing *Angelica*, they filled the hollow Vaults with Lamentations; the Courtiers were amazed, the City in an uprore,

roze, and the Queen in great perplexity: By this time Parismenos and Marcellus had entred the Desert, where according to the Priests words they found Irus amongst his few wounded Knights almost dead, whose head being unarmed, Marcellus soon knew him, and remembering the Priests speeches how he had described him, knew that he was the Knight that had carried away Angelica, whereupon Parismenos being enraged offered to have run him thorow, but Marcellus staying his hand, said: This is Irus the King of Tunis; with that he said to Irus (who knew Marcellus) King of Tunis, what dishonour is this thou hast done to my sister? What which I have done (quoth Irus) I repent not, only am sorry that I have thus lost her. Where is she, said Parismenos, which way went she?

So he was taken from us in this place, said one of the wounded Knights, and those that have her departed out of the Wood another way.

By this time Parismos and Sicbeus were entred the Desert, but Parismenos and Marcellus although they saw them, presently halted that way the wounded Knight directed them.

When the Desert was thus beset and searched throughout, Marcellus and Parismenos staid from the haste they made; so that they met with divers Knights who told them they could not hear of her; whereupon Parismenos at Marcellus entreaty, returned back to Parismos and the rest, to know their advice before he departed from them. Wherefore Marcellus had great care of him, so that he knew his grief was such, that he could not return till he had found her, whose absence would grieve them as much.

The Prince hearing the Knights report that had been every way in her search, could not tell what to think; but he desired those that loved Angelica to seek again several ways in her search, and commanded his own Knights to ride speedily into the furthermost parts of Nacolia, and bordering Countries thereabouts, which he thought was the best means to find her, so he assured himself that they could not be travelled far in that short space, promising a most bountiful Reward to any that found her, or heard of her abode.

Parimenos was so tormented with grief, that he thought himself negligent to stay there, and not to be in her search, but knew not which way to take, his senses were so overcome with sorrow, to whom the Prince said, Be of good comfort, Son, for we shall hear of Angelica again, therefore I pray do not you leave us too, least our ears be as great for your absence; for there are many Knights in her search, that in this time she cannot be conveyed so far but we shall hear of her.

My Lord and Father, replied he, I beseech you let me make some diligent search for her, otherwise my mind will not be satisfied; and I beseech you return to the Court with these thanks, and leave me a while here to seek her: As for my safety, take no care, for be assured, that for her only sake I will keep myself free from all danger, which labour if you please to grant me, will be more pleasing to my mind than to be kept at Court in ease. If you will (quoth the Prince) faithfully promise me to return suddenly again you shall have my consent, but now go with us to the Court, and depart to morrow. Father, said he, I will return to morrow, for this night I may come to her then hereafter, for that notwithstanding our search yet she may be in the Desert, which if it be so, they will convey her hence this night.

Pericles and the rest seeing his resolution, and trusting to his promise to return, left him, and departed to the Court with Iris (for the night began on.) Marcellus would gladly have stayed with Parimenos, but that he perceives he rather desired to be left alone, and he likewise having as heavy a heart as any of the rest, departed.

Parimenos being now by himself began to study what to do, oftentimes thinking that she was within the Desert, where he might be he thought by reason of the largeness thereof; then he remembered that one of Iris's, told him they lost that place, which bred a new persuasion in him that they were departed and gone some where else, that in a multitude of thoughts, not knowing what to do, and having in these cogitations spent most part of the night, being tired with grief and care, he alighted from on his horse, and tied him to a Tree, seating himself down under a

But,

Bulk, as one that had quite given over himself to careless despair : where (courteous Reader) so; a while we will leave him to speak of Angelica.

The Knight that rescued Angelica from Irus, presently conveyed her to the thickest of the Desert, in the midst whereof they had a Cave, (which indeed might rather be termed a Labyrinth) very cunningly contrived, wherein were many Rooms, Vaults, and Turnings, not made by Nature, but by Art, with great cost and labour, in which place it is Recorded, that in process of time the Giant Malachus kept his secret abode ; to this habitation they brought Angelica, where tormenting her with many rare speeches (which were harsh to her hearing) they kept her ; but she refused all comfort, denying to taste any food which they offered her, humming their company ; till at length the chiefest of them said :

Lady, be not thus coy, nor use me thus discourteously as to shun my company, who hath deserved no such reward, notes it were so; doing you good, so; I have released you from the bondage you were in ; so; my self, I will use you as Honourably as heart can wish, so; this place harboureth no Tyranny, but those that are of an Honorable Inclination, although by misfortune we are widden to live here, but not so much by Deceit as Cruelty, imposed upon us by Maximus the King : So; know Lady, my name is Leonius, and was once Duke of Saxos, but now banished by your father from my Dukedom by the false accusation of Lord Pridamor, who accused me of Conspiracy with the King of Tunis, who long since attempted by Treason to betray his life so; your possession, whereas the Gods knew how innocent I was ; and being not contented with my Banishment and Sequestration of my Wealth, he also sought to put me to death with great cruelty : This is the cause of my desolate life, wherein I find more quiet than the Court yieldeth ; then I humbly desire you to be contented with such homely entertainment as my habitation affords, where you are as welcome as you should be to the place you most desire to be in.

Angelica hearing his speeches, was more grieved then before, fearing he would in revenge of her fathers cruelty, still keep her

there, insomuch that with the fear she had conceived she fell into a dead swoond.

Anna seeing this, cryed out most lamentably, doing the best she could to recover her, and when she had effected, Iconius helped Anna to convey her Mistress to one of the Rooms very sick and in great danger of death, being diligently attended by Anna, who had all things necessary to comfort her, where there was nothing wanting.

Iconius having left Angelica with Anna, came amongst the rest of his company, who had been once men of good Estimation, but by fickle Fortune were driven to live there, and had continued there for seven years, where they were as far from being discovered, as if they had not been, keeping themselves very close, for they knew both Court and City would be in an uprore for Angelica's absence, by which means the diligent search that was made was all in vain; for divers Knights had passed over the Gate, but could not discern the same, the entrances there-to was so Artificially contrived, neither was there any Path to be seen, for Iconius living in continual fear of his life was careful thereof.

Parismenos continued all that night in the Desert, sometimes resting himself, and sometimes going up and down, meeting with many furious Beasts, and heard the strange Notes of several Birds that sit abroad only in the night, uttering to himself many complaints and bitter sighs, both for his own and Angelica's misfortune: Again, he marvelled what they should be that had rescued her from Arcus; but most of all, could not imagine unto what secret place they could so suddenly convey her, either by many causes of care, and so little hope to find her, either by day or night, he wandered towards the Court as one careless, not caring what he did, or whither he went, letting his Horse hang down his Head, as he would, so that he seemed to pertrake in his Riders sorrows, and being come to the Court he was kindly entertained by all.

Marcellus and Remulus used all the means that might be to comfort him, but it nothing prevailed, being now a strange alteration in the Court; for the Knights that had prepared fur-

natures to above the Creeping, now put on Mourning. The Ladies that before rejoiced, now fell to weeping; The Citizens whose Hearts were filled with full delight, were now become penitive; The great preparation which was making now stood at a stay, none caring whether it went backwards or forwards, and all things in such confused alteration, as though they had been turned upside down, that even the meanest sort of people that take delight in seeing Shows, were grieved to be frustrated of their desire.

In this sort they continued many dayes, being void of all hope, but only to hear some welcome news by such Knights as were gone in search of Angelica, whose diligence they knew would be great in that behalf; but many dayes continued Angelica in that Desert very dangerously sick, so that Anna thought she could by no means escape.

Parismenos likewise staid in the Natolian Court untill all the Knights that went in search of her were returned without news of her, which drove him into new conceits and thoughts what to do; for his care for her absence, and fear never to see her again, made him weary of all company, and weary of the Court, which sent him no other to him then a place of discontent, and the sight of some of their mirth increases his grief, that he resolved to leave the Court, and spend his time in some solitary place, therefore finding an opportunity, he armed himself in a Hurry Armour, and in a dark evening secretly left the Court, and went directly towards the Desert.

When he had been gone the space of four hours he was miss, for whose absence great sorrow was made; and the next day many of the Knights went in search of him, from whom he secretly shrouded himself, and saw some of them, but had they seen him, they would not have known him.

Many dayes being past in his search, they were all out of comfort to find him also, especially the Prince his Father remain'd very sad, but yet they all conceived hopes of his safety, although they knew not where he was, assuring themselves that he absented himself voluntarily.

Within few dayes after, there arrived certain Knights, who brought

brought Letters out of Bohemia unto the Prince, which certified him that the King his Father was very sick, and not likely to live long, therefore desired him to return, which caused Parismus to leave the Getulian Court, giving Order to Pollipus to march away with the Bohemian Squaders, being very unwilling to leave his Son behind him, but because he knew there was no remedy for the least of those evils, he took his farewell of the rest, accompanied by Sicheus (first having let Irus depart, and forgiving him his offence) he also left the Court, leaving Marcellus very pensive for his absence: And afterwards Marcellus let the King of Tunis go free upon certain conditions agreed between them. Remulus being sorry for Parismenos and Angelica's misfortune, departed towards Thrace, and Camillus and Santoclodoro to their own Countries.

Within few dayes after, Marcellus was with great solemnity married to Dulcia, the preparations being glorious to behold, but yet it was so pained by the absence of Parismenos and Angelica, and the rest of the Estates that were so lately assembled, that it seemed like joy and mourning intermingled.

Irus being departed from the Getulian Court, glad of his own safety, for that he before feared his life, but yet was still grieved that he was so disappointed of Angelica, by the way as he was going towards his own Country, being unaccompanied, he entered the Desert, his mind being drawn to a desire to see the place where he lost her, near unto which Parismenos remained, who espousing Irus presently knew him, and thinking that he had escaped from the Getulian Court by stealth, thought now to be fully revenged on him, for that he alone had by his treachery cross his only intended happiness, that rousing himself he went toward Irus, who likewise was on foot, for that he could not enter the Woods on Horseback, drawing his Sword without speaking a word, struck at him, yet, though it lighted upon his Armour, the force thereof bruised his flesh, Irus being enraged therewith, drew his Sword, between whom began a fierce Combat, which continued a good space, until Irus had received some grievous wounds, and marvelling at his Enemies valour, he said thus unto him:

Knight,

"Knight, who art thou that offerest me this outrage? I know thee not; neither have I offended thee. I am, quoth he, Parismenos, the greatest Enemy thou hast, and do so mortally hate thee, that I will have thy life before I depart; with that he assailed him most furiously, and gave him such deep wounds, that with much effusion of blood he fell down at his feet; where he lay till he was dead.

He having smother brought him to the ground, but he espied one at the Woods side, to whom he said: Knight, who art thou? The Knight looking back, seeing his blood bloody, and his Armour battered, seeming to have come from some great skirmish, and desirous to be so peremptorily examined of him, answered, What is that to thee? Tell me who thou art that examinest me in this place?

Parismenos being enraged exceedingly with the smart of some wound he had received, said, I am one that will know who thou art before I leave thee, and with that struck at him? The Knight presently took his sword to rebuffs that blow, but was so far unable to withstand Parismenos, that he was soon vanquished, but he striking another blow at him, hit him just where his Armour was broken, the force whereof pierced his heart, and he fell down dead, which done, Parismenos pulled off his helmet to see if he knew him; but he knew him not, whereupon he departed.

Our Duke Leonius hearing the noise of clashing of Armour, being then alone, went towards the place where Iros lay gasping for breath, whom he presently knew to be the same Knight from whom he had taken Angelica; and unlacing his helmet to give him air, knowing him to be his dear friend Iros, for whose sake he was banished, taking him up, he carried him to his Cave with great diligence, labouring to revive him; which by his care did at length attain to.

As soon as Anna beheld this Knight brought in, she presently knew him by his Armour to be the same that had taken her Diamonds and the out of the Temple, and earnestly enquiring of the Knight his name, they all made answer, They knew him not, (for indeed none but Leonius knew him.) But Angelica being come—

some what better recovered. Anna told her what she had seen, saying she could not learn his name. *Angela* then asked *Iconius* if he knew him. *Iconius* said he knew him well, but did not know his name, but bade him well, and then said he would find him to be the King of Tunis, for he had not heard him say he was of Tunis. When *Iconius* took her from him, being much more miserable by his approach, for *Iconius* and he are of such familiarity, that whereas before I had almost won his consent to carry me to the *Getulian* Court, I am now out of all comfort of that, for *Iconius* will rather seek to convey me into Tunis, so that now I fear me I shall never see my beloved Knight again, but must be subject to his disposition, who, I know, according to his Barbarous Nature will use me badly, that I know not what to do. (*Anna*) In this extremity, but rather then I will submit my self to his will, I will be the Executioner of my own death, and tear my heart from forth my troubled Breast.

Anna then comforted her by many persuasions, putting her in good hopes in the end to attain a happy issue to all their unfortunate events.

After that *Parismenos* had slain the Knight, he returned again to the place where he left *Iconius*, but found him not, which made him wonder what was become of him, thinking that he had recovered himself, and so fled. Again, being weary, and somewhat wounded, he got to his secret covert to rest himself, determining there to spend the remnant of his life, where he continued many dayes: in which time *Iconius* remaining with *Iconius* in the Cave, had recovered his Health, and knew him to be one of the chiefest that had before endangered his life by taking *Angela* from him, and at length knew him to be his old friend *Iconius*, for which he had now made amends in bringing him to his Cave that was likely to perish, that having recovered his perfect Senses, he uttered these speeches:

How fortunate am I, good *Iconius*, to fall into your hands? that otherwise could not have survived; I have long since heard of your Banishment from the *Getulian* Court only for my sake, and heard how stricly King *Maximus* sought your life, which being come to my knowledge, I sought diligently to find you out, with

with intent to have carried you into Tunis, but since I have so happily found you, and have much more cause to love you, let me entreat you to leave this Desert, and depart with me to Tunis, where I will prefer you to higher Dignity then ever you had in Gerulia.

I humbly thank you (replied Iconius) but I marvel what misadventure hath brought you into this Country, especially in this place. I will, said Irus, tell thee the truth of all. Then he declared unto him how he had taken Angelica out of Hymens Temple, and how she was rescued from him; declaring all that he knew of the state of Gerulia, and how long since he departed from that Court, and how he met with a Knight in the Desert that had almost slain him.

Iconius hearing him relate these Adventures, said: Pardon me, noble Irus, for it was my self took the Lady Angelica from you, not knowing who you were, who now remains within this Cave.

My dear friend, quoth Irus, was it you that took Angelica from me? How came it to pass that you know me not, nor I you? How happy and fortunate may I be, if you continue my faithful friend as heretofore you have been, by letting me enjoy Angelica's presence?

My Lord, said Iconius, I have not forgotten my former love to you, and none but your self shall have the custody of Angelica, for none hath so well deserved her, or is worthy of her, but you: therefore vouchsafe to follow my counsel, which is this: Do not at first motion your former love unto her, but use her very civilly, and for a while dissemble the extremity of your passion; for I perceive she is deeply enthralled to the Bohemian Knight, and to make any other love to her at first, will the more increase her affection, but when she is without hope of finding him again, she will soon alter her mind (for womens affections are various.) Irus then told him, he took his counsel exceedingly well; and returned him hearty thanks for the friendship he had received at his hands.

Iconius being departed from Irus, went presently to Angelica, whom he found weeping, whereupon he took occasion to say An-
g e l i c a,

gelines, I much marvel why you torment your self with these griefs, when you see your self in safety, and out of danger have I yet desired no better opinion, at your hands that have been so careful of your health and safety? I beseech you abandon this your sadness, and contain some quiet, which I see is ready to overcome you.

Iconius (quoth she) what heart oppressed with so many cares, and vexations as I have endured, could refrain from grief? What eyes that have beheld such cruelty, can abstain from shedding infinite floods of salt tears? What Creature subject to this misery could contain her self within the bounds of Reason? and now all these are hapned, and so many occasions of discontent concurred together, yet in the midst, one mischief greater then all the rest hath befallen me: Is not Irus that cruel King of Tunis within this Cave, my great Enemy, my living foe, who was the cause of my first bringing hither, your professed friend? to whose counsel you will sooner yield, then perform your promise to me past, which was to convey me to the Court, but if you remain constant, then I have the less cause to fear Irus, but if you condescend to be ruled by his wicked persuasion, then I know my grief will be lengthened.

Iconius hearing her speeches, thought it best to flatter her, and therefore made this answer: Nay, Lady, cast away such fear, for none shall so much over-rule me as to make me falsifie my promise, neither do I think he is of any such disposition, but if he be I care not, for what I have promised I will undoubtedly perform, and would have done it before now, but that for fear of endangering your health.

Many other speeches past between them, till at last *Iconius* left her, and going to *Irus* told him all that had past between *Angelica* & him, who by *Iconius* counsel dissembled his Affection, and though he were often in *Angelica*'s company, he made no shew of such earnest Love, yet carelessly would make recital of his former Devotions, which he so cunningly dissembled, that *Angelica* began to rest in assurance of *Iconius* fidelity, and Hoping that *Irus* had given over his hot love, began to gather more comfort to her abated Spirits, and by reason of these troubles she

had

had past, and her late sickness, was brought into a weak condition, and many dayes it was before she recovered her health, the which Iconius thought a good excuse to frustrate her desire from departing.

Parismenoſ all this while wandred up and down the Desert, living upon nothing but wild fruit, having no other Lodging but the cold Earth, that the Hair which then began to bud, had with negligent care covered some part of his face, which was grown to a great length, and his complexion so much altered, that those with whom he was most familiar, could hardly have known him.

Now while he remained in this unfrequented Desert, he had at severall times met with many of Iconius his Conſorts, and slain them, because they refused to yield to him, and denyed to tell him what they were, having taken an Oath (sworn to Iconius before) not to discover his habitation, which they Religiously kept, though in other matters they observed no civility. At last he met with another of his fellows, whom he assailed, and soon brought in danger of his life, but he being of a more Cowardly disposition than the rest, fled, and with much ado escaped; and coming to Iconius told him what he had seen, and how he had met with a strange Knight (or rather a Savage Man) that haunted the Desert, that had almost slain him. What Prisoner had he got (said Iconius?) I cannot tell, said the Knight, for it is so overgrown, bruised and battered, that neither the colour, nor any thing else is perceivable. Affectedly, replied Iconius, that is the Knight that hath slain so many of our company, which we have found dead, which makes me think he is some distressed man, or banished as my self is, in regard whereof I pity him, and could wish that he were amongst us, which peradventure would bring comfort to him.

Many other speeches they had of him, being yet of no mind to seek him out, which Iconius determined to do afterwards. This was continued his conference with Iconius how to win Angelica's favour, Angelica likewise rested in hope that Iconius would convey her to the Gelonian Court, and Parismenoſ continued still in the Desert.

CHAP. XXXI

How treacherously *Irus* used *Angelica*, and how he was murdered by *Anna*: How *Parismenos* arrived at *Iconius's* Cave, where he rescued *Anna* from a most violent death; and of other accidents that befel.



Afterwards when *Angelica* had fully recovered her health, then *Irus* thought the time best served to insinuate himself into her favour, for the fierce flames of his soul breath: But by *Iconius's* Counsel he would often frequent her company, nay, and in such sort, as that he seemed to pity her, and would oftentimes enter into discourse of great penitence, for outrage committed against her, but in the end would alwayes crave her good opinion of him.

This behaviour he used so long, that *Angelica* began to conceive very well of him, and to remit some part of her conceived displeasure, thinking now that he had given over his former suit, and many times *Iconius* and all the rest of his company, being out of the Cave, left *Irus* alone with *Angelica*, who behaved himself in such decent sort, and with such kind behaviour towards her in all things, that she thought certainly he had abandoned his late inclivity.

Afterwards it hapned that upon a time when *Iconius* was in conference with *Irus*, he espied one of his Associates come in grievously wounded, to whom he declared how he had met with a strange Knight that assailed him so violently that he could hardly escape with life.

Iconius hearing his speeches, was greatly troubled in mind, to know what he should be, that within some three dayes after, making *Irus* privy to his intent, he went out of the Cave accompanied by all the rest of his fellows to seek him, leaving *Irus* in the Cave, who, after *Iconius's* departure, seated himself down in a melancholy study, thinking himself too swift to live so long in the sight of *Angelica*, without hope of her favour, and also began to

to perswade him that Iconius had some other intent then he made shew of, which might disappoint him of obtaining her love, recalling to his secret view her Divine perfections, that very thought inflamed his wicked heart with such desire, that he burst forth into hot Lust, whereupon he presently went unto the place where she was, who expected no other proffer of behadour, but the same he had before used, suffering him to sit down by her, and entered into discourse with him as formerly she had done; but he having his mind continually meditating how to satisfy his desire, beheld her exceeding beauty with a greedy Eye, and devoured the same with such an Appetite, that it augmented his Affection, and set on fire his new invented purpose, which was to attain the possession of her person and conquest of her love, that seizing his hand upon hers, grasping the same sometimes fricaily, and then again playing with her long fingers, fixing his Eyes upon her, and making a sad sigh a Prologue to his Speech, he said:

Most Divine Lady, pardon me if I presume beyond the consent of your favourable licence to touch your precious hand, or if I enter into Speeches that may disagree with your fancy, or to shew the integrity of my Devotion; but because I rely upon your Benignity, and have long time by fear to be offensive, rather endured inward and secret torment, then by my presumption pained you any disquiet: I have long since concealed my Love, Duty, and Affection unto your sweet perfections: Now finding you at leisure, & feeling my passionate sorrows increase, do humbly beseech you to pity my long continued griefs, & grant me some labour to rebite my heart with comfort, for you know I have long time been enthralled to your Beauty, & have always studied how to merit your favour, which love hath ever continued constant and immovable, and will still so remain whilst my life both last, which compelled me to that boldness to bring you from the Temple, with intent to carry you into my Country, and to make you the Ruler of me and mine, therefore seeing you have thus had trial of my constancy, what need you deny me your love, considering there is no Knight hath attended your liking with more servance?

Angelica

Angelica hearing his speeches, would have taken her hand from him, but he keeping still fast the same, she made this reply: I thought you had forgotten your former desire, and would not have troubled me no more with it, especially now, when you see I am not to make any change of the choice I have made, therefore I should count it great wisdom in you to abstain from that which you have been so often denyed, and so is unlikely to attain, for should I now yield my self to please your fancy, I should dishonour my Name, my Stock, and reap continual ignominy and scandal to my self; besides, it would breed continual war between you and the Noble Prince of Bohemia, who is of such force and invincible strength, that he would waste your Country if you attempt any such thing.

Adam, said true, I beseech you let no vain suppose of Parismus his strength hinder my desires, but grant me your love, without which I cannot live, and armed therewith I shall be able to withstand any foe.

When he had ended these speeches, having her hand yet in his, he embraced her in his Arms, and forced from her a kiss; but she being vexed thereat, suddenly started from him; and would have departed the Room, but he being armed with impudence, held her by violence and brought her back, whereupon blushing exceedingly, she said:

True, if ever thou expect favour at my hands, desire, and seek not to obtain my love by violence; for if you do, I will sooner tear my heart in pieces, than to consent to your will; therefore if there be either Vertue, Humility, good Nature, or Love in you, forbear this rudeness.

But he having begun his Immoderate Lust urged him to proceed, using such unbecom behaviour, that her shrieks were heard all the Cave over, which caused Anna to come running in, who seeing her Mistress so roughly handled, used all the means she could to rescue her, and preserve her Honour, which having done, Angelica with weeping eyes, and wringing her hands, falling on her knees, uttered these speeches:

O Adam, be not so inhumane as to despoil me of my Virginty: What pleasure can you find with this violence? O what
he ne-

benefit will my life be to you? Seek not my love thus, but if you will needs have the possession thereof, let it be in a virtuous manner: Whereupon a flood of tears ran from her pure Eyes whilst he stood over her like a fierce Lyon upon a Harmless Lamb, casting a most furious look on Anna, supposing that none but only she did hinder his desire, that suddenly drawing out his Dagger, purposing to stab her, but she seeing his intent fled out of the room, and he ran after her, which Angelica perceiving, cryed out, Stay, stay, pray Irus stay: Then when he returned, still holding his Dagger in his hand, he pulled her to him, saying, Angelica, my resolution is to enjoy thee before I depart, and will not desist if it cost us both our lives. Angelica hearing him say so, replied, Irus, good Irus use me not thus Barbarously; and you shall see I will do more with gentleness then thy cruelties can compel me to: this said, he turned from her till she rose from the ground.

She was no sooner got up upon her feet, but her Senses began to fail her, and the lively Red left her Coral Lips, falling presently into a deadly swoond: then Irus and Anna did the best they could to recover her, and so soon as she began to draw her breath, Anna seated her on her Beds side, who with a grievous sigh, said:

Oh Irus, Irus, cruel Irus, I did not think you would have used me thus, because you shewd some signs of vertue in you, and rather then you shall offer me any more such violence, I will depart with you into Tunis, and yield my self in Honourable sort to be at your disposition. Angelica, said he, give me possession of your love, for without that I will not be satisfied. Why Irus, quoth she, will nothing satisfy you but my dishonour? Is this the Honourable mind should be in a King? Pray Irus be not thus cruel. I am not cruel, said he, and it is but folly for to stand upon terms of Denial. Then let me request this one favour (said she) to leave me alone some space to confer with my Maid, and I will send for you.

Irus hearing her gentle speech, was in some hope to obtain his desire, and thinking that her Maid would rather persuade her to yield then to hazard her life with his fury, told her, That at her

request he would do so much, (if he would perform her promise) and so departed.

He was no sooner gone, but Angelica with weeping Eyes, wringing her hands, and making great lamentation, entreated Anna to counsel her what to do.

Mistress, quoth she, if you could with fair promises cause him to desist till a more convenient time, or that you would but delay him a while till *Iconius* return, then there were some hopes to escape.

Oh Anna, said she, if he come in again it will be impossible; for his fierce and desperate rage is beyond the bounds of reason; therefore if thou lovest me, do one thing at my request, and I shall think my self happy. Mistress, replied she, whatever it be I will do it. Say, Anna, thou shalt swear to perform it, or I will not believe thee, neither will I reveal it. I protest, Mistress, to all the Gods and immortal powers, I will do my best to procure your content. Then Angelica taking up *Irus's* Dagger, which he carelessly left on the Ground, gave it her in her hand, and said:

I account my Honour dearer then my life, and had rather die in this place, then live in continual shame and reproach hereafter; therefore (Anna) I charge thee by all the Love and Duty thou bearest me, by the Honour thou owest to Chastity, and by the Oath that thou hast sworn, to stab me presently to the heart, and rid me from his foul desire; which if thou refusest to do, I will my self be my own Executioner; Whereupon Anna grasping fast the Dagger in her hand, made this reply:

Mistress, I vow to Heaven I will never do that deed, neither shall your self do it; but first give me leave to try if I can persuade *Irus* from his purpose: And taking the Dagger in her hand, she went to seek him; but he being gone from Angelica, swoon with Love, and weary with striving, laid himself down upon his Bed, meditating on what he had done, and what further pleasure he should reap if she gave her consent: His desire being somewhat allayed with his late striving, and his senses overcome with these meditations was slain asleep, lying upon his back, his Doublet unbuttoned, and he still sweating: In this

lost Anna found him, and coming to his bed side, seeing him asleep (with his Dagger in her hand) thinking to strike the same to his Heart, with that an exceeding fear possess her, and all her joints began to tremble: but remembering how cruelly he had used her Mistress, and a desperate case he had left her in, and what outrage he might intend, having given them but little time of consideration, and withal, that Angelica's life and her own were likewise to satisfy him, and nothing else: But most of all, finding so fit an opportunity to be for ever rid of him, she lifted up her hands, desiring the Gods to pardon her, and al- lot that as a means to preserve Angelica's Honor: Then aiming just at the middle of his breast, (which was unbuttoned) with both her hands smote the Dagger so far, that the point appear'd out at his back, wherewith he gave an exceeding groan, and started up, Anna fled, and he pursued her to the Room where Angelica was, by which time his senses failed him, and he di- ed, tumbling in his own blood, with that Angelica gave a loud shriek, not knowing what Anna had done; but looking more pre- cisely, she saw the Dagger stick in his breast, then Anna declar- ed to her all that hapned.

Oh Anna (saith Angelica) How shall we be rid of this hateful body?

Dear Mistress, replied she, be content, and let me alone: To arming her self with boldness, whilst her hands shook and trem- bled with fear. She took him by the heels and drag'd him out of the Cave, and cast him into a pit hard by, and cover'd him all over with Leaves and Moss; which done, she return'd and told her Mistress what she had done. Angelica seeing her self thus rid of Iru; thus said:

Oh Anna, what Power was it that mov'd and strengthened thee to that boldness? How shall we satisfy Zconles at his re- turn, who loves Iru so well, that if he knows what we have done, we shall be in some danger of his fury: Thus do my mis- fortunes daily increase, and one misery falleth upon another to augment my care? What thinkst thou is become of Parisme- nos? Dost thou not think he takes my absence grievously? Pox, I fear me he is too ready to surfeit with grief, and there-

by may much endanger his health; besides, I perswade my self he is wandred from the German Court into far Countreies in my search: How often have I been cros in my Love, being now in a woefull condition then ever I was, and more unlikely to enjoy Parismenos then when my Father imprisoned me so closely in the Golden Tower?

Dear Mistress (quoth Anna) I teach you add comfort to your heart, for I will undertake to satisfy Iconius, and make a current excuse for Irus absence, and what ever hapneth, you shall not be troubled.

In many such speeches they continued untill the night drew nigh, and then they expected Iconius return, where for a while we will leave her.

Iconius being gone out of his Cade with an intent to find out the strange Knight, wandred up and down most part of the day before he could find him: At length, passing by the place where he had taken Angelica from Irus, Parismenos espied him, and coming towards him, Iconius said:

Knight, I have travell'd all this day to seek you, but was frustrated till now, the cause whereof is, that sometimes my Kts. are slain, and often wounded by your valour, which makes me desirous to know the cause of your discontent, being willing to do you what pleasure I can, and also to be acquainted with you; I pray therefore tell me what you are.

I am (quoth Parismenos) a miserable wretch, ordained to everlasting torment, banished from joy, exiled from content, wretched and unfortunate; I seek no company, or desire acquaintance; I care not for ease, but discontent pleaseth me best: I endure this life not by constraint, but because none agrees so well with my fancy; I seek no company, and this Desart is fitting for me to live in.

But (replyed Iconius) if somewhat some great mischance hath driven you voluntarily to take this course of life, or else the cruelty of friends have exiled you their company. Both, saith Parismenos, but what are you that seek so much my acquaintance & knowledge? I am (quoth Iconius) one as miserable as your self, subject to as many mischances, and yet my way filled with

discontent: If I should name my self, you know me not, having lived many years in this Desert a Desolate life, my habitation being but poor, whether I am come purposely to bring you, for that your noble Chivalry makes me to honour you, and if you please to live in discontent, that place yields nothing else, but it is obscure.

Parismenos, observing his speeches, began to marvel what he should be, and hearing him say that he had lived in that place many years, thought good to see his habitation. Therefore he made this answer:

Sir Knight, although I know not whether I may with safety give credit to your speeches, yet if you will, honeste me such kindness, I will accept thereof, and for a time, contrary to my purpose take some sale. Sir (replied he) you shall upon my faithful promise rest void of treachery, and be as secure as my self.

These speeches being ended, they departed towards the Cave, continuing in conference as they went, where they arrived as soon as Angelica had ended her speeches, and being entered, Iconius told Parismenos that was his habitation, whether he said he was welcome. When going to Angelica's Room he thought to have found Icar there, but seeing in what Readiness she and Anna remained, he came to Angelica, and demanded the cause of her sorrow. But she holding down her head made him no answer, then he began to suspect Icar had done her some injury. And finding him not in his own Room, came to Anna and asked her if she knew where he was, she made answer, That she could not tell now, but it was not long since he was there.

Iconius began to wonder, and casting down his eyes, espied the ground bloody, and asking what that blood was. Then Angelica began to be afraid, and Anna blushed. But he being earnest to know what blood it was, and how came it there. Then replied Anna, It is some of Icar's blood spilt by himself. Why (quoth Iconius) did he so? Because (said Anna) my Lady would not consent to his foul desire. Where is he now (quoth he) I know not (answered Anna) neither do I care.

Iconius perceiving the tract of blood that went out of the chamber, followed the same unto his Bed, which he found all bespattered therewith, and from thence unto the Chambers entrance, assuring himself that Irus was slain, that in a great rage he ran in again to Anna, saying Irus is murdered, and thou (Harlot) hast done the deed.

Anna then knowing her self guilty, stood like one transform'd into amazement, but at length, reviving her self from her dumps, she said :

If I did murder him, it was but to save my own life and my Ladies Honor : whereupon he was so enraged, that he drew his Sword, and in his fury would have slain her, but that she with all speed ran out of the Room, and he after her, ready to strike her dead.

Parismenos hearing the noise, and seeing Iconius pursuing Anna (being of a quick conceit) even as the blow was coming kept under his Sword and received the same, which otherwise would have parted her Soul from her Body : But Iconius being enraged struck at him, untill Parismenos drawing his Sword uttered these speeches.

Hold thy hand, and know whom thou striketh ? or by Heaven I will split thy Heart. Pardon me, good Knight, said Iconius, Rage made me forget my self. What Damzel is that you followed to have slain ? It is, quoth he, one that hath murdered my dear friend.

By this time some of them had taken Anna and brought her back, whom Iconius offered to have slain ; but Parismenos remembering her countenance, saying him, said : Be not so rash without advisement, to lay violent hands on a silly Damzel, and before thou executest revenge be better advised, and know the truth of the fact she hath committed, and upon what occasion she was urged thereto.

I will not, quoth he, follow your counsel, but now she hath confessed the deed, I will be revenged on her, for nothing but her life shall satisfy me.

Discourteous Knight, said Parismenos, art thou void of Humanity ? Do I wish thee to do anything that disagreeeth to reason ?

son? I swear by all the Gods, let but one hair of her head perish by thy hand, and thou diest presently: Here I stand in her defence, therefore the stoutest and proudest of you all touch he if you dare: Wherewith Iconius said, Dost thou requite me in this sort, to take part with my enemies? O tell me, dost thou know the Damzel, that thou standest so personably in her defence.

I do nothing (quoth Parismenos) but that which all Knights are bound too, which is, to defend Ladies in distress, neither do I know this Damzel, yet for all that I will defend her, for I perceive she is a Lady, untill I know whether she deserve this outrage you offer her, which being tried, use her accordingly: Then Iconius said, Damzel, tell me why thou slowest him? He offered to ravish my Lady (quoth Anna) and with his Dagger would have murdered me, which my Mistress will tell you more at large: wherewith they went all in together to Angelica's Chamber.

Parismenos beholding her, could hardly refrain from discovering himself, but yet with much patience stood and heard her relate Iros's wicked behaviour, and in what manner her Maid had wrought revenge against him; which made Iconius say, Wicked Strumpet, couldest thou not have wrought some other way to disappoint his intent, (which I can hardly believe) but that thou must murder him? Heaven no! Earth shall not keep thee now from my fure, for being the death off my dear friend Iros.

Then Parismenos said:

Iros! Was it that treacherous and disloyal Villain, (Iros) that Barbarous Traytor! Damzel, thou hast well rewarded him for the wrong he hath done me, for had I met him my self, I would have done no less then thou hast; for he was the most unworthiest person living: But tell me (said Parismenos to Iconius) what art thou that offerest such violence to helpless Ladies, and imprisonest them in this sort, and to bear so disloyal a mind as to uphold him in his villany? Iconius was so enraged at his speeches, that he made this reply:

Safe Honour, did I but lately take thee up as a Run-a-may and dost thou thus requite me, as to become my Examiner?

Parismenos hearing his speeches, so much disdained them, that he thrust at him with such fury, that he drove Iconius out of the Room, giving him many wounds, that had not some of his Associates seen him, he had been slain.

Then five of them together attacked Parismenos, but by his mother's managing they all lost their lives. Iconius seeing this, gain would have spoken to him; but Parismenos being desirous to have Angelica again, followed his eager blow with such swiftness that he had almost slain him. But by this time some of the others came in, and seeing Iconius in such danger, endeavoured to rescue him from the fight, which when they had done, he said

Christian Knight, tell me, I pray thee who thou art? That knowing thy name, I may understand whom I resist. My name replied he, is Parismenos: with that Iconius fled away his sword, and said

Most honourable Knight, I yield my self unto your mercy, for that very name of Icons; protesting that it is against my will that ever I offended you.

Parismenos hearing his speeches, made answer: And, if thou art my friend I am well joyed that I met thee, but that I have hurt thee: which said, he went into the Room where Angelica was; and pulling off his Helmet that she might behold his face, he said: My dear Lady, be pleased to behold your poor friend Parismenos.

Angelica then knowing him, with a modest behaviour clasping her arms about his neck, sealed a number of sweet kisses upon his Lips, which done, a flood of tears fell from her eyes, saying, Welcome my dear Lord Parismenos, (Oh welcome) yet ordained to be my Bliss: Well, have I now prevailed against calamity: How miserable was my Estate once this day? And how happy am I now by enjoying your sight.

Vertuous Lady, quoth Parismenos, if you esteem your self happy to be in my company, for ever thou shalt be so; for I will not depart out of your sight: But ten thousand times more then happy do I account my self, to be so esteemed of you, that have never deserved such favour, but by my ill fortune have brought you into

into

into their Calamities. Say, good Parismenos, say not so; for not you, but my unhappy Stars have ordained me this sorrow; yet notwithstanding now hath paid me with double content, in regard that I now have my desire.

In these and such like speeches did they express their joyes, for each others presence and preservation, till Parismenos buckling on his Helmet again, went out to see whether Iconius did pretend treachery against him, whom he found unwounded, and his Associates dressing his wounds; And seeing Parismenos still armed (as being unwilling to trust him) he gave him such assurance of quiet, both by his own vow, and the protestations of all the rest, that Parismenos began to credit him and them: And after Iconius had his wounds dress'd, he came to Angelica, uttering these speeches.

Honourable Lady, I beseech you pardon mine offence; I confess I loved Irus well, because he was my dear friend, and finding no such behaviour in him since I knew him, I could not believe his report until I saw you justify the same: Withal, I beseech you make no doubt of my good meaning, for that I will bend my whole endeavours to your service, with exact truth to be at your command.

When he had ended these speeches, he presently caused good meat to be provided for them, causing it to be dress'd as well as the time and place could afford.

C H A P. XXXII.

How *Parismos* got shipping for Germany: How they were betrayed by *Theoratus*; and how after a grievous Tempest *Angelica* and he were woundrously preserued by a Fisherman of *Thessaly*.



Parismos having once again attained *Angelica's* possession, (the want whereof had long time troubled and grieved his heart) and having refreshed themselves with the Victuals that was provided for them, whilst *Iconius* and his servants went by *Angelica's* direction to the place where the dead body of *Irus* lay, to bury the same, he took *Angelica* in his Arms, (solacing himself in the view of her attractive beauty, uttering these speeches:

My dear Lady, I hope you will pardon my words, if they proceed from a vulgar familiarity: then heretofore they have done, for now having obtained your gentle consent to perpetual love, and dedicated your self as mine to dispose of, I shall not fear to call you my own, as you have kindly granted me: Now these misfortunes bring thus pass, I beseech you banish from your mind all former sorrows, and repose your confidence in my fidelity; for having thus happily found you out, nothing shall part me from out of your sight, nor any misadventure draw me from you, untill I have conducted you to the place I most desire: For notwithstanding my shew of belief, I give no credit to *Iconius's* speeches: But to morrow morning, *Adam*, (if you please) we will leave this place, and betake our selves to some better and secure place of safety, for so long as we continue in this same Country, we shall enjoy no content: Although I may repose assured confidence in your virtuous kindness, which hath been extended far beyond my desert: and *Marcelus's* friendship I am sure is true, and I know I might with confidence put my life on these foundations, yet I fear that some misfortune or other will

will still cross our intent, and again, when we think our selves in most security, to turn our happiness into adversity, that I know not what course to take that may agree with your liking to content us both.

Angelica seeing how many cares possess his heart for her welfare, and seeing with what affection he tendered her quiet, made this reply :

My beloved Lord, how unfortunate may I account my self in this, that my mishap procures you so much disquiet? I beseech you rest in assured confidence of my constancy, that shall continue for ever, being subject to so many misfortunes, that it is only I which have procured your discontent, and am of the same mind that you are, that this Country is unfortunate to us both : therefore (my Lord) if you are minded to travel, be assured I am willing thereto, though it be with hazard of my life, which I will perform with more willingness then you are able to imagine : Therefore I beseech you counsel me any way what shall agree with your desire, and it will satisfy me, for I commit my self wholly to be at your command, therefore as you shall determine of your self, so determine of me, for I account my self as your self, and no other. Parismenos then made her this answer.

Lady, I think it best that we forsake this Country quite, and begin to take our journey towards Bohemia, where I dare assure our selves of quiet rest.

I am (replied Angelica) only to be directed by you, and my desire is no less then yours to attain to that place, for I esteem my Parents, friends, and Country nothing, in respect of the Love and Duty I bear to you.

By this time Iconius was returned from burying Irus, whose mind Parismenos thus began to know : Now Iconius, quoth he, is the time that the Princess and I must make trial of your love, which is your consent and company to a matter of great importance, for our departure out of this place.

My Lord, replied Iconius, whatsoever it be to pleasure you, or the Princess, if it lie in my power to further the same, I vow and swear to use my best endeavours therein. Then thus it is,

quoth *Parismenos* : *Angelica* and my self have agreed to leave this Country; and not return to *Ephesus*, for divers things that I will hereafter make you acquainted with, and we desire to travel towards *Bohemia*, and afterwards give *Marcellus* notice of your safe arrival; Therefore I ask you Counsel to further us herein.

My Lord (said *Iconius*) to undertake the trouble by Land and Germany, and the many desolate Wilderneses we must pass by; therefore I think the best way is to get Shipping, and to Land us somewhat near the Country, so that our Journey will be the less by Land, and so that effect we have this to further it: There are certain Merchants of Italy, have continual Traffick into this Country, with whom we may get passage thither, and being there we shall soon attain our desire; The place where the Ships lie at Anchor is not far, but that with small pains we can convey the Princess thither.

This Counsel I like wondrous well (quoth *Parismenos*) but how shall we come to have conference with these Merchants? Let that be my charge, replied he, and (if you please) I will depart to put the same in Execution immediately, and you in the mean time may stay with the Princess, and be assured of my fidelity; for all immortal Powers grant my oath; how if I deal not faithfully: with that he departed, and *Parismenos* returned to the Princess *Angelica*, spending the time with her in great content.

Early the next morning *Iconius* returned to the Desert, and certified *Parismenos* of all that he had done, which was this: There was in the Harbor a Ship of Italy, ready Rigg'd to depart towards the Country, under the command of one *Theoretus* an Italian Merchant, with whom *Iconius* had agreed for their passage, not telling what they were that should go with him, promising the said *Theoretus* to return again before noon, or not at all.

Parismenos hearing his speeches was very glad, and presently went and acquainted *Angelica* therewith, who most willingly gave her consent, whereupon they departed towards the Harbor;

ben; and being come to the Ship they were kindly received by the Master of the Ship, who seeing all things in readines, and the Wind serving, hoisted up Sail and set forth into the Sea; but Parismenos coming to Theoretus, demanded of him which was the nearest Course to Germany? for that he said he was bound thither.

Sir (quoth Theoretus) after I come on shore in Italy, and dispatch some business which I have there of great concernment, I will then with all speed convey you to the nearest Haven that lieth towards those parts, provided you will content me for my Voyage.

My friend (quoth Parismenos) if thou wilt do me that favour I will content thee to the utmost of thy demand: When he went to the place where Angelica was, comforting her with hopes of a speedy Landing.

Thus they sailed many dayes with prosperous success, till at length Theoretus told them he was within twenty Leagues of Italy, where being arrived, Parismenos and Angelica recreated themselves untill Theoretus had ended his business: but as he was making composition with Parismenos for their transportation, it hapned that there was in that place wherethey arrived a Salvonian Knight, named Arenus, who had secretly beheld Angelica's beauty, and was so surprized therewith, that he began to study what means to use to possess her, and hearing that they were bound for Germany (supposing that Parismenos had been her husband) he used the more expedition, his desire being grown to that extremity in the small time of their abode, that he thought it impossible for him to live without the fruition thereof. And offencesims growing into conference with Theoretus, he understood the truth of all by his report, & Arenus seeing some hopes in him to bring him to condescend to his practice, upon a time began to confer with him, and in the end concluded with him for a sum of money to convey them into what Countrey he pleas'd: With whom Arenus dealt so cunningly, that he bound him by many Oaths to perform the same, which Theoretus promised him to do.

The time of departure being come, Theoretus came to Paris-

menos, (with a dissembling countenance) and told him that his business was ended, and the winds fitly served for their departure.

Parismenos being glad thereof, and having before agreed with him for the price of their passage, brought Angelica aboard, with Iconius and Anna, where they found Arenus, whom Theoretus told them was one likewise that was travelling towards Germany, and Parismenos nothing suspecting their treachery, used him very kindly.

Arenus hearing him say he was Son to Parismus, grew into great protestations of Reverence and Duty that he bore to him, that Parismenos declared to him many of his misfortunes, telling him what the Lady Angelica was.

Some two dayes they pass in this sort, Parismenos and Angelica going towards their own misery, who, nothing suspecting Theoretus treachery, thought themselves sailing towards Germany, when indeed they were carried a contrary way: But suddenly a great Tempest began to arise, and the winds did blow exceedingly, the Rain falling in such abundance, that it was ready to sink the Ship.

This Tempest continued the space of two dayes and two nights, in such extream raging sort, that they all expected present death: Then began Parismenos to curse himself for leaving the Country of Naxos, and committing himself unto the mercy of the Sea, of whose fury he had sufficiently tasted: Angelica was in great fear of her life: Theoretus Conscience began to accuse him of treachery, and Arenus of villany. Whilst they were in this extremity of fear, the Ship was with great violence driven upon a Rock, and split asunder, that all were forced to shift for their lives.

Parismenos being amazed at this misfortune, yet had a special regard to the Princess, whom he caught in his arms, and with her got upon a piece of the Ship that the violence of the Sea had parted from the rest, which was not likely long to uphold them: and for the rest, some were drowned, and others preserved by admirable means.

By this time the Tempest began to cease, and it chanced that

a fisherman was not far off in Harbour, who beheld this ship-
wreck, and hasted with all speed, and seeing the storm ceased,
hasted with his Boat thither, and seeing Parismenos and Ange-
lica in such danger, first came to them, who even then was rea-
dy to perish; for Angelica affrighted with the terror of death,
being not able to support her self upon the piece of broken ship
was fain off, whom Parismenos held by her Garments, him-
self being ready to fall with very little motion, and so to perish
together, to whom the fisherman approached, and by Divine
Providence came at that instant to preserve their harmless lives,
and took them both into his Boat, and at Parismenos request
hasted to save as many as he could of the rest: And presently af-
terwards Parismenos espied Anna tumbling up from under-
neath the water, whom by good fortune he caught hold of, and
drew into the Boat, who, by that time she had cast up abundance
of water out of her mouth, began to revive: By this time the
fisherman had gotten Iconius and Theoretus, both of them be-
ing in great danger of death, or in a manner quite dead, and all
the rest were drowned, and neither they nor the ship was to be
seen: The fisherman then conveyed them on shore, not far
off from thence was his house, where, after they had recovered
their senses, he brought them.

Parismenos being glad of this fortunate escape, and seeing in
what weak estate the Princess was, desired the fisherman and
his wife to succour her in that condition, whereupon his wife,
named Dorella, disrobed her of her wet Ornaments, and put on
dry Linnen to her, and the best she had, and carried her to a warm
bed, which greatly revived her abated senses: Dorella then did
the like to Anna, being of such a kind disposition, that she
would have hazarded her life to do them good. Iconius by this
time had recovered his senses, but Theoretus still remained in
great danger of death.

C H A P. XXXIII.

How *Ophis* hearing of *Parismenos* landing in *Thessaly*, carried him to his Castle: By what unexpected means *Dionysius*, *Olivia*, *Parismus*, and *Laurana* met them at a Banquet: How they were with great state conducted to the City of *Thebes*, and afterwards married in great Royalty.



Thus being preserved beyond their expectation, and comforted as well as the place could possibly afford, the night began to approach; and *Parismenos* being in the Chamber with *Angelica*, drying himself by the fire, said thus to the fisherman: God father, what shall I give to make you requital for this kindness, by whose means our lives are preserved; but assure your self, that henceforth I will prove so grateful, that you shall say, your Guests were kind in rewarding you: And because you shall not be ignorant to whom you have done this miracle, know, that we are both Princes.

The old man hearing his speeches, told him that all that he had should be at his command; and in such like discourse they spent the Evening, till *Dorella* had prepared their Supper, desiring the best meat she could get for *Angelica*, who was well received and cheerful, in whose company *Parismenos*, the fisherman and his Wife, staid that night, having but one Bed, on which the Princess lay. *Parismenos* comforting *Angelica* with loving embraces, delighting in each others safety.

The next morning early, *Theoretus* having with much striving attained to the Room where *Parismenos* and *Angelica* were, and seeing himself past hopes of life, he said to them as followeth:

Most noble Knight, I humbly beseech you to pardon that offence committed against you, by the enticement of a Slavonian Knight,

Knight named Arenus, with whom I had agreed for a sum of Money to convey you into his Country, his intent being to possess the Lady: but his Lust and my Treachery is by Divine Providence prevented, and my self to your mercy, desiring you to pardon this injury intended against you, which when he had said, he gave up the Ghost; whereupon the old fisherman being by, and seeing the same, presently conveyed his body out of the Room and buried it.

Parismenos then growing into a deep consideration of his estate, and withall, what he had overpast, entered into those Speeches.

Was ever man so unfortunate as I am, to be tost with so many miseries, and driven from place to place, and yet finds no quiet? could I but endure these torments alone, I should with patience overpass them, but all that are in my company are subject to the like misfortune, O Angelica, would we were again in Natolia; we are now driven into a strange Country past our knowledge; Could I but find means to send to Bohemia, to give my father knowledge of my abode, then might I be in some hope of comfort.

Angelica seeing his sadness, accompanied his complaints with salt tears, which augmented his heaviness to a higher degree, that he was ready to do the like, but that his manly heart would not suffer him.

Dorella being by, and hearing his complaints, wherein he named Parismenos to be his father, could not be quiet till her husband came in, to whom she declared the tenth of all she heard: whereupon the fisherman presently went to Parismenos, uttering these Speeches.

My Lord, my Uncle telleth me how that she heard you name your self Son to the Prince of Bohemia, which makes me thus bold to ask, to know whether she said true or not? whereof I desire earnestly to know. Indeed, father, quoth he, I am Son to Parismenos; but tell me what makes thee so desirous to know: Because, replied he, I know that Noble Prince, and doubt not ere long to bring you where he is, and will use my best endeavour therein.

Herein, for know, Royal Sir, that you are now in the Kingdom of Thessaly, where Dionysius the Great Reigns King; and moreover I can assure you, that both these two famous Princes *Parismus* and *Laurana*, are now in this Country at the Court of the City of Thebes; the occasion of whose arrival was, *Dionysius* became very sick, and so sent for them, who not long since came to him.

Parismenos was so overcome with joy to hear these Speeches, that he embraced the old man with exceeding gladness, insomuch that he could hardly contain himself within the compass of Reason.

Then coming to *Angelica*, and taking her by the hand, he desired her to be merry, for their estate was far better then he thought, who then likewise began to revive her troubled heart with comfort; and whereas she was before terrified with fear of drowning, possessed with a wearisome conceit of further travel, driven into a strange and unknown place, far from her desire, and contrary to her expectation; withall, seeing *Parismenos* heart abound with sorrow, was troubled thereat.

But now being in safety in Thessaly, where she beheld *Parismus* and *Laurana* (the only thing she desired) and also seeing all her sadness turned to joy, and every thing saln out most prosperously, even according to her hearts desire, she seemed like one revived from death to life, rejoicing with *Parismenos* and the rest of the company, casting aside all shew of discontent, and spending the time they staid there in great pleasure, the rather, by reason that *Iconius* and *Anna* had fully recovered their health.

And upon a time *Parismenos* seeing nothing to hinder his determination, demanded of the fisherman how far it was to the City of Thebes? My Lord, replied he, it is some twenty miles. Which quoth *Parismenos*, is our best way to travel thither?

My Lord (said the fisherman) it will be too far for this Lady to travel thither on foot; but if you please to accept of my counsel, you shall go to a Noblesmans house hard by, whose name is *Ofiris*, (the only man the King loveth) who will bid you welcome, and furnish you with every thing befitting your estate.

Angelica,

Angelica, quoth Parismenos, of this Noble Person I have often heard my father and the worthy Polignus give many commendations, therefore if you please we will go thither. I am contented, replied she. My Lord, said the fisherman, if you please I will go presently and give him notice of your being here. Do so, said Parismenos.

The fisherman presently hasted with all speed towards Ofiris Castle, and soon arrived there, and being brought before him, declared all that had hapned. Ofiris at first gave no credit to his speeches, saying, My friend, thou bringest me news I cannot believe, therefore tell me how thou knowest it is Parismenos? He hath told me, quoth the fisherman, he is son to Parismus, and that the Lady which is with him is Daughter to the King of Natolia.

Ofiris then presently commanded his Gentlemen to mount themselves, his Lady likewise named Udalla, commanding her Ladies to be in a readiness, and all things ready in a stately manner for their entertainment, and thereupon rode to the poor Cottage that shrouded these two noble Princes, which the fisherman soon gave Parismenos notice of, who presently went out to meet Ofiris, and met him even as he was entering the bow, who, with a kind salutation greeted each other: Ofiris then said, I beseech your honour to pardon me, if I demand whether you are son to the Noble Prince of Bohemia. I am the same, replied Parismenos, most unfortunate of all men, that till this hour was never happy. Then said Ofiris, In all humility I bid your Royal person welcome into Thessaly, which will account it self most happy by your arrival.

Udalla then came and embraced him, shewing by her behaviour the great joy she conceived at his presence: Then they three together went unto the Princess Angelica, whom Ofiris and Udalla with great humility embraced, desiring and entreating her to leave that place and go to their Castle, whether they told her she should be as welcome as her heart could wish; whose kindness Parismenos and she accepted with many thanks, and so they departed thither, the Ladies growing into admiration of Angelica's Beauty, the like whereof they never beheld in any but

the Princess Laurana. Parismenos would by no means leave the old Jewerman and his Wife behind him, but took them along with him, having a special regard to requite their Kindly that had preserved his and Angelica's life. Parismenos and Angelica soon arrived at Ofris Castle, where they were sumptuously entertained, that they admired his bounty, and being entered the Hall, they beheld many stately Descriptions of the famous Acts of the Prince of Greece; and amongst the rest they beheld the History of Parismos Wars against the Persians to liberty of Ofris, that it delighted them to behold the same, and going into the Inner Rooms, they beheld them so richly furnished, that they admired thereat, where Ofris and Udalla his term welcome. At the same time Ofris had caused a most rich Banquet to be prepared for them, where they were within short space invited; and there they heard the sound of musick, begotting the hearts of all Ofris company, raised with joy at their presence, which filled their senses with an unbounded kind of delight, which, by reason of the former misery they had endured, seemed a Heaven of Happiness, and a Paradise of pleasure.

In this last they spent that day, and at night were conducted to several Lodgings, Parismenos by Ofris, and others Knights that sojourned in this Castle, and attended upon him. Angelica by Udalla, and many other gallant Ladies and beautiful Damazels, with great state and Courtship; and being alone by her self, only Anna was with Angelica, by reason that she lay with her, which room Anna kept till her Lord and Husband did take possession of the same, began to call to mind upon her Willow her happy success.

He on the other side continued meditating on his happy arrival in that place, admiring the courtship Ofris, but most of all was affected with joy to see Angelica so kindly used in that strange place, being far from her own friends and Country, that he did not rejoyce so much for his own good usage as he did for hers, for that he desired her content more than his own; and being now in Thessaly his heart was so filled with content, that he seemed not to lack any thing he desired, but only to enjoy Angelica's sweet Divine, and pure loves possession, which he also was in an ardent

to enjoy privately. Angelica on the other side, spent some part of the night in communion with her Damzel, which added a delight to her senses, relating her misfortunes past, her happy preservation, the courtesie and good nature she had found in the Fisherian and his Wife, which caused her to conceive by the kind and bountifull entertainment she had found in Ofiris, that the Thesallians were people of a good disposition: Whereas many other Nations both poor and noble, was rude and barbarous, that she might think her self a thousand times blest in making choice of so honourable a Knight as Parismenos, and one that was sprung of such Noble Parents, and such kind and loving Subjects, that her heart seemed to be absolutely happy, and her senses were filled with such delightful content, that in these Angelical and blisful meditations, she fell into a sweet and quiet slumber.

Early the next morning Ofiris and Udalla wokes up, ready to use their best endeavours to express their good will: but both the Princes kept their beds longer than usual: for that on the one side they had spent most of the night in the meditations aforesaid, and on the other side, have been long oppressed with careful cogitations, their senses being now at rest, they slept with great quiet, and at such time as they were awaked, had all things in such Ceremonious kind, and stately manner ministered unto them, that they could not chuse but admire the same, being unwilling to motion their departure to the Court, lest Ofiris should think they did not accept of his kind Entertainment.

Whilst all remained in this great delight in Ofiris Castle, Report had blazed into the hearing of divers of the Nobles and Knights of the Kings Court, the joy and great feasting was kept by Ofiris; which was made in such sort, that they were assured some great Personages were arrived there, but none knew what they were. This report was so generally spread throughout the Court, that it came at length to the Kings Ear, who marvelled thereat most of all; and having now recovered his Health, determinon for his Recreation after his long sickness (accompanied only with Parismenos, the Lord Remus, and some few of his Knights) to disengage himself in Ofiris Castle, both to recreate him,

himself, and to know what these should be he had entertained, and especially for that he loved Osiris, which determination he made Perismus acquainted with, and the next day accordingly performed the same, which was the third day Perismenos and Angelica had been there; Being arrived at the Castle, which was about noon, the King and Perismus entered, whom the Porter well knew, and presently Dionysius (not suffering any of the servants he met to give their Lord knowledge of his approach) mounted the stairs up into the great Chamber, even at that very instant when both the Princes were seated at a most Royal Dinner.

Perismus all this while staid without with some of the Nobles, but first Osiris, and then Adalla, spying him, on their knees did him reverence: whil'st Dionysius said, Osiris, you see a bold Guest comes without bidding, but if you had been kind, you would have made me partaker of your mirth.

Perismenos beholding him, was so amazed, that he knew not how to behave himself; but perceiving it was the King, he and Angelica with a submissive behaviour drew towards him, humbly falling before him on their tender knees, being unable to speak for joy.

Dionysius not knowing them, wondering to see them kneel, was half astonished, which caused Osiris to say: My Lord, this person is Son to the noble Prince of Bohemia. Before he could utter any more, or Dionysius once salute them, Perismus entered; who at first knew Angelica, and by her his Son, whom other a while he should not have known him being so altered, whose sudden sight so unexpected, and so far from his thoughts, and so contrary to his expectation, and so impossible to his persuasion, he was transform'd into a kind of admiration, whether it was they or some other: But Perismenos, seeing him in a deep study, rose up and did him reverence, and his Father most kindly embraced him; Angelica also knowing him, bent her adorations to all her mistress to show her duty, whil'st he raised her from the ground, and embraced her in his Arms, being unable to express his joy to see them there: Dionysius likewise welcomed them with great kindness, oftentimes asking Perismenos about the embassy, and

bold.

holding Angelica by the hand, being unable to express his inward joy, that he, Parismus, and all the rest was possess'd with such content, as would trouble a skillful Pen to describe: Their welcomes, kind embracings, gentle speeches, and other signs of contented joy, was such, as surpasseth my best skill to relate and describe.

Dionysius then desired them to seat themselves again to their Banquet, and he and Parismus would bear them company: then they again seated themselves, and himself by Angelica's side, using her so kindly, so lovingly, and so familiarly, and with such exceeding mirth, pleasantness, and merry countenances, that Angelica's heart was possess'd with great joy thereat: Parismus admired, and Parismenos rejoiced, and Orlis and Adalla took exceeding delight to see their content, having not a long time been so pleasant; they could have waited, but the King commanded them to sit down and be merry. The Noblemen that came with him, which was Lord Remus, and divers others, he commanded to sit down, uttering these speeches:

My noble Children, the great joy I conceive at your presence is such, that it fills my senses with exceeding content, and were Olivia and Laurana here, I should account this were the best, most pleasing, most contented, most Royal and delighted day that ever befel, but since they are absent, let us be merry: Orlis bid us welcome, for we are all your Guests: Parismenos, and Angelica welcome into Thessaly, welcome to your Grand-sire, &c. so exceeding welcome as your hearts can wish, Parismus, who would have thought there had been with Orlis, what fortunate destiny hath brought them hither? and how are they so happily met to meet us here? Well, did but Olivia and Laurana know of their being here, they would not be long absent.

He had no sooner ended his speeches, but Queen Olivia and Laurana entered the Chamber. (the news of his secret departure from the Court, and his intent being told them, they followed him to Orlis's Castle) to whom Olivia said: My Lord, it hath me good to see your Majesty so merry. Dionysius hearing her speeches, looked back, and seeing her and Laurana presently replied: No marvel though I be merry, having the fair Lady of the Golden

den Tower by the hand: whereupon the whole company rose up from the Table, and Parismenos knowing his Mother, humbled himself before her on his knee, whilst she embraced him most fondly, not knowing suddenly how to receive him silently, being so overcome with joy.

Angelica not knowing her, but supposing her to be Laurana, (her heart being only bowed to Parismenos) thought it her duty to reverence his Parents as much as himself, therefore with him she did obeysance to the Queen and Laurana. After many greetings, salutations, and welcomes past, Dionysius again uttering these speeches.

I know that all here present, are exceeding glad for the safety of these two young Princes; then laying aside these ceremonious salutations, which cannot be suddenly express, let us again, and the King himself let our selves to this costly Banquet: and to leave all other Ceremonies till afterwards, for we are determined to bid them welcome, and they shall know that we do love them: But first let us refresh our stomachs with Oshis Royal Mainties, and then we will desire to know the cause and manner of their arrival in this Country, which was never happy till this hour.

Then they all seated themselves again in great content, Dionysius not suffering Angelica to sit from him, but close by his side between him and the Queen, every one expressing great joy for their safety.

After Dinner was well nigh ended, which was overpast with exceeding content on all sides, and entertained by Oshis in great pomp, Parismenos desired Parismenos to declare what misadventure had befallen him, since his private departure from the Court at Ephesus, and how they chanced to arrive in that place: Then Parismenos declared the truth of all, how he met with Angelica, at Tris death, of Arcurus and Theoretus Treason, and of their perurbation by the Fatherman; lastly, of the good Iconius had done them which greatly delighted them to hear: Dionysius then said, which is Iconius? Then Parismenos called for Iconius, who presently came, whom Dionysius, Parismenos and the rest, used most kindly: The Fatherman and his Wife were by Dionysius

highly rewarded, and afterwards preferred to great Dignity.

Some two dayes they staid all together in Osiris Castle, spending the time in excedding mirth; at last they departed in great Royalty towards the City of Thebes, where were infinite numbers of People gathered together with joyful hearts to behold them.

Afterwards Parismenos and Angelica, in the presence of Marcellus, Remulos, the King of Hungaria, the King of Sparta, and others other noble Potentates, were in great Royalty married together; and after Dionysius was dead, Parismenos was Crowned King of Thessaly, and lived all his life time after in great quiet and blessed content, with the fair Angelica his Queen, increasing the Honor, fame, and Dignity of the Thessalian Kings, having one only Son and a Daughter, whose Fortunes and Adventures filled the whole World with their fame.



FINIS.

